# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

Current Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of Earliest Event Reported) October 17, 1997

CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC. (Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

California (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)

333-25301 (Commission File Number) 33-0459135 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

2 Ada, Irvine, California (Address of Principal Executive Offices) 92618 (Zip Code)

(714) 753-6800 (Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Not Applicable (Former Name or Former Address, if Changed Since Last Report)

Item 5. Other Events.

The Registrant is filing final forms of the exhibits listed in Item 7(c) below.

Item 7. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(c) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Document Description
1.2	Underwriting Agreement
4.3	Trust Agreement
4.4	Indenture
10.7	Sale and Servicing Agreement

10.8 Receivables Purchase Agreement10.9 Receivables Purchase Agreement

-2-

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

> CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., as Originator of the Trust (Registrant)

By: /s/ Jeffrey P. Fritz Jeffrey P. Fritz Senior Vice President Dated: January 8, 1997

# INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit No.	Document Description	Sequential Page No.
1.2	Underwriting Agreement	
4.3	Trust Agreement	
4.4	Indenture	
10.7	Sale and Servicing Agreement	
10.8	Receivables Purchase Agreement	
10.9	Receivables Purchase Agreement	

**EXECUTION COPY** 

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4 \$54,260,000.00 6.07% Class A-1 Asset Backed Notes \$46,307,598.60 6.30% Class A-2 Asset Backed Notes \$5,293,031.51 10.59% Asset Backed Certificates

## UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

October 16, 1997

Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc. 600 Steamboat Road Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

Ladies and Gentlemen:

CPS Receivables Corp. (the "Company"), a California corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation ("CPS"), proposes to issue and sell to you in your capacity as underwriter (the "Underwriter"), \$54,260,000.00 aggregate principal amount of CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 6.07% Asset Backed Notes, Class A-1 (the "Class A-1 Notes") and \$46,307,598.60 aggregate principal amount of 6.30% Asset Backed Notes, Class A-2 (the "Class A-2 Notes" and, together with the Class A-1 Notes the "Class A Notes" or the "Notes") and \$5,293,031.51 aggregate principal amount of 10.59% Asset Backed Certificates (the "Certificates" and, together with the Notes, the "Securities"). The Notes will be issued by CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (the "Trust") pursuant to the Indenture (the "Indenture") dated as of October 1, 1997 among CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (the "Trust") and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Certificates will be issued by the Trust pursuant to the Trust Agreement. The assets of the Trust will include, among other things, a pool of retail installment sale contracts and all rights and obligations thereunder (collectively, the "Receivables"), with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all payments due thereon after October 9, 1997 (the "Cutoff Date") and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all payments received thereunder after the Cutoff Date, security interests in the used and new automobiles, light trucks, vans and minivans securing the Receivables, certain bank accounts and the proceeds thereof, the Policy (for the benefit of the

Class A Noteholders only) and the right of the Company to receive certain insurance proceeds and certain other property, all as more specifically described in the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Trust, CPS, as servicer (in such capacity, the "Servicer"), the Company, as Seller, and Norwest Bank Minnesota National Association, as Trustee.

The Class A-1 Notes will be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$54,260,000.00 and will bear interest at an annual rate equal to 6.07% (the "Class A-1 Interest Rate"). The Class A-2 Notes will be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$46,307,598.60 and will bear interest at an annual rate equal to 6.30% (the "Class A-2 Interest Rate"). The aggregate principal amount of the Notes will equal 95% of the aggregate principal balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date. Calculations of interest for each class of Notes will be in accordance with the provisions of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

The Certificates will be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$5,293,031.51 which is equal to 5% of the aggregate principal balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date. The Certificates will bear interest at an annual rate equal to 10.59% (the "Pass-Through Rate") in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Agreement.

To the extent not otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture or, if not defined therein, in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

As the Underwriter, you have advised the Company that (a) you are authorized to enter into this Agreement and (b) you are willing to purchase the aggregate principal amount of the Class A Notes and the Certificates set forth in Schedule I hereto.

In consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein and of the interests of the parties in the transactions contemplated hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY, CPS and SAMCO.

The Company, with respect to the Company, CPS, with respect to CPS, and Samco, with respect to Samco, and both the Company and CPS in all other instances, each represents and warrants to, and agrees with the Underwriter, as of the date hereof and as of the Issuance, that:

(a) CPS has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-25301), including a Base Prospectus, for registration of the offering and sale of the Class A Notes under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and the rules and regulations (the "1933 Act Regulations") of the Commission thereunder which conforms with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act

Regulations. CPS has complied with the conditions for the use of a Registration Statement on Form S-3. CPS may have filed with the Commission one or more amendments to such Registration Statement, and may have used a Preliminary Final Prospectus, each of which has been previously furnished to the Underwriter. The offering of the Class A Notes is a Delayed Offering and, although the Base Prospectus may not include all the information with respect to the Class A Notes and the offering thereof required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations to be included in the Final Prospectus, the Base Prospectus includes all such information required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations to be included therein as of the Effective Date. The Company will hereafter file with the Commission pursuant to Rules 415 and 424(b), a final supplement to the Base Prospectus relating to the Class A Notes and the offering thereof. As filed, such final supplement shall include all required information with respect to the Class A Notes and, except to the extent the Underwriter shall agree in writing to any modification thereof, shall be in all substantive respects in the form furnished to the Underwriter prior to the Execution Time or, to the extent not completed at the Execution Time, shall be in such form with only such specific additional information and other changes (beyond that contained in the Base Prospectus and any Preliminary Final Prospectus) as the Company has advised the Underwriter, prior to the Execution Time, will be included or made therein.

(b) On the Effective Date, on the date hereof and on the Closing Date, the Registration Statement did or will, and when the Final Prospectus is first filed (if required) in accordance with Rule 424(b) and on the Closing Date (as defined below), the Final Prospectus (as supplemented and amended as of the Closing Date) will, comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "1934 Act Regulations"); on the Effective Date, on the date hereof and on the Closing Date, the Registration Statement, and any information incorporated therein, did not or will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and, on the Effective Date, the Final Prospectus, if not filed pursuant to Rule 424(b), did not or will not, and on the date of any filing pursuant to Rule 424(b) and on the Closing Date, the Final Prospectus (as supplemented and amended in the case of the Closing Date) will not, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that each of CPS and the Company makes no representations or warranties as to the information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement or the Final Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information specified in Section 9(b) furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of the Underwriter specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or the Final Prospectus (or any supplement or amendment thereto) or the information regarding the Insurer set forth under the heading "THE INSURER" in or incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Final Prospectus and the Final Prospectus.

(c) The terms which follow, when used in this Agreement, shall have the meanings indicated.

"Base Prospectus" shall mean the prospectus referred to in Section  ${\bf 1}(a)$  hereof contained in the Registration Statement at the Effective Date.

"Delayed Offering" shall mean the offering of the Notes pursuant to Rule 415 which does not commence promptly after the effective date of the Registration Statement, with the result that only information required pursuant to Rule 415 need be included in such Registration Statement at the effective date thereof with respect to the Notes.

"Effective Date" shall mean each date that the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment(s) thereto became or become effective and each date after the date hereof on which a document incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement is filed by the Company.

"Execution Time" shall mean the date and time that this Agreement is executed and delivered by the parties hereto.

"Final Prospectus" shall mean the prospectus supplement relating to the Notes that is first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act after the Execution Time, together with the Base Prospectus.

"Preliminary Final Prospectus" shall mean any preliminary prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus which describes the Notes and the offering thereof and is used prior to filing of the Final Prospectus.

"Prospectus" shall mean, collectively, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus and the Final Prospectus.

"Registration Statement" shall mean (i) the Registration Statement referred to in Section 1(a) hereof, including all documents incorporated therein by reference, exhibits, financial statements and notes thereto and related schedules and other statistical and financial data and information included therein, as amended at the Execution Time (or, if not effective at the Execution Time, in the form in which it shall become effective); (ii) in the event any post-effective amendment thereto becomes effective prior to the Closing Date, such Registration Statement as so amended; and (iii) in the event any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement becomes effective prior to the Closing Date, such Registration Statement as so modified by the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, from and after the effectiveness thereof. Such term shall include any Rule 430A Information deemed to be included therein at the Effective Date as provided by Rule 430A.

"Rule 415", "Rule 424", "Rule 430A" and "Regulation S-K" refer to such rules or regulation under the 1933 Act.

"Rule 430A Information" means information with respect to the Notes and the offering thereof permitted to be omitted from the Registration Statement when it becomes effective pursuant to Rule 430A.

"Rule 462(b) Registration Statement" means a Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the 1933 Act relating to the offering covered by the Registration Statement (File No. 333-25301).

Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 which were filed under the 1934 Act on or before the Effective Date of the Registration Statement or the issue date of the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be; and any reference herein to the terms "amend", "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the 1934 Act after the Effective Date of the Registration Statement or the issue date of the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference.

(d) The Seller, at its own expense in consultation with the Underwriter, has prepared a private placement memorandum (together with any exhibits attached thereto, the "Private Placement Memorandum") describing, among other things, the Certificates, the Receivables, the Policy, the Trust and the Trust Documents. Copies of the Private Placement Memorandum and any amendments or supplements thereto to date have been delivered to the Underwriter. From and after the date of any amendment or supplement to the Private Placement Memorandum, the term "Private Placement Memorandum" shall mean the Private Placement Memorandum, as of its date, and any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, as of their respective dates, and at all times up to and including the Closing Date, does not and will not, as of such dates and at such times, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that each of CPS and the Company makes no representations or warranties as to (i) the information contained in or omitted from the Private Placement Memorandum (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information specified in Section 9(b) furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of the Underwriter specifically for inclusion in the Private Placement Memorandum (or any supplement or amendment thereto) or (ii) the information regarding the Insurer set forth under the heading "THE INSURER" in or incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Final Prospectus and the

Final Prospectus (which information referred to in (ii) above the Underwriter acknowledge has not been included in the Private Placement Memorandum).

- (e) Each of the Company and CPS is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of California and is duly qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which it is required to be so qualified and in which the failure to so qualify, taken in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on it.
- (f) Samco Acceptance Corp. ("Samco") is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Delaware and is duly qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which it is required to be so qualified and in which failure to so qualify, taken in the aggregate, would have a material adverse affect on it.
- (g) Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Final Prospectus and in the Private Placement Memorandum, there has not been any material adverse change, or any development which could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in or affecting the financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company, CPS or Samco or the Company's or CPS's or Samco's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Indenture, the Trust Agreement or the Sale and Servicing Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents (as defined below), other than as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or as set forth in the Final Prospectus and in the Private Placement Memorandum.
- (h) Except for the registration of the Class A Notes under the 1933 Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the 1934 Act in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Notes by the Underwriter or the filing requirements of Rule 430A or Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act, no consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required for the issuance or sale of the Notes and the Certificates or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Sale and Servicing Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents, except such as have been duly made or obtained or as will be duly made or obtained on or before the Closing Date.
- (i) Assuming that (i) the Underwriter's representations and warranties in Section 3 are true, (ii) the representations and agreements of each Accredited Investor in the form of the letter set forth in Exhibit B-1 to the Private Placement Memorandum are true and will be complied with, (iii) the Certificates are offered and sold in the manner contemplated in this Agreement and in the Private Placement Memorandum and (iv) each Purchaser of Certificates is an Eligible Purchaser (as defined in Section 3(b)), the Certificates are not required to be

registered under Section 5 of the 1933 Act in connection with the offer, issuance, sale and delivery thereof as contemplated by the Private Placement Memorandum and this Agreement.

- (j) None of the Seller, CPS, Samco or anyone authorized to act on their behalf has offered, transferred, pledged, sold or otherwise disposed of any Certificate, any interest in any Certificate, or any other security similar to the Certificates of the Seller, CPS, Samco or of any entity organized or originated by the Seller, CPS or Samco to, or solicited any offer to buy or accept a transfer, pledge or other disposition of any Certificate, any interest in any Certificate or any such other similar security from, or otherwise approached or negotiated with respect to any Certificate, any interest in any Certificate or any such other similar security with, any person in any manner, or made any general solicitation by means of general advertising or in any other manner or taken any other action, that would constitute a distribution of the Certificates under the 1933 Act, or that would render the offer or sale of any Certificate by the Underwriter a violation of the 1933 Act or any state securities law, or require registration or qualification pursuant thereto, or would require qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act"), or require registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), nor will the Seller, CPS or Samco authorize, any person to act, in such manner with respect to any Certificate.
- (k) The Commission has not issued an order preventing or suspending the use of any Prospectus relating to the proposed offering of the Securities, nor instituted proceedings for that purpose. The Registration Statement contains, and the Final Prospectus together with any amendments or supplements thereto will contain, all statements which are required to be stated therein by, and will conform to, the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations.
- (1) The documents (other than the financial statements of the Insurer, as to which no representation is made by CPS or the Company) which are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum or from which information is so incorporated by reference, as of the dates they were filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations, as applicable, and any documents so filed and incorporated by reference subsequent to the Effective Date shall, when they are filed with the Commission, conform in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations.
- (m) Each of the Company, CPS and Samco confirms as of the date hereof that it is in compliance with all provisions of Section 1 of Laws of Florida, Chapter 92-198, An Act Relating to Disclosure of doing Business with Cuba, and each of the Company, CPS and Samco further agrees that if it commences engaging in business with the government of Cuba or with any person or affiliate located in Cuba after the date the Registration Statement becomes or has become effective with the Commission or with the Florida Department of Banking and Finance

(the "Department"), whichever date is later, or if the information included in the Final Prospectus, if any, concerning either the Company's, CPS's or Samco's business with Cuba or with any person or affiliate located in Cuba changes in any material way, each of the Company, CPS and Samco, as the case may be, will provide the Department notice of such business or change, as appropriate, in a form acceptable to the Department.

- (n) All representations and warranties of the Company and CPS and Samco contained in each of the Basic Documents, including this Agreement, will be true and correct in all material respects when delivered and as of the Closing Date and are hereby incorporated by reference as if each such representation and warranty were specifically made herein.
- (o) Each of the Company and CPS and Samco has full power and authority (corporate and other) to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Certificate Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, the Trust Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the CPS Purchase Agreement, the Samco Purchase Agreement, the Insurance Agreement, the Indemnification Agreement, the Spread Account Agreement, the Lock-Box Agreement and the Servicing Assumption Agreement (collectively, the "Basic Documents"), and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.
- (p) On or before the Closing Date, the direction by the Company to the Trustee to authenticate the Notes and the Certificates will have been duly authorized by the Company, the Notes and the Certificates will have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, when authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture and the Trust Agreement and delivered and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, will be duly issued and will entitle the holder thereof to the benefits and security afforded by the Indenture and the Trust Agreement, subject as to the enforcement of remedies (x) to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and (y) to general principles of equity (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (q) This Agreement and each Basic Document to which the Company or CPS or Samco is a party has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Company and CPS and Samco, as applicable, and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of each of the Company and CPS and Samco, as applicable, enforceable against the Company and CPS and Samco in accordance with its terms, subject as to the enforcement of remedies (x) to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) to general principles of equity (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (z) with respect to rights of indemnity under this Agreement, to limitations of public policy under applicable securities laws.
- (r) None of the Company, CPS or Samco is in breach or violation of its Articles of Incorporation or Charter, as applicable, or By-Laws or in default in the performance or

observance of any credit or security agreement or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or its properties may be bound, or in violation of any applicable law, statute, regulation, order or ordinance of any governmental body having jurisdiction over it, which breach or violation would have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Company or CPS or Samco to perform its obligations under any of the Basic Documents or the Notes or Certificates.

- (s) The issuance and delivery of the Notes and the Certificates, the consummation of any other of the transactions contemplated herein or in the Indenture, the Trust Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement or in any of the other Basic Documents or the fulfillment of the terms of this Agreement, the Indenture, the Trust Agreement, or the Sale and Servicing Agreement or any of the other Basic Documents, subject to the registration of the Class A Notes under the 1933 Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the 1934 Act in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Notes by the Underwriter or the filing requirements of Rule 430A or Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act, do not and will not conflict with or violate any term or provision of the Articles of Incorporation or Charter, as applicable, or By-Laws of the Company or CPS or Samco, any statute, order or regulation applicable to the Company or CPS or Samco of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company or CPS or Samco and do not and will not conflict with, result in a breach or violation or the acceleration of or constitute a default under or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any of the property or assets of the Company or CPS or Samco (other than in favor of the Trustee, the Trustee or as otherwise permitted under the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement) pursuant to the terms of any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or CPS or Samco is a party or by which the Company or CPS or Samco may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or CPS or Samco may be subject except for conflicts, violations, breaches, accelerations and defaults which would not, individually or in the aggregate, be materially adverse to the Company or CPS or Samco or materially adverse to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Basic
- (t) There are no actions or proceedings against, or investigations of, the Company or CPS pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company or CPS, threatened, before any court, arbitrator, administrative agency or other tribunal (i) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement, the other Basic Documents or the Class A Notes or Certificates, (ii) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Class A Notes or Certificates or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Basic Documents (iii) that are reasonably likely to be adversely determined and that would materially and adversely affect the performance by the Company or CPS of its respective obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement, the other Basic Documents or the Class A Notes or Certificates or (iv) seeking to affect adversely the federal income tax attributes of the Class A Notes and Certificates as described in the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum.

- (u) Any taxes, fees and other governmental charges due on or prior to the Closing Date (including, without limitation, sales taxes) in connection with the execution, delivery and issuance of this Agreement, the Indenture, the Trust Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the other Basic Documents and the Securities have been or will have been paid at or prior to the Closing Date.
- (v) The Receivables are chattel paper as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the States of California and Texas.
- (w) Under generally accepted accounting principles, CPS will report its transfer of the CPS Receivables to the Company pursuant to the CPS Purchase Agreement as a sale of the CPS Receivables, Samco will report its transfer of the Samco Receivables to the Company pursuant to the Samco Purchase Agreement as a sale of the Samco Receivables and the Company will report its transfer of the Receivables to the Trustee pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement as a sale of the Receivables. Each of CPS, Samco and the Company has been advised by KPMG Peat Marwick, Certified Public Accountants, that the transfers pursuant to the CPS Purchase Agreement and the Samco Purchase Agreement will be so classified under generally accepted accounting principles in accordance with Statement No. 77 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (December 1983) and with Statement No. 125 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (June 1996).
- (x) Pursuant to the CPS Purchase Agreement and the Samco Purchase Agreement, CPS and Samco are transferring to the Company ownership of the Receivables, the security interests in the Financed Vehicles securing the Receivables, certain other property related to the Receivables and the proceeds of each of the foregoing (collectively, the "Trust Property"), and, immediately prior to the transfer of any Receivables to the Trust, the Company will be the sole owner of all right, title and interest in, and has good and marketable title to, the Receivables and the other Trust Property. The assignment of the Receivables and the other Trust Property, including all the proceeds thereof, to the Trust pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, vests in the Trust all interests which are purported to be conveyed thereby, free and clear of any liens, security interests or encumbrances.
- (y) Immediately prior to the transfer of any Receivables to the Trust, the Company's interest in such Receivables and the proceeds thereof shall have been perfected, UCC-1 financing statements (the "Financing Statements") evidencing (i) the transfer of the applicable CPS Receivables to the Seller shall have been filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of California, (ii) the transfer of the applicable Samco Receivables to the Seller shall have been filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Texas, (iii) the transfer of the applicable Receivables to the Trust shall have been filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and (iv) the pledge of the applicable Receivables by the Trust to the Trustee and there shall be no unreleased statements affecting the Receivables filed in any such office other than the Financing Statements. If a court concludes that the transfer of the

Receivables from the Company to the Trust is a sale, then the interest of the Trust in the Receivables, the other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof, will be perfected by virtue of the Financing Statements having been filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of California. If a court concludes that such transfer is not a sale, the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby constitute a grant by the Company to the Trust of a valid security interest in the Receivables, the other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof, which security interest will be perfected by virtue of the Financing Statements having been filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of California. No filing or other action, other than the filing of the Financing Statements in the offices of the Secretaries of State of the States of California, Delaware and Texas referred to above and the execution and delivery of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, is necessary to perfect the interest or the security interest of the Trust in the Receivables and the proceeds thereof against third parties.

- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(z)}}$  The Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.
- (aa) None of the Company, CPS, Samco or the Trust is required to be registered as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act.
- (bb) The information provided by the Company pursuant to Section 4(m) hereof will not, at the date thereof, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

# 2. PURCHASE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF THE NOTES AND CERTIFICATES.

Subject to the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to the Underwriter, and the Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Company the initial principal amount of the Notes and Certificates set forth in Schedule I hereto, at the purchase price specified in Schedule I with respect to each Class of Notes and Certificates.

The Company will deliver against payment of the purchase price the Class A Notes in the form of one or more permanent global Notes in definitive form (the "Global Notes") deposited with the Trustee as custodian for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC and (ii) the Certificates in definitive form registered in the name of such party as the Underwriter shall direct. Interests in any Global Notes will be held only in book-entry form through DTC except in the limited circumstances described in the Final Prospectus. Payment for the Notes will be made by the Underwriter by wire transfer of same day funds to an account previously designated to the Underwriter by the Company at the offices of Mayer, Brown & Platt, 1675 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, at 9:30 a.m. (New York time) on October 17, 1997, or at such other time as is mutually agreed (such time being

herein referred to as the "Closing Date") against delivery of the Global Notes and the Certificates representing all of the Securities. The Notes and Certificates will be made available for inspection at the above office of Mayer, Brown & Platt at least 24 hours prior to the Closing Date.

As used herein, "business day" means a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading and on which banks in New York, California and Minnesota are open for business and are not permitted by law or executive order to be closed.

## OFFERING BY THE UNDERWRITER.

- (a) The Company, and CPS are advised by the Underwriter that it proposes to make a public offering of the Class A Notes, as set forth in the Final Prospectus, from time to time as and when the Underwriter deems advisable after the Registration Statement becomes effective. The Company agrees that the Underwriter may, but is not obligated to, make a market in the Class A Notes and that any such market making by the Underwriter may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the Underwriter.
- (b) The Company and CPS are advised by the Underwriter that the Underwriter will make offers of the Certificates on the terms set forth in the Private Placement Memorandum, as amended or supplemented, solely to (i) persons whom the Underwriter reasonably believes to be "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A under the 1933 Act (each, a "QIB"), and/or (ii) a limited number of other institutional "accredited investors", as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the 1933 Act, that make certain representations and agreements to the Underwriter and the Seller (each, and "Accredited Investor" and, together with the QIBs, the "Eligible Purchasers");
- (c) The Underwriter represents and warrants to the Company and CPS that it is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1) under the 1933 Act and a Qualified Institutional Buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A of the 1933 Act
- (d) The Underwriter acknowledges that (i) the Certificates have not been and will not be registered under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and (ii) upon original issuance thereof, and until such time as the same is no longer required under the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act, the Certificates (and all notes issued in exchange therefore or in substitution thereof) shall bear the following legend:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS SECURITY, AGREES THAT THIS SECURITY MAY BE RESOLD,

PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (1) SO LONG AS THIS SECURITY IS ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON WHOM THE TRANSFEROR REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE TRUSTEE AND THE SELLER OF A CERTIFICATION OF THE TRANSFEREE, (2) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (3) IN RELIANCE ON ANOTHER EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE TRUSTEE, OF A CERTIFICATION OF THE TRANSFEREE (SATISFACTORY TO THE TRUSTEE) AND AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (SATISFACTORY TO THE TRUSTEE AND THE SELLER) TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TRANSFER REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.4 OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECURITY BE TRANSFERRED TO AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN, TRUST ANNUITY OR ACCOUNT SUBJECT TO ERISA OR A PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, (ANY SUCH PLAN, TRUST OR ACCOUNT BEING REFERRED TO AS AN "EMPLOYEE PLAN"), A TRUSTEE OF ANY EMPLOYEE PLAN, OR AN ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND THE UNDERLYING ASSETS OF WHICH INCLUDE OR ARE DEEMED TO INCLUDE EMPLOYEE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF AN EMPLOYEE PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND. INCLUDED WITHIN THE DEFINITION OF "EMPLOYEE PLANS" ARE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, KEOGH (HR-10) PLANS, IRA'S (INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS OR ANNUITIES) AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS, SUBJECT TO SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE.

- (e) The Underwriter agrees that it and each of its affiliates will not offer or sell the Certificates by means of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the 1933 Act, including, but not limited to (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio, or (ii) any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by any general solicitation or general advertising.
- (f) The Underwriter acknowledges that none of the Trust, the Seller or CPS, nor any person representing the Trust, the Seller or CPS, has made any representation with respect to the Trust, the Seller, CPS or the offering or sale of the Certificates, other than the information

contained in the Private Placement Memorandum, which has been delivered to it and upon which it is relying in making its investment decision with respect to the Certificates. The Underwriter affirms that it has access to such financial and other information concerning the Trust, the Seller, CPS and the Certificates as it has deemed necessary in connection with its decision to purchase Certificates, including an opportunity to ask questions of and request information from the Trust, the Seller and CPS.

# COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY, SAMCO AND CPS.

The Company, Samco (if so stated), and CPS (if so stated), covenants and agrees with the Underwriter that:

- (a) The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement, if not effective at the Execution Time, and any amendment thereto, to become effective as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter or, if the procedure in Rule 430A is followed, prepare and timely file with the Commission under Rule 424(b) a Final Prospectus containing information previously omitted at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A. Prior to the termination of the Offering of the Notes the Company will not file any amendment of the Registration Statement or amendment or supplement (including the Final Prospectus or any Preliminary Final Prospectus) to the Base Prospectus or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement unless the Company has furnished to the Underwriter a copy for its review prior to filing and will not file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Underwriter reasonably objects and which is not in compliance with the 1933 Act Regulations. The Company will promptly advise the Underwriter (i) when the Registration Statement, if not effective at the Execution Time, and any amendment thereto, shall have become effective; (ii) when the Final Prospectus, and any supplement thereto, shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b); (iii) when, prior to termination of the offering of the Notes, any amendment to the Registration Statement shall have been filed or become effective; (iv) of any request by the Commission for any amendment of the Registration Statement or supplement to the Final Prospectus or for any other additional information; (v) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the institution of any proceeding for that purpose; and (vi) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Notes for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation of any proceeding for such purpose. The Company will use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order or the suspension of any such qualification and, if issued or suspended, to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.
- (b) Prior to the filing thereof with the Commission, the Company will submit to the Underwriter, for its approval after reasonable notice thereof, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, a copy of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement proposed to be filed or a copy of any document proposed to be filed under the 1934 Act before the termination of the offering of the

Notes by the Underwriter if such document would be deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or Final Prospectus.

- (c) The Company will deliver to, or upon the order of, the Underwriter, from time to time, as many copies of any Preliminary Final Prospectus as the Underwriter may reasonably request. The Company will deliver to, or upon the order of, the Underwriter during the period when delivery of a Final Prospectus is required under the 1933 Act, as many copies of the Final Prospectus, or as thereafter amended or supplemented, as the Underwriter may reasonably request. The Company will deliver to, or upon the order of, the Underwriter as many copies of the Private Placement Memorandum as the Underwriter shall reasonably request. The Company will deliver to the Underwriter at or before the Closing Date, two signed copies of the Registration Statement and all amendments thereto including all exhibits filed therewith, and will deliver to the Underwriter such number of copies of the Registration Statement (including such number of copies of the exhibits filed therewith that may reasonably be requested), including documents filed under the 1934 Act and deemed to be incorporated by reference therein, and of all amendments thereto, as the Underwriter may from time to time reasonably request.
- (d) The Company will, and will cause the Trust to, comply with the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations, so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Class A Notes as contemplated in this Agreement and the Final Prospectus. If during the period in which a prospectus is required by law to be delivered by the Underwriter or any dealer in connection with the sale of any Class A Notes, any event shall occur as a result of which, in the judgment of the Company or in the reasonable opinion of the Underwriter, it becomes necessary to amend or supplement the Final Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at the time the Final Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, or, if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the Final Prospectus to comply with any law or to file under the 1934 Act any document which would be deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement to comply with the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriter and will promptly either (i) prepare and file, or cause to be prepared and filed, with the Commission an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or supplement to the Final Prospectus or (ii) prepare and file, or cause to be prepared and filed, with the Commission (at the expense of the Company) an appropriate filing under the 1934 Act which shall be incorporated by reference in the Final Prospectus so that the Final Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances when it is so delivered, be misleading, or so that the Final Prospectus will comply with applicable law.
- (e) Until such time as all of the Certificates have been sold and issued, if any event shall occur as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of the Underwriter, to amend or supplement the Private Placement Memorandum in order to correct any untrue statement of a material fact or to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the

light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Seller shall forthwith prepare and furnish, without charge, to the Underwriter a reasonable number of copies of an amendment of, or supplement to, the Private Placement Memorandum (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter), so that, as so amended or supplemented, the Private Placement Memorandum will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Until such time as all of the Certificates have been sold and issued, the Seller will not at any time amend or supplement the Private Placement Memorandum (i) prior to having furnished the Underwriter with a copy of the proposed form of the amendment or supplement and giving the Underwriter and its counsel a reasonable opportunity to review the same or (ii) in a manner to which the Underwriter or their counsel shall reasonably object. The Seller, Samco or CPS shall give prompt written notice to the Underwriter of any event occurring on or prior to the Closing Date, requiring an amendment of, or a supplement to, the Private Placement Memorandum under this paragraph.

- (f) The Company will cooperate with the Underwriter in endeavoring to qualify the Securities for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriter may designate and will maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Securities, except that the Company will not be obligated to qualify the Securities in any jurisdiction in which such qualification would require the Company to qualify to do business as a foreign corporation, file a general or unlimited consent to service of process or subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction to which it is not subject and will arrange for the determination of the legality of the Securities for purchase by institutional investors. The Company will, from time to time, prepare and file such statements, reports, and other documents as are or may be required to continue such qualifications in effect for so long a period as the Underwriter may reasonably request for distribution of the Securities.
- (g) The Company shall not invest, or otherwise use the proceeds received by the Company from its sale of the Securities in such a manner as would require the Company, CPS, Samco or the Trust to register as an investment company under the 1940 Act.
- (h) Until the retirement of the Securities, or until such time as the Underwriter shall cease to maintain a secondary market in the Securities, whichever occurs first, the Company will deliver to the Underwriter the annual statements of compliance and the annual independent certified public accountant's reports furnished to the Trustee pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, as soon as such statements and reports are furnished to the Trustee.
- (i) The Company, CPS and Samco shall, from the date hereof through and including the Closing Date, furnish, or cause to be furnished, or make available, or cause to be made available, to the Underwriter or its counsel such additional documents and information regarding each of them and their respective affairs as the Underwriter may from time to time reasonably request and which the Company, CPS or Samco possesses or can acquire without unreasonable

effort or expense, including any and all documentation requested in connection with the Underwriter's due diligence efforts regarding information in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum and in order to evidence the accuracy or completeness of any of the conditions contained in this Agreement; and all actions taken by the Company, Samco or CPS to authorize the sale of the Notes and Certificates shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter.

- (j) The Company will cause the Trust to make generally available to Class A Noteholders as soon as practicable, but no later than sixteen months after the Effective Date, an earnings statement of the Trust covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after such Effective Date and satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act (including Rule 158 promulgated thereunder).
- (k) So long as any of the Notes and Certificates are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Underwriter copies of all reports or other communications (financial or otherwise) furnished or made available to Noteholders, and deliver to the Underwriter during such period, (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements filed by or on behalf of the Trust or the Company with the Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and (ii) such additional information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company, Samco and CPS as the Underwriter may from time to time reasonably request.
- (1) The Company shall cause its affiliates and any person acting on its behalf not to, directly or indirectly, make offers or sales of any security (including, but not limited to the Notes and the Certificates), solicit offers to buy or but any security (including, but not limited to the Notes and the Certificates), under circumstances that would require the registration of the Certificates under the 1933 Act, or to do or cause to be done any other action that would require such registration.
- (m) For so long as any of the Certificates are outstanding and are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the 1933 Act, (1) the Seller and CPS will provide or cause to be provided to any holder of Certificates and any prospective Underwriter of Certificates designated by a holder of such Certificates, upon the reasonable request of such holder or prospective Underwriter, the information required to be provided to such holder or prospective Underwriter by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the 1933 Act; and (2) the Seller and CPS shall take such actions as are necessary, in the opinion of counsel, to ensure that the safe harbor exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act under Rule 144A is and will be available for resales of the Certificates conducted in accordance with Rule 144A.
- (n) On or before the Closing Date, the Company and CPS and Samco shall cause the respective computer records of the Company and CPS and Samco relating to the Receivables to be marked to show the Trustee's absolute ownership of the Receivables, and from and after the

Closing Date neither the Company nor CPS nor Samco shall take any action inconsistent with the Trust's ownership of such Receivables, other than as expressly permitted by the Sale and Servicing Agreement or any other Basic Document.

- (o) To the extent, if any, that the ratings provided with respect to the Notes and Certificates by either of the Rating Agencies is conditional upon the furnishing of documents or the taking of any other actions by the Company, CPS or Samco, CPS shall, or shall cause the Company or Samco to, furnish such documents and take any such other actions.
- (p) On the Closing Date, the Company and CPS shall cause the Insurer to issue the Policy to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Class A Notes in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter.
- (q) The Company or CPS shall file with the Commission (a) within fifteen days of the issuance of the Notes a current report on Form 8-K setting forth specific information concerning the Notes and the Receivables to the extent that such information is not set forth in the Prospectus and (b) a current report on Form 8-K setting forth all Computational Materials (as defined below) provided to the Company or CPS by the Underwriter within the applicable time periods allotted for such filing.

# 5. [RESERVED]

#### COSTS AND EXPENSES.

The Company and CPS will pay upon receipt of a written request therefor all costs, expenses and fees incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company, Samco and CPS under this Agreement and will, jointly and severally, reimburse the Underwriter for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred in connection with investigating, marketing and proposing to market the Securities or in contemplation of performing the Underwriter's obligations hereunder and including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following: (i) accounting fees of the Company; (ii) the fees and disbursements of Mayer, Brown & Platt; (iii) the cost of printing and delivering to, or as requested by, the Underwriter copies of the Registration Statement, Preliminary Final Prospectuses, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum, this Agreement, the Blue Sky Survey, if any, and any supplements or amendments thereto; (iv) the filing fees of the Commission; (v) any fees charged by the Rating Agencies for rating the Securities; and (vi) the fees and expenses of the Trustee and the Owner Trustee, including the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Trustee and counsel for the Owner Trustee, in connection with the Securities, the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the other Basic Documents to which the Trustee or the Owner Trustee, as applicable, is a party and the expenses, including the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriter. If this Agreement shall not be consummated because the conditions in Section 7 hereof are not satisfied, or because this

Agreement is terminated by the Underwriter pursuant to Section 12 hereof, or by reason of any failure, refusal or inability on the part of the Company, Samco or CPS to perform any undertaking or satisfy any condition of this Agreement or to comply with any of the terms hereof on its part to be performed, unless such failure to satisfy said condition or to comply with said terms be due to the default or omission of the Underwriter, then the Company, Samco and CPS, jointly and severally, shall reimburse the Underwriter for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred in connection with investigating, marketing and proposing to market the Securities or in contemplation of performing their obligations hereunder upon receipt of a written request therefor; but the Company shall not in any event be liable to the Underwriter for damages on account of loss of anticipated profits from the sale by them of the Securities. Except to the extent expressly set forth in this Section 6, the Underwriter shall be responsible for its own costs and expenses, including the fees and expenses of its counsel.

## 7. CONDITIONS OF OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNDERWRITER.

The obligation of the Underwriter to purchase and pay for the Securities on the Closing Date is subject to the accuracy in all material respects as of the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company, CPS and Samco contained herein, to the performance by the Company, CPS and Samco of their respective covenants and obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:

(a) If the Registration Statement has not become effective prior to the Execution Time, unless the Underwriter agrees in writing to a later time, the Registration Statement will become effective not later than (i) 5:30 p.m. New York City time on the date of determination of the public offering price of the Notes, if such determination occurred at or prior to 3:00 p.m. New York City time on such date or (ii) 12:00 noon New York City time on the business following the day on which the public offering price of the Notes determined, if such determination occurred after 3:00 p.m. New York City time on such date; if filing of the Final Prospectus, or any supplement thereto, is required pursuant to Rule 424(b), the Final Prospectus, and any such supplement, shall have been filed within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424(b), and any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement or otherwise) shall have been disclosed to the Underwriter and complied with to its reasonable satisfaction. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, as amended from time to time, shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been taken or, to the knowledge of the Company, shall be contemplated by the Commission and no injunction, restraining order, or order of any nature by a Federal or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued as of the Closing Date which would prevent the issuance of the Securities.

(b) On or prior to the date of this Agreement and on or prior to the Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received a letter or letters, dated as of October 16, 1997, and as of the

Closing Date, respectively, of KPMG Peat Marwick LLP, Certified Public Accountants, substantially in the form of the drafts to which the Underwriter has previously agreed and otherwise in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel.

- (c) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, there shall not have occurred (i) any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting particularly the business or properties of the Insurer, the Company, CPS or any Affiliate of the Company or CPS which, in the judgment of the Underwriter, materially impairs the investment quality of the Notes and Certificates or the ability of CPS to act as Servicer or (ii) any downgrading in the rating of the claims-paying ability of the Insurer or of any debt securities or preferred stock of the Company, CPS or any Affiliate thereof by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined for purposes of Rule 436(g) under the 1933 Act), or any public announcement that any such organization has under surveillance or review its rating of the claims-paying ability of the Insurer or of any debt securities or preferred stock of the Company, CPS or any Affiliate thereof (other than an announcement with positive implications of a possible upgrading, and no implication of a possible downgrading of such rating); (iii) any suspension or limitation of trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, or any setting of minimum prices for trading on such exchange, or any suspension of trading of any securities of the Company or CPS or any Affiliate of the Company or CPS on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market; (iv) any banking moratorium declared by Federal, New York, Texas or California authorities; or (v) any outbreak or escalation of major hostilities in which the United States is involved, any declaration of war by Congress or any other substantial national or international calamity, emergency or change in financial markets if, in the judgment of the Underwriter, the effect of any such outbreak, escalation, declaration, calamity, emergency or change makes it impractical or inadvisable to market the Securities on the terms and in the manner set forth in the Final Prospectus.
- (d) The Company, CPS and Samco shall have furnished the Underwriter with such number of conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and documents as it may reasonably request.
- (e) On the Closing Date, each of the Basic Documents, the Securities and the Certificates shall have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto, shall be in full force and effect and no default shall exist thereunder, and the Trustee shall have received a fully executed copy thereof or, with respect to the Notes, a conformed copy thereof. The Basic Documents, the Notes and the Certificates shall be substantially in the forms heretofore provided to the Underwriter.
- (f) The Underwriter shall have received evidence satisfactory to the Underwriter that the Notes have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's and that the Certificates have been rated "BB" by Standard and Poor's.

- (g) The Underwriter shall have received from Mayer, Brown & Platt, special counsel for CPS, Samco and the Company, opinions dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Underwriter, in a form satisfactory to the Underwriter.
- (h) The Underwriter shall have received from Mayer, Brown & Platt, special Federal tax counsel for the Company, an opinion dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Underwriter and in a form satisfactory to the Underwriter, with respect to the status of the Trust for federal income tax purposes.
- (i) The Underwriter shall have received from Brown & Wood llp, an opinion dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Underwriter, with respect to the validity of the Notes and Certificates and such other related matters as the Underwriter shall require and the Company, Samco or CPS shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to such counsel such documents as they may reasonably request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.
- (j) The Underwriter shall have received from counsel to the Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Collateral Agent (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Underwriter), an opinion addressed to the Underwriter dated the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel.
- (k) The Underwriter shall have received from counsel to the Owner Trustee, which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Underwriter, an opinion addressed to the Underwriter, dated the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel.
- (1) The Underwriter shall have received from special Delaware counsel to the Trust, which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Underwriter, an opinion addressed to the Underwriter, dated the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel.
- (m) The Underwriter shall have received from counsel to the Insurer, which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Underwriter, an opinion addressed to the Underwriter, dated the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel.
- (n) At the Closing Date, the Underwriter shall have received any and all opinions of counsel to the Company and CPS supplied to the Rating Agencies and the Insurer relating to, among other things, the interest of the Trustee in the Receivables and the other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof and certain monies due or to become due with respect thereto, certain bankruptcy issues and certain matters with respect to the Notes and Certificates. Any such opinions shall be addressed to the Underwriter or shall indicate that the Underwriter may rely on such opinions as though they were addressed to the Underwriter, and shall be dated the Closing Date.

- (o) At the Closing Date, the Company, CPS and Samco shall have furnished to the Underwriter a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of the President, the Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President of the Company, CPS or Samco, as the case may be, in which each such officer shall state that: (i) the representations and warranties of the Company, CPS or Samco, as applicable, in this Agreement are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date; (ii) the Company, CPS or Samco, as applicable, has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part required to be performed or satisfied hereunder and under each of the other Basic Documents at or prior to the Closing Date; (iii) the representations and warranties of the Company, CPS or Samco, as applicable, in each of the Basic Documents are true and correct as of the dates specified therein; (iv) with respect to the certificate delivered by CPS, the Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose have been taken or are, to his or her knowledge, contemplated by the Commission; (v) with respect to the certificates delivered by CPS, Samco and the Company, he or she has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum and, in his or her opinion, as of the Effective Date of the Registration Statement, statements contained in the Registration Statement, as of the date of the Final Prospectus, the statements contained in the Final Prospectus, and, as of the date of Private Placement Memorandum, the statements contained in the Private Placement Memorandum were true and correct, and as of the Closing Date the Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Registration Memorandum do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and since the Effective Date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred with respect to the Company, CPS or Samco which should have been set forth in a supplement to or an amendment of the Final Prospectus or the Private Placement Memorandum which has not been so set forth in such supplement or amendment; and (vi) with respect to the certificate delivered by the Company, Samco and CPS, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, and the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum, there has been no material adverse change, or any development with respect to the Company, CPS or Samco which could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in or affecting particularly the business or properties of the Trust, the Company, CPS or Samco except as contemplated by the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum or as described in such certificate.
- (p) The Underwriter shall have received evidence satisfactory to the Underwriter that the Insurer shall have executed and issued the Policy to the Trustee for the benefit of the Class A Noteholders in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter.
- (q) The Underwriter shall have received evidence satisfactory to it that, on or before the Closing Date, the Financing Statements have been filed in (i) the office of the Secretary of State of California reflecting the assignment of the interest of CPS in the CPS Receivables included in the Receivables and the related other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof to the

- Company, (ii) the office of the Secretary of State of Texas reflecting the assignment of the interest of Samco in the Samco Receivables included in the Receivables and the related other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof to the Company, (iii) the office of the Secretary of State of California reflecting the transfer of the interest of the Company in the Receivables and the related other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof to the Trust and (iv) the office of the Secretary of State of Delaware reflecting the transfer of the interest of the Trust in the Receivables and the related other Trust Property and the proceeds thereof to the Trustee.
- (r) All proceedings in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement and each of the other Basic Documents and all documents incident hereto or thereto shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter.
- (s) The Company shall have furnished to the Underwriter such further certificates and documents confirming the representations and warranties, covenants and conditions contained herein and related matters as the Underwriter may reasonably have requested.
- (t) You shall have received a fully executed Insurance Agreement by and among the Seller, CPS and Financial Security Assurance Inc., dated as of October 17, 1997 (the "Insurance Agreement"), and all representations and warranties thereunder or made pursuant thereto shall be true and correct, and the Seller shall have performed its obligations thereunder.
- (u) Financial Security Assurance Inc. shall have delivered a fully executed Indemnification Agreement by and among the Seller, CPS, Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc. and Financial Security Assurance Inc., dated as of October 16, 1997 (the "Indemnification Agreement"), agreeing to hold you harmless against any losses, claims, damages, or liabilities, joint or several, to which you may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any related preliminary prospectus, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and shall have agreed to reimburse you for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by you in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action as such expenses are incurred to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged omission from any of such documents in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company or you by Financial Security Assurance Inc. for use specifically therein. All representations and warranties under the Indemnification Agreement or made pursuant thereto shall be true and correct, and the Seller shall have performed its obligations thereunder.

The opinions and certificates mentioned in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in all material respects reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter and to Brown & Wood llp, counsel for the Underwriter.

If any of the conditions hereinabove provided for in this Section 7 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement to be fulfilled, the obligations of the Underwriter hereunder may be terminated by the Underwriter by notifying the Company of such termination in writing or by telegram at or prior to the Closing Date. In such event, the Company and the Underwriter shall not be under any obligation to each other (except to the extent provided in Sections 6 and 9 hereof).

# . CONDITIONS OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE COMPANY.

The obligations of the Company to sell and deliver the portion of the Notes and Certificates required to be delivered as and when specified in this Agreement are subject to the condition that, at the Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and in effect or proceedings therefor initiated or threatened.

## 9. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) The Company and CPS, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriter, its directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Underwriter or any such other person may become subject under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Computational Materials, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum or any information provided by the Company, Samco or CPS to any holder or prospective purchaser of Certificates pursuant to Section 4(m) or any amendment or supplement thereto (other than information contained therein under the heading "the Insurer" and information incorporated by reference therein), or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made; and will reimburse the Underwriter and each such person within 30 days of presentation of a written request therefor for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Underwriter in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage or liability, action or proceeding or in responding to a subpoena or governmental inquiry related to the offering of the Notes, whether or not the Underwriter or such person is a party to any action or proceeding; provided, however, that neither the Company nor CPS will be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement, or omission or alleged omission made in

the Registration Statement, the Computational Materials, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company or CPS, as the case may be, by, through or on behalf of the Underwriter specifically for use in the preparation thereof; provided, further, that neither the Company nor CPS will be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement, or omission or alleged omission made in the Computational Materials (as defined below), except to the extent expressly provided in (b) below. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which the Company or CPS may otherwise have. The indemnity agreement of the Company and CPS in this Agreement is subject to the condition that, insofar as it relates to any untrue statement, alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum or any amendment or supplement thereto, such indemnity agreement shall not inure to the benefit of the Underwriter if the Underwriter failed to send or give a copy of the Final Prospectus or the Private Placement Memorandum, as applicable (as amended or supplemented, if the Company or CPS, as the case may be, shall have furnished any amendment or supplement thereto to the Underwriter, which corrected such untrue statement or omission that is the basis of the loss, liability, claim, damage or expense for which indemnification is sought) to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense at such time as the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum as so amended or supplemented, was required under the 1933 Act to be delivered to such person.

(b) (i) The Underwriter will indemnify and hold harmless each of the Company and CPS, each of their directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from each of the Company and CPS to the Underwriter, its directors, officers, employees and agents and each person who controls any the Underwriter, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum, or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company or CPS, as the case may be, by, through or on behalf of the Underwriter specifically for use in the preparation of the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum, the Final Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which the Underwriter may otherwise have. The Company and the Underwriter acknowledge and agree that the only information furnished or to be furnished by the Underwriter to the Company for inclusion in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements thereto, consists of the information set forth in the last paragraph on the front cover page concerning the terms of the offering by the

Underwriter (insofar as such information relates to the Underwriter), and the information under the caption "Underwriting" in the Final Prospectus.

- (ii) The Underwriter agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, CPS, the respective officers, directors, employees and agents of any such party, and each person who controls the Company or CPS within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such person may become subject under the 1933 Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon (a) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Computational Materials (as defined below) provided by such indemnifying Underwriter or (b) the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading (except, in each case, to the extent that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission arises from a misstatement or omission in the Company Provided Information); and will reimburse each such party within 30 days of written request therefor for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such person in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage or liability, action or proceeding or in responding to a subpoena or governmental inquiry related thereto, whether or not such person is a party to any action or proceeding. The obligations of the Underwriter under this subsection (ii) shall be in addition to any other liability which the Underwriter may otherwise have. For purposes hereof, the term "Computational Materials" means information provided by the Underwriter to a prospective purchaser of Notes, which information is not part of the Prospectus. For purposes hereof, the term "Company Provided Information" means the information contained in the data tape delivered by CPS to the Underwriter on or about October 1, 1997 containing information with respect to the Receivables, any information contained in or derived from the Prospectus Supplement, or any other information furnished to the Underwriter by or on behalf of the Company or CPS concerning the Receivables or the Trust.
- (iii) The Underwriter shall, no later than the date on which the Prospectus is required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, provide to CPS for filing with the Commission on Form 8-K a copy of any Computational Materials delivered by the Underwriter to any prospective purchaser of Notes.
- (c) In case any proceeding (including any governmental investigation) shall be instituted involving any person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Section 9, such person (the "indemnified party") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "indemnifying party") in writing. The failure to give such notice shall not relieve the indemnifying party or parties from any liability which it or they may have to the indemnified party for indemnity or contribution or otherwise than on account of the provisions of Section 9(a) or (b), except and only to the extent such omission so to notify shall have materially prejudiced the indemnifying party under Section 9(a) or (b). In case any such

proceeding shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party and shall pay as incurred the fees and disbursements of such counsel related to such proceeding. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel at its own expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnifying party shall pay as incurred (or within 30 days of presentation of an invoice) the fees and expenses of the counsel retained by the indemnified party in the event (i) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel, (ii) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (iii) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them or (iv) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense and employ counsel acceptable to the indemnified party within a reasonable period of time after notice of commencement of the action. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm for all such indemnified parties. Such firm shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 9(a) and by the Company in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 9(b). The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. In addition, the indemnifying party will not, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding of which indemnification may be sought hereunder (whether or not any indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such claim, action or proceeding) unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 9 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 9(a) or (b) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and CPS on the one hand and the Underwriter on the other from the offering of the Securities. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding

sentence is not permitted by applicable law then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company and CPS on the one hand and the Underwriter on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and CPS on the one hand and the Underwriter on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriter. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company and CPS on the one hand or the Underwriter on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company, CPS and the Underwriter agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions  $\,$  pursuant to this Section 9(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 9(d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions or proceedings in respect thereof) referred to above in this Section 9(d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim, subject to the limitations set forth above. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9(d), (i) the Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by the Underwriter and (ii) no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent contribution misrepresentation.

- (e) In any proceeding relating to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Final Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, the Private Placement Memorandum, or any supplement or amendment thereto, each party against whom contribution may be sought under this Section 9 hereby consents to the jurisdiction of any court having jurisdiction over any other contributing party, agrees that process issuing from such court may be served upon it by any other contributing party and consents to the service of such process and agrees that any other contributing party may join it as an additional defendant in any such proceeding in which such other contributing party is a party.
- (f) Any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses for which an indemnified party is entitled to indemnification or contribution under this Section 9 shall be paid by the indemnifying party to the indemnified party as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are incurred. The obligations of the Company and CPS pursuant to Section 6, the

indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 9 and the representations and warranties of each of the Company and CPS set forth in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, the Company or CPS, their respective directors, officers, employees or agents or any persons controlling the Underwriter or the Company, (ii) acceptance of any Securities and payment thereof or hereunder, and (iii) any termination of this Agreement. A successor to the Underwriter, the Company or CPS, their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, or any person controlling the Underwriter, the Company or CPS, shall be entitled to the benefits of the indemnity, contribution and reimbursement agreements contained in this Section 9.

## 10. [RESERVED]

# 11. NOTICES.

All communications hereunder shall be in writing and, except as otherwise provided herein, will be mailed, delivered, telecopied or telegraphed and confirmed as follows:

if to the Underwriter, to the following address:

Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc. 600 Steamboat Road Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

if to the Company, at the following address:

CPS Receivables Corp.
2 Ada
Irvine, California 92618
Attention: Charles Bradley, Jr.
Facsimile No.: (714) 753-6805;

or, if sent to CPS at the following address:

Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. 2 Ada Irvine, California 92618 Attention: Charles Bradley, Jr. Facsimile No.: (714) 753-6805

# 12. TERMINATION.

This Agreement may be terminated by the Underwriter by notice to the Company as follows:

- (a) at any time prior to the Closing Date, if any of the following has occurred: (i) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum, any material adverse change or any development involving a prospective material adverse change in the business, properties, results of operations, financial condition or business prospects of the Insurer, CPS, Samco or the Company, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, (ii) any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or declaration of war or national emergency or other national or international calamity or crisis or change in economic or political conditions if the effect of such outbreak, escalation, declaration, emergency, calamity, crisis or change on the financial markets of the United States would, in the Underwriter's reasonable judgment, make it impracticable to market the Notes or the Certificates or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Notes or Certificates, (iii) any suspension of trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange or the American Stock Exchange or limitation on prices (other than limitations on hours or numbers of days of trading) for securities on either such Exchange, (iv) the enactment, publication, decree or other promulgation of any statute, regulation, rule or order of any court or other governmental authority which in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion materially and adversely affects or may materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Insurer, CPS or the Company, (v) declaration of a banking moratorium by United States, Texas, California or New York State authorities, (vi) any downgrading or the giving of notice of any intended or potential downgrading in the rating of the Insurer's claims-paying ability or of CPS's or the Company's debt securities by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined for purposes of Rule 436(g) under the 1934 Act), (vii) the suspension of trading of the Common Stock by the Commission on the New York Stock Exchange or (viii) the taking of any action by any governmental body or agency in respect of its monetary or fiscal affairs which in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion has a material adverse effect on the securities markets in the United States; or
  - (b) as provided in Section 7 of this Agreement.

## 13. SUCCESSORS.

This Agreement has been and is made solely for the benefit of the Underwriter, CPS, Samco and the Company and their respective successors, executors, administrators, heirs and assigns, and the respective affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents and controlling persons referred to herein, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder; provided, however, that the initial purchaser of any Notes or Certificates from the Underwriter

shall be deemed a third party beneficiary to this Agreement and shall enjoy all of the rights and benefits of the Underwriter hereunder.

## 14. MISCELLANEOUS.

The reimbursement, indemnification and contribution agreements contained in this Agreement, the obligations of the Company and CPS under Section 6 and the representations, warranties and covenants in this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of (a) any termination of this Agreement, (b) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter or the Company, their respective directors, officers, employees or agents or any controlling person of the Underwriter or the Company indemnified herein and (c) delivery of and payment for the Securities under this Agreement.

The Underwriter agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the payment in full of all securities issued by the Company or by a trust for which the Company was the depositor, which securities were rated by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization, it will not institute against, or join any other person in instituting against, the Company any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings under any Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law.

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to the conflict of laws provisions thereof. With respect to any claim arising out of this Agreement (i) each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and (ii) each party irrevocably waives (1) any objection which it may have at any time to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating hereto brought in any such court, (2) any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in any inconvenient forum and (3) the right to object, with respect to such claim, suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court, that such court does not have jurisdiction over such party. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Underwriter, the Company, Samco and CPS irrevocably waive all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any matter arising hereunder.

This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof.

Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement of the change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

The headings in this Agreement are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited, unenforceable or not authorized in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition, unenforceability or non-authorization without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof or affecting the validity, enforceability or legality of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

[Rest of page intentionally left blank.]

If the foregoing letter is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to us the enclosed duplicates hereof, whereupon it will become a binding agreement among the Company and the Underwriter in accordance with its terms.

> Very truly yours, CPS RECEIVABLES CORP. By: Name: Title: CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC.

By: Name: Title:

SAMCO ACCEPTANCE CORP.

By: Name: Title: The foregoing Underwriting Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written:

GREENWICH CAPITAL MARKETS, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

# SCHEDULE I

Underwriter	Initial Principal Amount of the Notes and Certificates to be Purchased		Purchase Price
Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc.	Class A-1 Notes: Class A-2 Notes:	\$54,260,000.00 \$46,307,598.60	\$54,097,220.00 \$46,161,440.24
	Total Notes:	\$100,567,598.60	\$100,258,660.24

Certificates:

Total Certificates: \$5,293,031.51 \$5,187,170.38

\$5,293,031.51

\$5,187,170.38

# EXECUTION COPY

## AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT

Dated as of October 17, 1997

between

and

BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), as Owner Trustee

		TABLE OF CONTENTS	
			age
		ARTICLE I.	
		Definitions	
SECTION SECTION		Capitalized TermsOther Definitional Provisions	1
		ARTICLE II.	
		Organization	
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	2.2. 2.3. 2.4. 2.5. 2.6. 2.7. 2.8. 2.9. 2.10. 2.11.	Name. Office. Purposes and Powers. Appointment of Owner Trustee. Initial Capital Contribution of Trust Estate. Declaration of Trust. Title to Trust Property. Situs of Trust. Representations and Warranties of the Depositor. Federal Income Tax Allocations. Covenants of the Depositor. Covenants of the Certificateholders.	5
		ARTICLE III.	
		Certificates and Transfer of Interests	
SECTION SECTION	_	Initial Ownership The Certificates	

SECTION 3.3.	Authentication of Certificates11
SECTION 3.4.	Registration of Transfer and Exchange of Certificates11
SECTION 3.5.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates15
SECTION 3.6.	Persons Deemed Certificateholders15
SECTION 3.7.	Access to List of Certificateholders' Names and
	Addresses15
SECTION 3.8.	Maintenance of Office or Agency16
SECTION 3.9.	ERISA Restrictions16

Page

# ARTICLE IV.

# Voting Rights and Other Actions

SECTION 4.1.	Prior Notice to Holders with Respect to Certain Matters16
SECTION 4.2.	Action by Certificateholders with Respect to Certain
05055011 4 0	Matters
SECTION 4.3.	Action by Certificateholders with Respect to
SECTION 4.4.	Bankruptcy
SECTION 4.5.	Majority Control
SECTION 4.6.	Rights of Insurer18
	ARTICLE V.
	Certain Duties
SECTION 5.1.	Accounting and Records to the Noteholders, Certificateholders, the Internal Revenue Service and Others
SECTION 5.2.	Signature on Returns; Tax Matters Partner19
SECTION 5.3.	Underwriting Agreement19
SECTION 5.4.	Trust Accounts
SECTION 5.5.	Application of Funds in Certificate Distribution Account
	Account20
	ARTICLE VI.
	Authority and Duties of Owner Trustee
SECTION 6.1.	General Authority22
SECTION 6.2.	General Duties22
SECTION 6.3.	Action upon Instruction22
SECTION 6.4.	No Duties Except as Specified in this Agreement or in
SECTION 6.5.	Instructions
SECTION 0.5.	Instructions24
SECTION 6 6	Restrictions 24

# ARTICLE VII.

# Concerning the Owner Trustee

SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	7.2. 7.3. 7.4. 7.5. 7.6.	Acceptance of Trusts and Dutles
		ARTICLE VIII.
		Compensation of Owner Trustee
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	8.2. 8.3.	Owner Trustee's Fees and Expenses
		ARTICLE IX.
		Termination of Trust Agreement
SECTION	9.1.	Termination of Trust Agreement29
		ARTICLE X.
	Suc	ccessor Owner Trustees and Additional Owner Trustees
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	10.2. 10.3. 10.4.	Eligibility Requirements for Owner Trustee

Page

# ARTICLE XI.

# Miscellaneous

SECTION	11.1.	Supplements and Amendments34
SECTION	11.2.	No Legal Title to Owner Trust Estate in
		Certificateholders35
SECTION	11.3.	Limitations on Rights of Others35
SECTION	11.4.	Notices35
SECTION	11.5.	Severability36
SECTION	11.6.	Separate Counterparts36
SECTION	11.7.	Assignments; Insurer36
SECTION	11.8.	No Petition36
SECTION	11.9.	No Recourse36
SECTION	11.10.	Headings37
SECTION	11.11.	GOVERNING LAW37
SECTION	11.12.	Servicer37
		ARTICLE XII.
		Amendment and Restatement
SECTION	12.1.	Amendment and Restatement37
<b>EXHIBITS</b>	;	

Exhibit A Form of Certificate
Exhibit B Form of Certificate of Trust
Exhibit C Form of Transferee Certificate

AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT dated as of October 17, 1997 between CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., a California corporation (the "Depositor") BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), a Delaware banking corporation as Owner Trustee.

### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, Depositor and Owner Trustee are parties to that certain trust agreement dated as of October 9, 1997 (the "Original Agreement") and Depositor and Owner Trustee desire to amend and restate the Original Agreement in its entirety.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, other good and valuable considerations, and the mutual terms and covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

### Definitions

SECTION 1.1. Capitalized Terms. For all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Agreement" shall mean the Original Agreement as amended and restated by this Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Basic Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Certificate of Trust, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Spread Account Agreement, the Spread Account Agreement Supplement, the Insurance Agreement, the Indenture and the other documents and certificates delivered in connection therewith.

"Benefit Plan" shall have the meaning  $% \left( 1\right) =1$  assigned to such term in Section 3.10.

"Business Trust Statute" shall mean Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code ss. 3801 et. seq. as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Certificate" means a trust certificate evidencing the beneficial interest of a Certificateholder in the Trust, substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

"Certificate Balance" means, as of any date of determination, the Initial Certificate Balance reduced by all payments theretofore made on account of principal of the Certificates.

"Certificate Distribution Account" shall mean the account designated as such, established and maintained pursuant to Section 5.4.

"Certificate of Trust" shall mean the Certificate of Trust in the form of Exhibit B to be filed for the Trust pursuant to Section 3810(a) of the Business Trust Statute.

"Certificate Register" and "Certificate Registrar" shall mean the register mentioned and the registrar appointed pursuant to Section 3.4.

"Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Corporate Trust Office" shall mean, with respect to the Owner Trustee, the principal corporate trust office of the Owner Trustee located at 1011 Centre Road, Suite 200, Wilmington, Delaware 19805-1266 with a copy of all notices and other documents to Bankers Trust Company, 4 Albany Street, 10th Floor, New York, New York 10006, Attention: Corporate Trust and Agency Group, or at such other address as the Owner Trustee may designate by notice to the Certificateholders and the Depositor, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Owner Trustee (the address of which the successor owner trustee will notify the Certificateholders and the Depositor).

"ERISA" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.10.

"Expenses" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.2.

"Holder" or "Certificateholder" shall mean the Person in whose name a Certificate is registered on the Certificate Register.

"Indemnified Parties" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.2.  $\,$ 

"Indenture" shall mean the Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Trust and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Initial Certificate Balance" means \$5,293,031.51.

"Instructing Party" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.3(a).

"Insurer" shall mean Financial Security Assurance Inc., or its successor in interest.

"Original Agreement" shall mean the trust agreement dated as of October 9, 1997 between the Depositor and the Owner Trustee.

"Owner Trust Estate" shall mean all right, title and interest of the Trust in and to the property and rights assigned to the Trust pursuant to Article II of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, all funds on deposit from time to time in the Trust Accounts and all other property of the Trust from time to time, including any rights of the Owner Trustee and the Trust pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Spread Account Agreement.

"Owner Trustee" shall mean Bankers Trust (Delaware), a Delaware banking corporation, not in its individual capacity but solely as owner trustee under this Agreement, and any successor Owner Trustee hereunder.

"Pass-Through Rate" shall mean 10.59% per annum.

"Paying Agent" shall mean Bankers Trust Company.

"Principal Certificates" means Certificates denominated in dollars.

"Record Date" shall mean with respect to any Payment Date, the close of business on the 10th day of the calendar month of such Payment Date.

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Owner Trustee, any officer or agent acting under a power of attorney who is responsible for administering the transactions contemplated by this Trust Agreement

"Sale and Servicing Agreement" shall mean the Sale and Servicing Agreement among the Trust, the Depositor, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. and the Trustee, dated as of October 1, 1997 as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Secretary of State" shall mean the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.  $\,$ 

"Spread Account" shall mean the Spread Account established and maintained pursuant to the Spread Account Agreement.

"Spread Account Agreement" shall mean the Spread Account Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Depositor, the Insurer, and the Trustee, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Treasury Regulations" shall mean regulations, including proposed or temporary regulations, promulgated under the Code. References herein to specific provisions of proposed or temporary regulations shall include analogous provisions of final Treasury Regulations or other successor Treasury Regulations.

"Trust" shall mean the trust established by this Agreement.

"Trustee" means the Person acting as Trustee under the Indenture, its successors in interest and any successor trustee under the Indenture.

SECTION 1.2. Other Definitional Provisions. (a) Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings assigned to them in the Sale and Servicing Agreement or, if not defined therein, in the Spread Account Agreement or in the Indenture.

- (b) All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein.
- (c) As used in this Agreement and in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, accounting terms not defined in this Agreement or in any such certificate or other document, and accounting terms partly defined in this Agreement or in any such certificate or other document to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the date of this Agreement or any such certificate or other document, as applicable. To the extent that the definitions of accounting terms in this Agreement or in any such certificate or other document are inconsistent with the meanings of such terms under generally accepted accounting principles, the definitions contained in this Agreement or in any such certificate or other document shall control.
- (d) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; Section and Exhibit references contained in this Agreement are references to Sections and Exhibits in or to this Agreement unless otherwise specified; and the term "including" shall mean "including without limitation."
- (e) The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such terms.

### ARTICLE II.

# Organization

SECTION 2.1. Name. There is hereby formed a trust to be known as "CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4", in which name the Owner Trustee may conduct the business of the Trust, make and execute contracts and other instruments on behalf of the Trust and sue and be sued.

- SECTION 2.2. Office. The office of the Trust shall be in care of the Owner Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office or at such other address as the Owner Trustee may designate by written notice to the Certificateholders and the Depositor.
- SECTION 2.3. Purposes and Powers. (a) The purpose of the Trust is, and the Trust shall have the power and authority, to engage in the following activities:
  - (i) to issue the Notes pursuant to the Indenture and the Certificates pursuant to this Agreement, and to sell the Notes and the Certificates;
  - (ii) with the proceeds of the sale of the Notes, to fund the Spread Account and to pay the organizational, start-up and transactional expenses of the Trust and to pay the balance to the Depositor pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement;
  - (iii) to assign, grant, transfer, pledge, mortgage and convey the Owner Trust Estate to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Insurer and the Noteholders and to hold, manage and distribute to the Certificateholders and the Depositor pursuant to the terms of the Sale and Servicing Agreement any portion of the Owner Trust Estate released from the Lien of, and remitted to the Trust pursuant to, the Indenture;
  - (iv) to enter into and perform its obligations under the Basic Documents to which it is a party;
  - (v) to engage in those activities, including entering into agreements, that are necessary, suitable or convenient to accomplish the foregoing or are incidental thereto or connected therewith; and
  - (vi) subject to compliance with the Basic Documents, to engage in such other activities as may be required in connection with the conservation of the Owner Trust Estate and the making of distributions to the Certificateholders and the Noteholders.

The Trust is hereby authorized to engage in the foregoing activities. The Trust shall not engage in any activity other than in connection with the foregoing or other than as required or authorized by the terms of this Agreement or the Basic Documents.

- SECTION 2.4. Appointment of Owner Trustee. The Depositor hereby appoints the Owner Trustee as trustee of the Trust effective as of the date hereof, to have all the rights, powers and duties set forth herein.
- SECTION 2.5. Initial Capital Contribution of Trust Estate. The Depositor hereby sells, assigns, transfers, conveys and sets over to the Owner Trustee, as of the date hereof, the sum of \$10.00. The Owner Trustee hereby acknowledges receipt of the foregoing contribution in trust from the Depositor, as of the date hereof, which contribution shall

constitute the initial Owner Trust Estate and shall be deposited in the Certificate Distribution Account. The Depositor shall pay organizational expenses of the Trust as they may arise.

SECTION 2.6. Declaration of Trust. The Owner Trustee hereby declares that it will hold the Owner Trust Estate in trust upon and subject to the conditions set forth herein for the use and benefit of the Certificateholders, subject to the conditions of the Trust under the Basic Documents. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust constitute a business trust under the Business Trust Statute and that this Agreement constitute the governing instrument of such business trust. It is the intention of the parties hereto that (i) so long as the Depositor is the Holder of 100 percent of the Certificates (either directly or indirectly through wholly-owned non-corporate subsidiaries), for federal income tax purposes and to the extent consistent with the laws of any other jurisdiction for which the characterization of the Trust as an entity is relevant, the Trust shall be treated solely as a security device and not as a separate entity, and (ii) if the Depositor is not the direct or indirect Holder of 100 percent of the Certificates, then for federal income tax purposes and for purposes of the laws of any other jurisdiction for which the characterization of the Trust as an entity is relevant, and in all events for California franchise tax purposes, the Trust shall be treated as a partnership among the Certificateholders and the Depositor and not as an association (or publicly traded partnership) taxable as a corporation. The parties agree that, unless otherwise required by appropriate tax authorities, the Trust will file or cause to be filed annual or other necessary returns, reports and other forms, if any, consistent with such characterization of the Trust. Effective as of the date hereof, the Owner Trustee shall have all rights, powers and duties set forth herein and to the extent not inconsistent herewith, in the Business Trust Statute with respect to accomplishing the purposes of the Trust. The Owner Trustee shall file the Certificate of Trust with the Secretary of State.

SECTION 2.7. Title to Trust Property. (a) Legal title to all the Owner Trust Estate shall be vested at all times in the Trust as a separate legal entity except where applicable law in any jurisdiction requires title to any part of the Owner Trust Estate to be vested in a trustee or trustees, in which case title shall be deemed to be vested in the Owner Trustee, a co-trustee and/or a separate trustee, as the case may be.

(b) The Holders shall not have legal title to any part of the Owner Trust Estate. The Holders shall be entitled to receive distributions in respect of their undivided ownership interest therein only in accordance with Article IX. No transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, of any right, title or interest by any Certificateholder of its ownership interest in the Owner Trust Estate shall operate to terminate this Agreement or the trusts hereunder or entitle any transferee to an accounting or the transfer to it of legal title to any part of the Owner Trust Estate.

SECTION 2.8. Situs of Trust. The Trust will be located and administered in the State of Delaware or the State of New York. All bank accounts maintained by the Owner Trustee on behalf of the Trust shall be located in the State of Delaware, the State of New York or the State of Minnesota. Payments will be received by the Trust only in Delaware, New York or

Minnesota and Payments will be made by the Trust only from Delaware, New York or Minnesota. The Trust shall not have any employees in any state other than Delaware or New York; provided, however, that nothing herein shall restrict or prohibit the Owner Trustee or the Servicer or any agent of the Trust from having employees within or without the State of Delaware and New York. The only office of the Trust will be at the Corporate Trust Office in Delaware.

- SECTION 2.9. Representations and Warranties of the Depositor. The Depositor makes the following representations and warranties on which the Owner Trustee relies in accepting the Owner Trust Estate in trust and issuing the Certificates and upon which the Insurer relies in issuing the Note Policy.
  - (a) Organization and Good Standing. The Depositor is duly organized and validly existing as a California corporation with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties are currently owned and such business is presently conducted and is proposed to be conducted pursuant to this Agreement and the Basic Documents.
  - (b) Due Qualification. The Depositor is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals, in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of its property, the conduct of its business and the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Basic Documents requires such qualification.
  - (c) Power and Authority. The Depositor has the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to carry out its terms; the Depositor has full power and authority to sell and assign the property to be sold and assigned to, and deposited with, the Trust and the Depositor has duly authorized such sale and assignment and deposit to the Trust by all necessary corporate action; and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement has been duly authorized by the Depositor by all necessary corporate action.
  - (d) No Consent Required. No consent, license, approval or authorization or registration or declaration with, any Person or with any governmental authority, bureau or agency is required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement and the Basic Documents, except for such as have been obtained, effected or made.
  - (e) No Violation. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the fulfillment of the terms hereof do not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Depositor, or any material indenture, agreement or other instrument to which the Depositor is a party or by which it is bound; nor result in the creation or imposition of

any Lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement or other instrument (other than pursuant to the Basic Documents); nor violate any law or, to the best of the Depositor's knowledge, any order, rule or regulation applicable to the Depositor of any court or of any Federal or state regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Depositor or its properties.

(f) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against it before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other tribunal or governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over it or its properties (A) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Certificates or the Notes or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect its performance of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, or (D) seeking to adversely affect the federal income tax or other federal, state or local tax attributes of the Certificates.

SECTION 2.10. Federal Income Tax Allocations. (a) For purposes of the laws of any jurisdiction for which the Trust is characterized as a partnership (consistent with the characterization of the Trust described in Section 2.6 above), the following allocations shall apply for Federal income tax purposes. Interest payments on the Certificates at the Pass-Through Rate (including interest on amounts previously due on the Certificates but not yet distributed) shall be treated as "guaranteed payments" under Section 707(c) of the Code. To the extent such characterization is not respected, net income of the Trust for any month as determined for Federal income tax purposes (and each item of income, gain, loss and deduction entering into the computation thereof) shall be allocated:

- (i) among the Holders of Certificates as of the close of business on the last day of such month, in proportion to their ownership of the principal amount of Certificates on such date, an amount of net income up to the sum of: (x) the portion of the market discount on the Receivables accrued during such month that is allocable to the excess, if any, of the Initial Certificate Balance over their initial aggregate issue price, (y) Certificateholders' Prepayment Premium, if any, payable for such month and (z) any other amounts of income payable to the Certificateholders for such month; and such sum of amounts specified in clauses (x) through (z) of this sentence shall be reduced by any amortization by the Trust of premium on Receivables that corresponds to any excess of the issue price of Trust Certificates over their principal amount; and
- (ii) to the Depositor, to the extent of any remaining net income, in accordance with their respective interests therein.

If the net income of the Trust for any month is insufficient for the allocations described in clause (i), subsequent net income shall first be allocated to make up such shortfall before being allocated as provided in the preceding sentence. Net losses of the Trust, if any, for any month as determined for Federal income tax purposes (and each item of income, gain, loss and deduction entering into the computation thereof) shall be allocated to the Depositor, to the extent it is reasonably expected to bear the economic burden of such net losses, and any remaining net losses shall be allocated among the other Holders of Certificates as of the close of business on the last day of such month in proportion to their ownership of principal amount of Certificates on such day. The Depositor is authorized to modify the allocations in this paragraph if necessary or appropriate, in its sole discretion, for the allocations to fairly reflect the economic income, gain or loss to the Holders of Certificates, or as otherwise required by the Code. Notwithstanding anything provided in this Section 2.11(a), if Certificates are held solely by the Depositor, the application of this Section 2.11(a) shall be disregarded.

- (b) One hundred percent of the "excess nonrecourse liabilities" of the Trust represented by all outstanding Classes of Notes shall be allocated, for purposes of Treasury Regulations section 1.752-3(3), to the Depositor.
- SECTION 2.11. Covenants of the Depositor. The Depositor agrees and covenants for the benefit of each Certificateholder, the Insurer and the Owner Trustee, during the term of this Agreement, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, that:
  - (a) it shall not create, incur or suffer to exist any indebtedness or engage in any business, except, in each case, as permitted by its certificate of incorporation and the Basic Documents;
  - (b) it shall not, for any reason, institute proceedings for the Trust to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against the Trust, or file a petition seeking or consenting to reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law relating to the bankruptcy of the Trust, or consent to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Trust or a substantial part of the property of the Trust or cause or permit the Trust to make any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admit in writing the inability of the Trust to pay its debts generally as they become due, or declare or effect a moratorium on the debt of the Trust or take any action in furtherance of any such action;
  - (c) it shall obtain from each counterparty to each Basic Document to which it or the Trust is a party and each other agreement entered into on or after the date hereof to which it or the Trust is a party, an agreement by each such counterparty that prior to the occurrence of the event specified in Section 9.1(e) such counterparty shall not institute against, or join any other Person in instituting against, it or the Trust, any

bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings or other similar proceedings under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States; and

- (d) it shall not, for any reason, withdraw or attempt to withdraw from this Agreement, dissolve, institute proceedings for it to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or file a petition seeking or consenting to reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law relating to bankruptcy, or consent to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of it or a substantial part of its property, or make any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or declare or effect a moratorium on its debt or take any action in furtherance of any such action.
- SECTION 2.12. Covenants of the Certificateholders. Each Certificateholder by its acceptance of a Certificate agrees:
  - (a) to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Certificates of which such party is the record or beneficial owner and of this Agreement, including any supplements or amendments hereto and to perform the obligations of a Holder as set forth therein or herein, in all respects as if it were a signatory hereto. This undertaking is made for the benefit of the Trust, the Owner Trustee, the Insurer and all other Holders present and future;
  - (b) to hereby appoint the Depositor as its agent and attorney-in-fact to sign any federal income tax information return filed on behalf of the Trust and agree that, if requested by the Trust, it will sign such federal income tax information return in its capacity as a Holder of an interest in the Trust. Each Holder also hereby agrees that in its tax returns it will not take any position inconsistent with those taken in any tax returns filed by the Trust;
  - (c) if such Holder is other than an individual or other entity holding its Certificate through a broker who reports securities sales on Form 1099-B, to notify the Owner Trustee of any transfer by it of a Certificate or a beneficial interest in a Certificate in a taxable sale or exchange, within 30 days of the date of the transfer; and
  - (d) until the completion of the events specified in Section 9.1(e), not to, for any reason, institute proceedings for the Trust or the Depositor to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against the Trust, or file a petition seeking or consenting to reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law relating to bankruptcy, or consent to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Trust or a substantial part of its property, or cause or permit the

Trust to make any assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or declare or effect a moratorium on its debt or take any action in furtherance of any such action.

### ARTICLE III.

### Certificates and Transfer of Interests

SECTION 3.1. Initial Ownership. Upon the formation of the Trust by the contribution by the Depositor pursuant to Section 2.5 and until the issuance of the Certificates, the Depositor shall be the sole beneficiary of the Trust.

SECTION 3.2. The Certificates. The Certificates shall be issued initially to the Depositor with a Certificate Balance of \$5,293,031.51. Certificates shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof (with the exception of one Certificate which shall be issued in a minimum denomination of \$1,000 but need not be an integral multiple thereof). The Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Trust by manual or facsimile signature of an authorized officer of the Owner Trustee. Certificates bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were, at the time when such signatures shall have been affixed, authorized to sign on behalf of the Trust, shall be validly issued and entitled to the benefit of this Agreement, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them shall have ceased to be so authorized prior to the authentication and delivery of such Certificates or did not hold such offices at the date of authentication and delivery of such Certificates. A transferee of a Certificate shall become a Certificateholder, and shall be entitled to the rights and subject to the obligations of a Certificateholder hereunder, upon due registration of such Certificate in such transferee's name pursuant to Section 3.4.

SECTION 3.3. Authentication of Certificates. Concurrently with the initial sale of the Receivables to the Trust pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Owner Trustee shall cause the Certificates with an aggregate Certificate Balance equal to \$5,293,031.51 to be executed on behalf of the Trust, authenticated and delivered upon the written order of the Depositor, signed by its chairman of the board, its president or any vice president, its treasurer or any assistant treasurer without further corporate action by the Depositor, in authorized denominations. No Certificate shall entitle its holder to any benefit under this Agreement, or shall be valid for any purpose, unless there shall appear on such Certificate a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A, executed by the Owner Trustee or the Owner Trustee's authentication agent, by manual signature; such authentication shall constitute conclusive evidence that such Certificate shall have been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Certificates shall be dated the date of their authentication. Bankers Trust Company shall be the initial authentication agent of the Owner Trustee and all references herein to the authentication of Certificates shall be deemed to include the authentication agent.

- SECTION 3.4. Registration of Transfer and Exchange of Certificates. (a) The Certificate Registrar shall keep or cause to be kept, at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 3.8, a Certificate Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Owner Trustee shall provide for the registration of Certificates and of transfers and exchanges of Certificates as herein provided. Bankers Trust Company shall be the initial Certificate Registrar.
- (b) The Certificate Registrar shall provide the Paying Agent with a list of the names and addresses of the Certificateholders on the Closing Date in the form in which such information is provided to the Certificate Registrar. Upon any transfers of Certificates, the Certificate Registrar shall promptly notify the Paying Agent (if other than the Certificate Registrar) of the name and address of the transferee in writing, by facsimile.
- (c) No transfer of a Certificate shall be made unless (i) registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and any applicable State securities laws are complied with, (ii) such transfer is exempt from the registration requirements under said Securities Act and laws or (iii) such transfer is made to a Person who the transferor reasonably believes is a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A of the Securities Act) that is purchasing such Certificate for its own account or the account of a qualified institutional buyer to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on said Rule 144A. In the event that a transfer is to be made in reliance upon clause (ii) above, the Certificateholder desiring to effect such transfer and such Certificateholder's prospective transferee must each (x) certify in writing to the Certificate Registrar the facts surrounding such transfer and (y) provide the Certificate Registrar with a written opinion of counsel in form and substance satisfactory to the Depositor and the Certificate Registrar that such transfer may be made pursuant to an exemption from the Securities Act or laws, which Opinion of Counsel shall not be an expense of the Depositor or the Certificate Registrar. In the event that a transfer is to be made in reliance upon clause (iii) above, the prospective transferee shall have furnished to the Certificate Registrar and the Depositor a Transferee Certificate, signed by such transferee, in the form of Exhibit C. Neither the Depositor nor the Certificate Registrar is under any obligation to register the Certificates under said Securities Act or any other securities law. The Certificate Registrar may request and shall receive in connection with any transfer signature guarantees satisfactory to it in its sole discretion.
- (d) In no event shall a Certificate be transferred to an employee benefit plan, trust annuity or account subject to ERISA or a plan described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code (any such plan, trust or account including any Keogh (HR-10) plans, individual retirement accounts or annuities and other employee benefit plans subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code being referred to in this Section 6.3 as an "Employee Plan"), a trustee of any Employee Plan, or an entity, account or other pooled investment fund the underlying assets of which include or are deemed to include Employee Plan assets by reason of an Employee Plan's investment in the entity, account or other pooled investment fund. The Seller, the Servicer, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Insurer and the Standby Servicer shall not be responsible for confirming or otherwise investigating whether a proposed

purchaser is an employee benefit plan, trust or account subject to ERISA, or described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code.

- (e) Each Holder of a Certificate, by virtue of the acquisition and holding thereof, will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows:
  - (i) It is a qualified institutional buyer as defined in Rule 144A or an institutional accredited investor as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act and is acquiring the Certificates for its own institutional account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer or an institutional accredited investor.
  - (ii) It understands that the Certificates have been offered in a transaction not involving any public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act, and that, if in the future it decides to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer any Certificates, such Certificates may be resold, pledged or transferred only (a) to a person whom the seller reasonably believes is a qualified institutional buyer (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act) that purchases for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer to whom notice is given that the resale, pledge or transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (b) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or (c) in reliance on another exemption under the Securities Act.
  - (iii) It understands that the Certificates will bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS SECURITY, AGREES THAT THIS SECURITY MAY BE RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (1) SO LONG AS THIS SECURITY IS ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON WHOM THE TRANSFEROR REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR OF A TRANSFEREE CERTIFICATE, (2) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (3) IN RELIANCE ON ANOTHER EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR, OF A

CERTIFICATION OF THE TRANSFEREE (SATISFACTORY TO THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR) AND AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (SATISFACTORY TO THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR) TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TRANSFER REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.4 OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECURITY BE TRANSFERRED TO AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN, TRUST ANNUITY OR ACCOUNT SUBJECT TO ERISA OR A PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, (ANY SUCH PLAN, TRUST OR ACCOUNT BEING REFERRED TO AS AN "EMPLOYEE PLAN"), A TRUSTEE OF ANY EMPLOYEE PLAN, OR AN ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND THE UNDERLYING ASSETS OF WHICH INCLUDE OR ARE DEEMED TO INCLUDE EMPLOYEE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF AN EMPLOYEE PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND. INCLUDED WITHIN THE DEFINITION OF "EMPLOYEE PLANS" ARE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, KEOGH (HR-10) PLANS, IRA'S (INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS OR ANNUITIES) AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS, SUBJECT TO SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE.

- $\mbox{(iv)}$  It has not acquired the  $\mbox{\sc Certificates}$  with the assets of an Employee Plan.
- (f) Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Certificate at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 3.8, the Owner Trustee shall execute, authenticate and deliver (or shall cause its authenticating agent to authenticate and deliver), in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Certificates in authorized denominations of a like class and aggregate Certificate Balance dated the date of authentication by the Owner Trustee or any authenticating agent. At the option of a Holder, Certificates may be exchanged for other Certificates of the same class in authorized denominations of a like aggregate Certificate Balance upon surrender of the Certificates to be exchanged at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 3.8.
- (g) Every Certificate presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Owner Trustee and the Certificate Registrar duly executed by the Certificateholder or his attorney duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Certificate Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Agent's Medallion Program

("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Certificate Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Exchange Act. Each Certificate surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be canceled and subsequently disposed of by the Owner Trustee in accordance with its customary practice.

(h) No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Certificates, but the Owner Trustee or the Certificate Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of Certificates.

SECTION 3.5. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates. If (a) any mutilated Certificate shall be surrendered to the Certificate Registrar, or if the Certificate Registrar shall receive evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Certificate and (b) there shall be delivered to the Certificate Registrar, the Owner Trustee and (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) the Insurer, such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, then in the absence of notice that such Certificate shall have been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Owner Trustee on behalf of the Trust shall execute and the Owner Trustee, or the Owner Trustee's authenticating agent, shall authenticate and deliver, exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Certificate, a new Certificate of like class, tenor and denomination. In connection with the issuance of any new Certificate under this Section, the Owner Trustee or the Certificate Registrar may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith. Any duplicate Certificate issued pursuant to this Section shall constitute conclusive evidence of an ownership interest in the Trust, as if originally issued, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time.

SECTION 3.6. Persons Deemed Certificateholders. Every Person by virtue of becoming a Certificateholder in accordance with this Agreement and the rules and regulations of the Clearing Agency shall be deemed to be bound by the terms of this Agreement. Prior to due presentation of a Certificate for registration of transfer, the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar and the Insurer and any agent of the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar and the Insurer, may treat the Person in whose name any Certificate shall be registered in the Certificate Register as the owner of such Certificate for the purpose of receiving distributions pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and for all other purposes whatsoever, and none of the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar or the Insurer nor any agent of the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar or the Insurer shall be bound by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 3.7. Access to List of Certificateholders' Names and Addresses. The Certificate Registrar shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Servicer, the Depositor or (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) the Insurer, within 15 days after receipt by the Certificate Registrar of a request therefor from such Person in writing, a list, of the names and addresses of the Certificateholders as of the most recent Record Date.

If three or more Holders of Certificates or one or more Holders of Certificates evidencing not less than 25% of the Certificate Balance then outstanding apply in writing to the Certificate Registrar, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Certificateholders with respect to their rights under this Agreement or under the Certificates and such application is accompanied by a copy of the communication that such applicants propose to transmit, then the Certificate Registrar shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, afford such applicants access during normal business hours to the current list of Certificateholders. Each Holder, by receiving and holding a Certificate or a beneficial interest therein, shall be deemed to have agreed not to hold any of the Depositor, the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar or the Insurer or any agent thereof accountable by reason of the disclosure of its name and address, regardless of the source from which such information was derived.

SECTION 3.8. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Trust shall maintain in New York, an office or offices or agency or agencies where Certificates may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Trust in respect of the Certificates and the Basic Documents may be served. The Trust initially designates Bankers Trust Company at 4 Albany Street, 10th Floor, New York, New York 10006 as its principal corporate trust office for such purposes. The Owner Trustee shall give prompt written notice to the Depositor, the Certificateholders and (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) the Insurer of any change in the location of the Certificate Register or any such office or agency.

SECTION 3.9. ERISA Restrictions. The Certificates may not be acquired by or for the account of (i) an employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA")) that is subject to the provisions of Title I of ERISA, (ii) a plan described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or (iii) any entity whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in the entity (each, a "Benefit Plan"). By accepting and holding its ownership interest in its Certificate, the Holder thereof shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that it is not a Benefit Plan.

### ARTICLE IV.

# Voting Rights and Other Actions

SECTION 4.1. Prior Notice to Holders with Respect to Certain Matters. With respect to the following matters, the Owner Trustee shall not take action unless at least 30 days before the taking of such action, the Owner Trustee shall have notified the Certificateholders in writing of the proposed action and the Certificateholders shall not have notified the Owner Trustee in writing prior to the 30th day after such notice is given that such Certificateholders have withheld consent or provided alternative direction:

- (a) the election by the Trust to file an amendment to the Certificate of Trust (unless such amendment is required to be filed under the Business Trust Statute or unless such amendment would not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders);
- (b) the amendment of the Indenture by a supplemental indenture in circumstances where the consent of any Noteholder is required;
- (c) the amendment of the Indenture by a supplemental indenture in circumstances where the consent of any Noteholder is not required and such amendment materially adversely affects the interest of the Certificateholders; or
- (d) except pursuant to Section 13.1(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the amendment, change or modification of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except to cure any ambiguity or defect or to amend or supplement any provision in a manner that would not materially adversely affect the interests of the Certificateholders.

The Servicer shall notify the Certificateholders in writing of any appointment of a successor Note Registrar, Trustee or Certificate Registrar within five Business Days thereof.

SECTION 4.2. Action by Certificateholders with Respect to Certain Matters. The Owner Trustee shall not have the power, except upon the direction of the Certificateholders or the Insurer in accordance with the Basic Documents, to (a) remove the Servicer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement pursuant to Section 8.1 thereof or (b) except as expressly provided in the Basic Documents, sell the Receivables after the termination of the Indenture. The Owner Trustee shall take the actions referred to in the preceding sentence only upon written instructions signed by the Certificateholders and the furnishing of indemnification satisfactory to the Owner Trustee by the Certificateholders.

SECTION 4.3. Action by Certificateholders with Respect to Bankruptcy. The Owner Trustee shall not have the power to, and shall not, commence any proceeding or other actions contemplated by Section 2.12(d) relating to the Trust without the prior written consent of the Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) and the unanimous prior approval of all Certificateholders and the delivery to the Owner Trustee by each such Certificateholder of a certificate certifying that such Certificateholder reasonably believes that the Trust is insolvent.

SECTION 4.4. Restrictions on Certificateholders' Power. (a) The Certificateholders shall not direct the Owner Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action if such action or inaction would be contrary to any obligation of the Trust or the Owner Trustee under this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents or would be contrary to Section 2.3 nor shall the Owner Trustee be obligated to follow any such direction, if given.

(b) No Certificateholder shall have any right by virtue or by availing itself of any provisions of this Agreement to institute any suit, action, or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Agreement or any Basic Document, unless the Certificateholders are the Instructing Party pursuant to Section 6.3 and unless a Certificateholder previously shall have given to the Owner Trustee a written notice of default and of the continuance thereof, as provided in this Agreement, and also unless Certificateholders evidencing not less than 25% of the Certificate Balance then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Owner Trustee to institute such action, or proceeding in its own name as Owner Trustee under this Agreement and shall have offered to the Owner Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Owner Trustee, for 30 days after its receipt of such notice, request, and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit, or proceeding, and during such 30-day period no request or waiver inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Owner Trustee pursuant to and in compliance with this Section or Section 6.3; it being intended, and being expressly covenanted by and Certificateholder with every other Certificateholder and the Owner Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Certificates shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue or by availing itself or themselves of any provisions of this Agreement to affect, disturb, or prejudice the rights of the Holders of any other of the Certificates, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Agreement, except in the manner provided in this Agreement and for the equal, ratable, and common benefit of all Certificateholders. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section 4.4, each and every Certificateholder and the Owner Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

SECTION 4.5. Majority Control. No Certificateholder shall have any right to vote or in any manner otherwise control the operation and management of the Trust except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Except as expressly provided herein, any action that may be taken by the Certificateholders under this Agreement may be taken by the Holders of Certificates evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate Certificate Balance. Except as expressly provided herein, any written notice of the Certificateholders delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be effective if signed by Certificateholders evidencing not less than a majority of the Certificate Balance at the time of the delivery of such notice.

SECTION 4.6. Rights of Insurer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Basic Documents, without the prior written consent of the Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing), the Owner Trustee shall not (i) remove the Servicer, (ii) initiate any claim, suit or proceeding by the Trust or compromise any claim, suit or proceeding brought by or against the Trust, other than with respect to the enforcement of any Receivable or any rights of the Trust thereunder, (iii) authorize the merger or consolidation of the Trust with or into any other business trust or other entity (other than in accordance with Section 3.10 of the Indenture) or (iv) amend the Certificate of Trust.

## ARTICLE V.

### Certain Duties

5.1. Accounting Records SECTION and to the Noteholders, Certificateholders, the Internal Revenue Service and Others. Subject to Sections 12.1(b)(iii) and 12.1(c) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Depositor shall (a) maintain (or cause to be maintained) the books of the Trust on a calendar year basis on the accrual method of accounting, (b) deliver (or cause to be delivered) to each Certificateholder, as may be required by the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations, such information, if any, as may be required (including, if appropriate consistent with the characterization of the Trust pursuant to Section 2.6, Schedule K-1) to enable each Certificateholder to prepare its Federal and state income tax returns, (c) file or cause to be filed such tax returns, if any, relating to the Trust (including, if appropriate consistent with the characterization of the Trust pursuant to Section 2.6, a partnership information return on Internal Revenue Service Form 1065), and direct the Servicer to make such elections as may from time to time be required or appropriate under any applicable state or Federal statute or rule or regulation thereunder so as to maintain the Trust's characterization pursuant to Section 2.6 for Federal income and California franchise tax purposes and for purposes of any other jurisdiction for which the characterization of the Trust is relevant. In any period in which the Paying Agent receives written notice that the Trust is not treated solely as a security device in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.6, the Paying Agent will, in accordance with Section 1446 of the Code and Rev. Proc. 89-31, 1989- 1 C.B. 895 thereunder, collect or cause to be collected any withholding tax as described in and in accordance with Section 5.5 with respect to income or distributions to Certificateholders and the appropriate forms relating thereto. The Depositor shall make all elections pursuant to this Section. The Depositor shall have the power to sign all tax information returns filed pursuant to this Section 5.1 and any other returns as may be required by law, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so. In the event the Trust is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, the Depositor shall elect under Section 1278 of the Code to include in income currently any market discount that accrues with respect to the Receivables. None of the Trust, the Depositor nor any Person on behalf of the Trust or the Depositor shall make the election provided under Section 754 of the Code.

SECTION 5.2. Signature on Returns; Tax Matters Partner. (a) The Depositor shall sign on behalf of the Trust the tax returns of the Trust, unless applicable law requires a Certificateholder to sign such documents.

(b) In the event the Trust is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, the Depositor shall be the "tax matters partner" of the Trust pursuant to the Code.

SECTION 5.3. Underwriting Agreement. The Servicer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Underwriting Agreement with respect to the Notes and the Certificates.

SECTION 5.4. Trust Accounts. The Owner Trustee, on behalf of the Certificateholders, shall establish and maintain in the name of the Trust an Eligible Account (the "Certificate Distribution Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Trust on behalf of the Certificateholders. The Certificate Distribution Account shall initially be established with the Bankers Trust Company.

Funds on deposit in the Certificate Distribution Account shall be invested at the direction of the Servicer in Eligible Investments selected in writing by the Servicer (pursuant to standing instructions or otherwise). All such Eligible Investments shall be held by or on behalf of the Trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders. Other than as permitted by the Rating Agencies and the Insurer, funds on deposit in the Certificate Distribution Account shall be invested in Eligible Investments that will mature so that such funds will be available at the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the following Payment Date. Funds deposited in the Certificate Distribution Account on the day immediately preceding a Payment Date upon the maturity of any Eligible Investments are not required to be invested overnight. All Eligible investments will be held to maturity. All interest, dividends, gains upon sale and other income from, or earnings on investment of funds in the Certificate Distribution Account shall be distributed on the next Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and Section 5.5 hereof.

The Trust shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Certificate Distribution Account and in all proceeds thereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Certificate Distribution Account shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Trust for the benefit of the Certificateholders. If at any time the Certificate Distribution Account ceases to be an Eligible Account, the Trust shall within five Business Days establish a new Certificate Distribution Account as an Eligible Account and shall transfer any cash and/or any investments to such new Certificate Distribution Account. The Servicer shall promptly notify the Rating Agencies of any change in the location of the Certificate Distribution Account.

SECTION 5.5. Application of Funds in Certificate Distribution Account. On each Payment Date, the Paying Agent shall distribute or cause to be distributed all amounts on deposit in the Certificate Distribution Account to Certificateholders in respect of the Certificates to the extent of amounts due and unpaid on the Certificates for principal and interest in the following amounts and in the following order of priority:

(a) to the Holders of the Certificates, the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount; provided that if there are not sufficient funds in the Certificate Distribution Account to pay the entire amount of the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount, the amount in the Certificate Distribution Account shall be applied to the payment of such interest on the Certificates pro rata on the basis of the amount of accrued and unpaid interest due on the Certificates;

- (b) to the Holders of the Certificates, the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount until the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates is reduced to zero.
- (c) On each Payment Date, the Owner Trustee shall send or cause to be sent to each Certificateholder the statement provided to the Owner Trustee by the Servicer pursuant to Section 5.11 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement on such Payment Date.
- (d) In the event that any withholding tax is imposed on the Trust's payment (or allocations of income) to a Certificateholder, such tax shall reduce the amount otherwise distributable to the Certificateholder in accordance with this Section. The Paying Agent is hereby authorized and directed to retain or cause to be retained from amounts otherwise distributable to the Certificateholders sufficient funds for the payment of any tax that is legally owed by the Trust (but such authorization shall not prevent the Paying Agent from contesting any such tax in appropriate proceedings, and withholding payment of such tax, if permitted by law, pending the outcome of such proceedings). The amount of any withholding tax imposed with respect to a Certificateholder shall be treated as cash distributed to such Certificateholder at the time it is withheld by the Trust and remitted to the appropriate taxing authority. If there is a possibility that withholding tax is payable with respect to a distribution (such as a distribution to a non-US Certificateholder), the Paying Agent may in its sole discretion withhold such amounts in accordance with this clause (c). In the event that a Certificateholder wishes to apply for a refund of any such withholding tax, the Paying Agent shall reasonably cooperate with such Certificateholder in making such claim so long as such Certificateholder agrees to reimburse the Paying Agent for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred.
- (e) Any funds remaining in the Certificate Distribution Account after distribution of all amounts specified in this Section and after payment of all amounts owed to the Owner Trustee hereunder, shall be distributed to the Seller.
- (f) Distributions required to be made to Certificateholders on any Payment Date shall be made to each Certificateholder of record on the preceding Record Date either by wire transfer, in immediately available funds, to the account of such Holder at a bank or other entity having appropriate facilities therefor, if (i) such Certificateholder shall have provided to the Certificate Registrar appropriate written instructions at least five Business Days prior to such Payment Date and such Holder's certificates in the aggregate evidence a denomination of not less than \$1,000,000 or (ii) such Certificateholder is the Seller, or an Affiliate thereof, or, if not, by check mailed to such Certificateholder at the address of such holder appearing in the Certificate Register. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the final distribution in respect of any Certificate (whether on the Final Scheduled Payment Date or otherwise) will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Certificate at the office or agency maintained for that purpose by the Certificate Registrar pursuant to Section 3.8.

(g) Subject to Section 5.1 and this Section, monies received by the Owner Trustee hereunder need not be segregated in any manner except to the extent required by law and may be deposited under such general conditions as may be prescribed by law, and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for any interest thereon.

#### ARTICLE VI.

### Authority and Duties of Owner Trustee

SECTION 6.1. General Authority. The Owner Trustee is authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Basic Documents to which the Trust is named as a party and each certificate or other document attached as an exhibit to or contemplated by the Basic Documents to which the Trust is named as a party and any amendment thereto, in each case, in such form as the Depositor shall approve as evidenced conclusively by the Owner Trustee's execution thereof, and on behalf of the Trust, to direct the Trustee to authenticate and deliver Class A-1 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$54,260,000 and Class A-2 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$46,307,598. In addition to the foregoing, the Owner Trustee is authorized but shall not be obligated, to take all actions required of the Trust pursuant to the Basic Documents. The Owner Trustee is further authorized from time to time to take such action as the Instructing Party recommends with respect to the Basic Documents so long as such activities are consistent with the terms of the Basic Documents.

SECTION 6.2. General Duties. It shall be the duty of the Owner Trustee to discharge (or cause to be discharged) all of its responsibilities pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement and to administer the Trust in the interest of the Holders, subject to the Basic Documents and in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner Trustee shall be deemed to have discharged its duties and responsibilities hereunder and under the Basic Documents to the extent the Servicer has agreed in the Sale and Servicing Agreement to perform any act or to discharge any duty of the Trust or the Owner Trustee hereunder or under any Basic Document, and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for the default or failure of the Servicer to carry out its obligations under the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 6.3. Action upon Instruction. (a) Subject to Article IV and the terms of the Spread Account Agreement, the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) or the Certificateholders (if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) (the "Instructing Party") shall have the exclusive right to direct the actions of the Owner Trustee in the management of the Trust, so long as such instructions are not inconsistent with the express terms set forth herein or in any Basic Document. The Instructing Party shall not instruct the Owner Trustee in a manner inconsistent with this Agreement or the Basic Documents.

- (b) The Owner Trustee shall not be required to take any action hereunder or under any Basic Document if the Owner Trustee shall have reasonably determined, or shall have been advised by counsel, that such action is likely to result in liability on the part of the Owner Trustee or is contrary to the terms hereof or of any Basic Document or is otherwise contrary to law.
- (c) Whenever the Owner Trustee is unable to decide between alternative courses of action permitted or required by the terms of this Agreement or any Basic Document, the Owner Trustee shall promptly give notice (in such form as shall be appropriate under the circumstances) to the Instructing Party requesting instruction as to the course of action to be adopted, and to the extent the Owner Trustee acts in good faith in accordance with any written instruction received from the Instructing Party, the Owner Trustee shall not be liable on account of such action to any Person. If the Owner Trustee shall not have received appropriate instruction within ten days of such notice (or within such shorter period of time as reasonably may be specified in such notice or may be necessary under the circumstances) it may, but shall be under no duty to, take or refrain from taking such action, not inconsistent with this Agreement or the Basic Documents, as it shall deem to be in the best interests of the Certificateholders, and shall have no liability to any Person for such action or inaction.
- (d) In the event that the Owner Trustee is unsure as to the application of any provision of this Agreement or any Basic Document or any such provision is ambiguous as to its application, or is, or appears to be, in conflict with any other applicable provision, or in the event that this Agreement permits any determination by the Owner Trustee or is silent or is incomplete as to the course of action that the Owner Trustee is required to take with respect to a particular set of facts, the Owner Trustee may give notice (in such form as shall be appropriate under the circumstances) to the Instructing Party requesting instruction and, to the extent that the Owner Trustee acts or refrains from acting in good faith in accordance with any such instruction received, the Owner Trustee shall not be liable, on account of such action or inaction, to any Person. If the Owner Trustee shall not have received appropriate instruction within 10 days of such notice (or within such shorter period of time as reasonably may be specified in such notice or may be necessary under the circumstances) it may but shall be under no duty to, take or refrain from taking such action not inconsistent with this Agreement or the Basic Documents as it shall deem to be in the best interests Certificateholders, and shall have no liability to any Person for such action or inaction.

SECTION 6.4. No Duties Except as Specified in this Agreement or in Instructions. The Owner Trustee shall not have any duty or obligation to manage, make any payment with respect to, register, record, sell, dispose of, or otherwise deal with the Owner Trust Estate, or to otherwise take or refrain from taking any action under, or in connection with, any document contemplated hereby to which the Owner Trustee is a party, except as expressly provided by the terms of this Agreement or in any document or written instruction received by the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 6.3; and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or any Basic Document against the Owner Trustee. The Owner Trustee shall have no responsibility for filing any financing or continuation statement in any

public office at any time or to otherwise perfect or maintain the perfection of any security interest or lien granted to it hereunder or to prepare or file any United States Securities and Exchange Commission filing for the Trust or to record this Agreement or any Basic Document.

SECTION 6.5. No Action Except under Basic Documents or Instructions. The Owner Trustee shall not manage, control, use, sell, dispose of or otherwise deal with any part of the Owner Trust Estate except (i) in accordance with the powers granted to and the authority conferred upon the Owner Trustee pursuant to this Agreement, (ii) in accordance with the Basic Documents and (iii) in accordance with any document or instruction delivered to the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 6.3.

SECTION 6.6. Restrictions. The Owner Trustee shall not take any action (a) that is inconsistent with the purposes of the Trust set forth in Section 2.3 or (b) that, to the actual knowledge of the Owner Trustee, would result in the Trust's becoming taxable as a corporation for Federal income tax purposes or for the purposes of any applicable state tax on corporations. The Certificateholders shall not direct the Owner Trustee to take action that would violate the provisions of this Section.

### ARTICLE VII.

## Concerning the Owner Trustee

SECTION 7.1. Acceptance of Trusts and Duties. The Owner Trustee accepts the trusts hereby created and agrees to perform its duties hereunder with respect to such trusts but only upon the terms of this Agreement. The Owner Trustee also agrees to disburse all moneys actually received by it constituting part of the Owner Trust Estate upon the terms of the Basic Documents and this Agreement. The Owner Trustee shall not be answerable or accountable hereunder or under any Basic Document under any circumstances, except (i) for its own willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence, (ii) in the case of the inaccuracy of any representation or warranty contained in Section 7.3 expressly made by the Owner Trustee, (iii) for liabilities arising from the failure of the Owner Trustee to perform obligations expressly undertaken by it in the last sentence of Section 6.4 hereof, (iv) for any investments issued by the Owner Trustee or any branch or affiliate thereof in its commercial capacity or (v) for taxes, fees or other charges on, based on or measured by, any fees, commissions or compensation received by the Owner Trustee. In particular, but not by way of limitation (and subject to the exceptions set forth in the preceding sentence):

(a) the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made by a Responsible Officer of the Owner Trustee;

- (b) the Owner Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with the instructions of the Instructing Party, the Servicer or any Certificateholder;
- (c) no provision of this Agreement or any Basic Document shall require the Owner Trustee to expend or risk funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its rights or powers hereunder or under any Basic Document if the Owner Trustee shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured or provided to it;
- (d) under no circumstances shall the Owner Trustee be liable for indebtedness evidenced by or arising under any of the Basic Documents, including the principal of and interest on the Notes;
- (e) the Owner Trustee shall not be responsible for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Agreement or for the due execution hereof by the Depositor or for the form, character, genuineness, sufficiency, value or validity of any of the Owner Trust Estate or for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of the Basic Documents, other than the certificate of authentication on the Certificates, and the Owner Trustee shall in no event assume or incur any liability, duty or obligation to the Insurer, Trustee, the Collateral Agent, any Noteholder or to any Certificateholder, other than as expressly provided for herein and in the Basic Documents;
- (f) the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for the default or misconduct of the Depositor, the Insurer, the Trustee or the Servicer under any of the Basic Documents or otherwise and the Owner Trustee shall have no obligation or liability to perform the obligations under this Agreement or the Basic Documents that are required to be performed by the Depositor under this Agreement, the Insurer or the Trustee under the Note Policy, by the Trustee under the Indenture or the Trustee or the Servicer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement; and
- (g) the Owner Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Agreement, or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation under this Agreement or otherwise or in relation to this Agreement or any Basic Document, at the request, order or direction of the Instructing Party or any of the Certificateholders, unless such Instructing Party or Certificateholders have offered to the Owner Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by the Owner Trustee therein or thereby. The right of the Owner Trustee to perform any discretionary act enumerated in this Agreement or in any Basic Document shall not be construed as a duty, and the Owner Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct in the performance of any such act.

- SECTION 7.2. Furnishing of Documents. The Owner Trustee shall furnish to the Certificateholders promptly upon receipt of a written request therefor, duplicates or copies of all reports, notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements and any other instruments furnished to the Owner Trustee under the Basic Documents.
- SECTION 7.3. Representations and Warranties. The Owner Trustee hereby represents and warrants to the Depositor, the Holders and the Insurer (which shall have relied on such representations and warranties in issuing the Note Policy), that:
  - (a) It is a banking corporation, duly organized and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. It has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement.
  - (b) It has taken all corporate action necessary to authorize the execution and delivery by it of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be executed and delivered by one of its officers who is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on its behalf.
  - (c) Neither the execution nor the delivery by it of this Agreement, nor the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by it with any of the terms or provisions hereof will contravene or constitute any default under its charter documents or by-laws.
- SECTION 7.4. Reliance; Advice of Counsel. (a) The Owner Trustee shall incur no liability to anyone in acting upon any signature, instrument, notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond or other document or paper believed by it to be genuine and believed by it to be signed by the proper party or parties. The Owner Trustee may accept a certified copy of a resolution of the board of directors or other governing body of any corporate party as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted by such body and that the same is in full force and effect. As to any fact or matter the method of the determination of which is not specifically prescribed herein, the Owner Trustee may for all purposes hereof rely on a certificate, signed by the president or any vice president or by the treasurer, secretary or other authorized officers of the relevant party, as to such fact or matter, and such certificate shall constitute full protection to the Owner Trustee for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in reliance thereon.
- (b) In the exercise or administration of the trusts hereunder and in the performance of its duties and obligations under this Agreement or the Basic Documents, the Owner Trustee (i) may act directly or through its agents or attorneys pursuant to agreements entered into with any of them, and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for the conduct or misconduct of such agents or attorneys if such agents or attorneys shall have been selected by the Owner Trustee with reasonable care, and (ii) may consult with counsel, accountants and other skilled persons to be selected with reasonable care and employed by it. The Owner Trustee shall not be liable for anything done, suffered or omitted in good faith by it in accordance with the written

opinion or advice of any such counsel, accountants or other such persons and according to such opinion not contrary to this Agreement or any Basic Document.

SECTION 7.5. Not Acting in Individual Capacity. Except as provided in this Article VII, in accepting the trusts hereby created Bankers Trust (Delaware) acts solely as Owner Trustee hereunder and not in its individual capacity and all Persons having any claim against the Owner Trustee by reason of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Basic Document shall look only to the Owner Trust Estate for payment or satisfaction thereof.

SECTION 7.6. Owner Trustee Not Liable for Certificates or Receivables. The recitals contained herein and in the Certificates (other than the signature and countersignature of the Owner Trustee on the Certificates) shall be taken as the statements of the Depositor and the Owner Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness thereof. The Owner Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Agreement, of any Basic Document or of the Certificates (other than the signature and countersignature of the Owner Trustee on the Certificates) or the Notes, or of any Receivable or related documents. The Owner Trustee shall at no time have any responsibility or liability for or with respect to the legality, validity and enforceability of any Receivable, or the perfection and priority of any security interest created by any Receivable in any Financed Vehicle or the maintenance of any such perfection and priority, or for or with respect to the sufficiency of the Owner Trust Estate or its ability to generate the payments to be distributed to Certificateholders under this Agreement or the Noteholders under the Indenture, including, without limitation: the existence, condition and ownership of any Financed Vehicle; the existence and enforceability of any insurance thereon; the existence and contents of any Receivable on any computer or other record thereof; the validity of the assignment of any Receivable to the Trust or of any intervening assignment; the completeness of any Receivable; the performance or enforcement of any Receivable; the compliance by the Depositor, the Servicer or any other Person with any warranty or representation made under any Basic Document or in any related document or the accuracy of any such warranty or representation or any action of the Trustee or the Servicer or any subservicer taken in the name of the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 7.7. Owner Trustee May Own Certificates and Notes. The Owner Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Certificates or Notes and may deal with the Depositor, the Trustee and the Servicer in banking transactions with the same rights as it would have if it were not Owner Trustee.

SECTION 7.8. Payments from Owner Trust Estate. All payments to be made by the Owner Trustee under this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents to which the Trust or the Owner Trustee is a party shall be made only from the income and proceeds of the Owner Trust Estate and only to the extent that the Owner Trust shall have received income or proceeds from the Owner Trust Estate to make such payments in accordance with the terms hereof. Bankers Trust (Delaware), or any successor thereto, in its individual capacity, will not be liable for any amounts payable under this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents to which the Trust or the Owner Trustee is a party.

SECTION 7.9. Doing Business in other Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding anything herein contained to the contrary, neither Bankers Trust (Delaware) nor any successor thereto, nor the Owner Trustee shall be required to take any action in any jurisdiction other than in the State of Delaware if the taking of such action will, even after the appointment of a co-trustee or separate trustee in accordance with Section 10.5 hereof, (i) require the consent or approval or authorization or order of or the giving of notice to, or the registration with or the taking of any other action in respect of, any state or other governmental authority or agency of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware; (ii) result in any fee, tax or other governmental charge under the laws of the State of Delaware becoming payable by Bankers Trust (Delaware) (or any successor thereto); or (iii) subject Bankers Trust (Delaware) (or any successor thereto) to personal jurisdiction in any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware for causes of action arising from acts unrelated to the consummation of the transactions by Bankers Trust (Delaware) (or any successor thereto) or the Owner Trustee, as the case may be, contemplated hereby.

### ARTICLE VIII.

#### Compensation of Owner Trustee

SECTION 8.1. Owner Trustee's Fees and Expenses. The Owner Trustee shall receive at the direction of the Depositor as compensation for its services hereunder such fees as have been separately agreed upon before the date hereof between CPS and the Owner Trustee, and the Owner Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Depositor for its other reasonable expenses hereunder, including the reasonable compensation expenses and disbursements of such agents, representatives, experts and counsel as the Owner Trustee may employ in connection with the exercise and performance of its rights and its duties hereunder and under the Basic Documents.

SECTION 8.2. Indemnification. The Depositor shall be liable as primary obliger for, and shall indemnify the Owner Trustee and its officers, directors, successors, assigns, agents and servants (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") from and against, any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, taxes, claims, actions and suits, and any and all reasonable costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) of any kind and nature whatsoever (collectively, "Expenses") which may at any time be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against the Owner Trustee or any Indemnified Party in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement, the Basic Documents, the Owner Trust Estate, the administration of the Owner Trust Estate or the action or inaction of the Owner Trustee hereunder, except only that the Depositor shall not be liable for or required to indemnify the Owner Trustee from and against Expenses arising or resulting from any of the matters described in the third sentence of Section 7.1. The indemnities contained in this Section 8.2 and the rights under Section 8.1 shall survive the resignation or termination of the Owner Trustee or the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 8.3. Payments to the Owner Trustee. Any amounts paid to the Owner Trustee pursuant to this Article VIII shall be deemed not to be a part of the Owner Trust Estate immediately after such payment.

SECTION 8.4. Non-recourse Obligations. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any Basic Document, the Owner Trustee agrees in its individual capacity and in its capacity as Owner Trustee for the Trust that all obligations of the Trust to the Owner Trustee individually or as Owner Trustee for the Trust shall be recourse to the Owner Trust Estate only and specifically shall not be recourse to the assets of any Certificateholder.

#### ARTICLE IX.

## Termination of Trust Agreement

SECTION 9.1. Termination of Trust Agreement. (a) This Agreement and the Trust shall terminate and be of no further force or effect upon the latest of (i) the maturity or other liquidation of the last Receivable (including the purchase by the Servicer at its option of the corpus of the Trust as described in Section 11.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement) and the subsequent distribution of amounts in respect of such Receivables as provided in the Basic Documents, or (ii) the payment to Certificateholders of all amounts required to be paid to them pursuant to this Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the payment to the Insurer of all amounts payable or reimbursable to it pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement; provided, however, that the rights to indemnification under Section 8.2 and the rights under Section 8.1 shall survive the termination of the Trust. The Servicer shall promptly notify the Owner Trustee and the Insurer of any prospective termination pursuant to this Section 9.1. The bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution, death or incapacity of any Certificateholder shall not (x) operate to terminate this Agreement or the Trust, nor (y) entitle such Certificateholder's legal representatives or heirs to claim an accounting or to take any action or proceeding in any court for a partition or winding up of all or any part of the Trust or Owner Trust Estate nor (z) otherwise affect the rights, obligations and liabilities of the parties

- (b) Except as provided in clause (a), neither the Depositor nor any Certificateholder shall be entitled to revoke or terminate the Trust.
- (c) Notice of any termination of the Trust, specifying the Payment Date upon which the Certificateholders shall surrender their Certificates to the Paying Agent for payment of the final distribution and cancellation, shall be given by the Paying Agent by letter to Certificateholders mailed within five Business Days of receipt of notice of such termination from the Servicer given pursuant to Section 11.1(c) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, stating (i) the Payment Date upon or with respect to which final payment of the Certificates shall be made upon presentation and surrender of the Certificates at the office of the Paying Agent therein designated (ii) the amount of any such final payment and (iii) that the Record

Date otherwise applicable to such Payment Date is not applicable, payments being made only upon presentation and surrender of the Certificates at the office of the Paying Agent therein specified. The Paying Agent shall give such notice to the Certificate Registrar (if other than the Paying Agent) at the time such notice is given to Certificateholders. Upon presentation and surrender of the Certificates, if any, the Paying Agent shall cause to be distributed to Certificateholders amounts distributable on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and Section 5.5 hereof.

In the event that all of the Certificateholders shall not surrender their Certificates for cancellation within six months after the date specified in the above mentioned written notice, the Paying Agent shall give a second written notice to the remaining Certificateholders to surrender their Certificates for cancellation and receive the final distribution with respect thereto. If within one year after the second notice all the Certificates shall not have been surrendered for cancellation, the Paying Agent may take appropriate steps, or may appoint an agent to take appropriate steps, to contact the remaining Certificateholders concerning surrender of their Certificates, and the cost thereof shall be paid out of the funds and other assets that shall remain subject to this Agreement. Any funds remaining in the Trust after exhaustion of such remedies shall be distributed, subject to applicable escheat laws, by the Paying Agent to the Depositor and Holders shall look solely to the Depositor for payment.

- (d) Any funds remaining in the Trust after funds for final distribution have been distributed or set aside for distribution and all amounts owed to the Owner Trustee pursuant to this Agreement have been paid shall be distributed by the Paying Agent to the Depositor.
- (e) Upon the winding up of the Trust and its termination, the Owner Trustee shall cause the Certificate of Trust to be canceled by filing a certificate of cancellation presented to the Owner Trustee in execution form by the Servicer with the Secretary of State in accordance with the provisions of Section 3810 of the Business Trust Statute.

## ARTICLE X.

Successor Owner Trustees and Additional Owner Trustees

SECTION 10.1. Eligibility Requirements for Owner Trustee. The Owner Trustee shall at all times be a corporation (i) satisfying the provisions of Section 3807(a) of the Business Trust Statute; (ii) authorized to exercise corporate trust powers; (iii) having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities; and (iv) acceptable to the Insurer in its sole discretion, so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing. If such corporation shall publish reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purpose of this Section 10.1, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

In case at any time the Owner Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.1, the Owner Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 10.2.

SECTION 10.2. Resignation or Removal of Owner Trustee. The Owner Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged from the trusts hereby created by giving written notice thereof to the Depositor, the Insurer and the Servicer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Depositor shall promptly appoint a successor Owner Trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Owner Trustee and one copy to the successor Owner Trustee, provided that the Depositor shall have received written confirmation from each of the Rating Agencies that the proposed appointment will not result in an increased capital charge to the Insurer by either of the Rating Agencies. If no successor Owner Trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Owner Trustee or the Insurer may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Owner Trustee.

If at any time the Owner Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.1 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Depositor, or if at any time the Owner Trustee shall be legally unable to act or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Owner Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Owner Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then the Depositor with the consent of the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) may remove the Owner Trustee. If the Depositor shall remove the Owner Trustee under the authority of the immediately preceding sentence, the Depositor shall promptly appoint a successor Owner Trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the outgoing Owner Trustee so removed, one copy to the Insurer and one copy to the successor Owner Trustee and payment of all fees owed to the outgoing Owner Trustee.

Any resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee and appointment of a successor Owner Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 10.2 shall not become effective until acceptance of appointment by the successor Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 10.3 and payment of all fees and expenses owed to the outgoing Owner Trustee. The Depositor shall provide notice of such resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee to each of the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 10.3. Successor Owner Trustee. Any successor Owner Trustee appointed pursuant to Section 10.2 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Depositor, the Servicer, the Insurer and to its predecessor Owner Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment under this Agreement, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor Owner Trustee shall become effective and such successor Owner Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the rights, powers,

duties and obligations of its predecessor under this Agreement, with like effect as if originally named as Owner Trustee. The predecessor Owner Trustee shall upon payment of its fees and expenses deliver to the successor Owner Trustee all documents and statements and monies held by it under this Agreement; and the Depositor and the predecessor Owner Trustee shall execute and deliver such instruments and do such other things as may reasonably be required for fully and certainly vesting and confirming in the successor Owner Trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations.

No successor Owner Trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Owner Trustee shall be eligible pursuant to Section 10.1.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Owner Trustee pursuant to this section, the Servicer shall mail notice of the successor of such Owner Trustee to all Certificateholders, the Trustee, the Noteholders and the Rating Agencies. If the Servicer shall fail to mail such notice within 10 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Owner Trustee, the successor Owner Trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Servicer.

SECTION 10.4. Merger or Consolidation of Owner Trustee. Any corporation into which the Owner Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Owner Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Owner Trustee, shall be the successor of the Owner Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be eligible pursuant to Section 10.1, without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding; provided further that the Owner Trustee shall mail notice of such merger or consolidation to the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 10.5. Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, at any time, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirements of any jurisdiction in which any part of the Owner Trust Estate or any Financed Vehicle may at the time be located, the Servicer and the Owner Trustee acting jointly shall have the power and shall execute and deliver all instruments to appoint one or more Persons approved by the Owner Trustee and the Insurer to act as co-trustee, jointly with the Owner Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, of all or any part of the owner Trust Estate, and to vest in such Person, in such capacity, such title to the Trust, or any part thereof, and, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Servicer and the Owner Trustee may consider necessary or desirable. If the Servicer shall not have joined in such appointment within 15 days after the receipt by it of a request so to do, the Owner Trustee subject, unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, to the approval of the Insurer (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) shall have the power to make such appointment. No co-trustee or separate trustee under this Agreement shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee

pursuant to Section 10.1 and no notice of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required pursuant to Section 10.3.

Each separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

- (i) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Owner Trustee shall be conferred upon and exercised or performed by the Owner Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Owner Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed, the Owner Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations (including the holding of title to the Trust or any portion thereof in any such jurisdiction) shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Owner Trustee;
- (ii) no trustee under this Agreement shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee under this Agreement; and

Any notice, request or other writing given to the Owner Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Agreement and the conditions of this Article X. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Owner Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Agreement, specifically including every provision of this Agreement relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Owner Trustee. Each such instrument shall be filed with the Owner Trustee and a copy thereof given to the Servicer and the Insurer.

Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time appoint the Owner Trustee, its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Agreement on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Owner Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee.

### ARTICLE XI.

### Miscellaneous

SECTION 11.1. Supplements and Amendments. (a) This Agreement may be amended by the Depositor and the Owner Trustee, with the prior written consent of the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) and with prior written notice to the Rating Agencies, without the consent of any of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders, (i) to cure any ambiguity or defect or (ii) to correct, supplement or modify any provisions in this Agreement; provided, however, that such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel which may be based upon a certificate of the Servicer, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Noteholder or Certificateholder.

(b) This Agreement may also be amended from time to time, with the prior written consent of the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) by the Depositor and the Owner Trustee, with prior written notice to the Rating Agencies, to the extent such amendment materially and adversely affects the interests of the Noteholders, with the consent of the Noteholders evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes and, the consent of the Certificateholders evidencing not less than a majority by aggregate Certificate Balance (which consent of any Holder of a Certificate or Note given pursuant to this Section or pursuant to any other provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on such Holder and on all future Holders of such Certificate or Note and of any Certificate or Note issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange thereof or in lieu thereof whether or not notation of such consent is made upon the Certificate or Note) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders; provided, however, that, subject to the express rights of the Insurer under the Basic Documents, no such amendment shall (a) increase or reduce in any manner the amount of, or accelerate or delay the timing of, collections of payments on Receivables or distributions that shall be required to be made for the benefit of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes and the Certificate Balance required to consent to any such amendment, without the consent of the Holders of all the outstanding Notes and Holders of all outstanding Certificates.

Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Servicer shall furnish written notification of the substance of such amendment or consent to each Certificateholder, the Trustee and each of the Rating Agencies.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of Certificateholders, the Noteholders or the Trustee pursuant to this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Certificateholders provided for in this Agreement or in any other Basic Document) and of evidencing the authorization of the

execution thereof by Certificateholders shall be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Owner Trustee may prescribe. Promptly after the execution of any amendment to the Certificate of Trust, the Owner Trustee shall cause the filing of such amendment with the Secretary of State.

Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement or the Certificate of Trust, the Owner Trustee shall be entitled to receive and rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied. The Owner Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which affects the Owner Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement or otherwise.

SECTION 11.2. No Legal Title to 0wner Trust Estate Certificateholders. The Certificateholders shall not have legal title to any part of the Owner Trust Estate. The Certificateholders shall be entitled to receive distributions with respect to their undivided ownership interest therein only in accordance with Article IX. No transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, of any right, title or interest of the Certificateholders to and in their ownership interest in the Owner Trust Estate shall operate to terminate this Agreement or the trusts hereunder or entitle any transferee to an accounting or to the transfer to it of legal title to any part of the Owner Trust Estate.

SECTION 11.3. Limitations on Rights of Others. Except for Section 2.7, the provisions of this Agreement are solely for the benefit of the Owner Trustee, the Depositor, the Certificateholders, the Servicer and, to the extent expressly provided herein, the Insurer, the Trustee and the Noteholders, and nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall be construed to give to any other Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim in the Owner Trust Estate or under or in respect of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or provisions contained herein.

SECTION 11.4. Notices. (a) Unless otherwise expressly specified or permitted by the terms hereof, all notices shall be in writing and shall be deemed given upon receipt personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier or mailed first class mail or certified mail, in each case return receipt requested, and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt, if to the Owner Trustee, addressed to the Corporate Trust Office; if to the Depositor, addressed to CPS Receivables Corp., 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618; if to the Insurer, addressed to Financial Security Assurance Inc., 350 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: Senior Vice President Surveillance (Telecopy: (212) 339-3547); (in each case in which notice or other communication to the Insurer refers to an Event of Default, a claim on the Note Policy or with respect to which failure on the part of the Insurer to respond shall be deemed to constitute consent or acceptance, then a copy of such notice or other communication should also be sent to the attention of the General Counsel and the Head-Financial Guaranty Group "URGENT MATERIAL ENCLOSED"); or, as to each party, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to each other party.

(b) Any notice required or permitted to be given to a Certificateholder shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of such Holder as shown in the Certificate Register. Any notice so mailed within the time prescribed in this Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Certificateholder receives such notice.

SECTION 11.5. Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 11.6. Separate Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.7. Assignments; Insurer. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Upon issuance of the Note Policy, this Agreement shall also inure to the benefit of the Insurer for so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all covenants and agreements in this Agreement which confer rights upon the Insurer shall be for the benefit of and run directly to the Insurer, and the Insurer shall be entitled to rely on and enforce such covenants, subject, however, to the limitations on such rights provided in this Agreement and the Basic Documents. The Insurer may disclaim any of its rights and powers under this Agreement (but not its duties and obligations under the Policies) upon delivery of a written notice to the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 11.8. No Petition. The Owner Trustee (not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee), by entering into this Agreement, each Certificateholder, by accepting a Certificate, and the Trustee and each Noteholder by accepting the benefits of this Agreement, hereby covenants and agrees that it will not at any time institute against the Depositor, or join in any institution against the Depositor of, any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, or other proceedings under any United States Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Certificates, the Notes, this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents.

SECTION 11.9. No Recourse. Each Certificateholder, by accepting a Certificate, acknowledges that such Certificateholder's Certificates represent beneficial interests in the Trust only and do not represent interests in or obligations of the Depositor, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Insurer or any Affiliate thereof and no recourse may be had against such parties or their assets, except as may be expressly set forth or contemplated in this Agreement, the Certificates or the Basic Documents.

SECTION 11.10. Headings. The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.11. GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 11.12. Servicer. The Servicer is authorized to prepare, or cause to be prepared, execute and deliver on behalf of the Trust all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions as it shall be the duty of the Trust or Owner Trustee to prepare, file or deliver pursuant to the Basic Documents. Upon written request, the Owner Trustee shall execute and deliver to the Servicer a limited power of attorney appointing the Servicer the Trust's agent and attorney-in-fact to prepare, or cause to be prepared, execute and deliver all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions.

## ARTICLE XII.

### Amendment and Restatement

SECTION 12.1. Amendment and Restatement. The parties hereby agree that this Amended and Restated Trust Agreement replaces and supersedes the Original Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Trust Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers hereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first above written.

BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), as Owner Trustee

By:

Name: Title:

CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., as Depositor

By:

Name: Title: NUMBER R- \$\_\_\_\_\_

#### SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS SECURITY, AGREES THAT THIS SECURITY MAY BE RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (1) SO LONG AS THIS SECURITY IS ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, TO A PERSON WHOM THE TRANSFEROR REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR OF A TRANSFEREE CERTIFICATE, (2) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (3) IN RELIANCE ON ANOTHER EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND SUBJECT TO THE RECEIPT BY THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR, OF A CERTIFICATION OF THE TRANSFEREE (SATISFACTORY TO THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR) AND AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (SATISFACTORY TO THE CERTIFICATE REGISTRAR AND THE DEPOSITOR) TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TRANSFER REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.4 OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECURITY BE TRANSFERRED TO AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN, TRUST ANNUITY OR ACCOUNT SUBJECT TO ERISA OR A PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, (ANY SUCH PLAN, TRUST OR ACCOUNT BEING REFERRED TO AS AN "EMPLOYEE PLAN"), A TRUSTEE OF ANY EMPLOYEE PLAN, OR AN ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND THE UNDERLYING ASSETS OF WHICH INCLUDE OR ARE DEEMED TO INCLUDE EMPLOYEE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF AN EMPLOYEE PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY, ACCOUNT OR OTHER POOLED INVESTMENT FUND. INCLUDED WITHIN THE DEFINITION OF "EMPLOYEE PLANS" ARE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, KEOGH (HR-10) PLANS, IRA'S (INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS OR ANNUITIES) AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS, SUBJECT TO SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS CERTIFICATE IS DISTRIBUTABLE IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH IN THE TRUST AGREEMENT. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL OF THIS CERTIFICATE AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF.

-----

## [ ]% ASSET BACKED CERTIFICATE

evidencing a beneficial ownership interest in certain distributions of the Trust, as defined below, the property of which includes a pool of retail installment sale contracts secured by new or used automobiles, vans or light duty trucks and sold to the Trust by CPS Receivables Corp.

(This Certificate does not represent an interest in or obligation of CPS Receivables Corp. or any of its Affiliates, except to the extent described below.)

THIS CERTIFIES THAT  Dollars nonassessable, fully-paid, benefi of CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (th Corp., a California corporation.	
OWNER TRUSTEE'S CERTIFIC	CATE OF AUTHENTICATION
This is one of the Certificates Trust Agreement.	referred to in the within-mentioned
BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE) not in its individual capacity but solely or as Owner Trustee	BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE) not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee
Ву:	By: Bankers Trust Company Authenticating Agent

The Trust was created pursuant to a Trust Agreement dated as of October 9, 1997, between the Depositor and Bankers Trust (Delaware), as Owner Trustee (the "Owner Trustee") as amended by an amendment, dated as of October 17, 1997, between the Depositor and the Owner Trustee (the "Trust Agreement"), a summary of certain of the pertinent provisions of which is set forth below. To the extent not otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Trust Agreement.

Ву: \_

This Certificate is one of the duly authorized Certificates designated as "Asset Backed Certificates" (herein called the "Certificates"). Issued under the Indenture, dated as of August 1, between the Trust and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee and collateral agent, are three classes of Notes designated as "Class A-1 6.07% Asset Backed Notes" (the "Class A-1 Notes") and "Class A-2 6.30% Asset Backed Notes" (the "Class A-2 Notes", together with the Class A-1 Notes, the "Class A Notes" or the "Notes"). This Certificate is issued under and is subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Trust Agreement, to which Trust Agreement the holder of this Certificate by virtue of the acceptance hereof assents and by which such holder is bound. The property of the Trust includes a pool of retail installment sale contracts secured by new and used automobiles, vans or light duty trucks (the "Receivables"), all monies due thereunder on or after the Initial Cutoff Date, security interests in the vehicles financed thereby, certain bank accounts and the proceeds thereof, proceeds from claims on certain insurance policies and certain other rights under the Trust Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement, all right, to and interest of the Depositor in and to the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 between Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc.

and the Depositor, all right to and interest of the Depositor in and to the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 between Samco Acceptance Corp. and the Depositor, and all proceeds of the foregoing.

Under the Trust Agreement, there will be distributed on the 15th day of each month or, if such 15th day is not a Business Day, the next Business Day (the "Payment Date"), commencing on November 17, 1997, to the Person in whose name this Certificate is registered at the close of business on the 10th day of the calendar month of such Payment Date (the "Record Date") such Certificateholder's fractional undivided interest in the amount to be distributed to Certificateholders on such Payment Date.

The holder of this Certificate acknowledges and agrees that its rights to receive distributions in respect of this Certificate are subordinated to the rights of the Noteholders as described in the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Indenture and the Trust Agreement, as applicable.

It is the intent of the Depositor, Servicer, and Certificateholders that, for purposes of Federal income taxes, the Trust will be treated as a partnership and the Certificateholders (including the Depositor) will be treated as partners in that partnership. The Depositor and the other Certificateholders by acceptance of a Certificate, agree to treat, and to take no action inconsistent with the treatment of, the Certificates for such tax purposes as partnership interests in the Trust. Each Certificateholder, by its acceptance of a Certificate, covenants and agrees that such Certificateholder will not at any time institute against the Trust or the Depositor, or join in any institution against the Trust or the Depositor of, any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, or other proceedings under any United States Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Certificates, the Notes, the Trust Agreement or any of the Basic Documents.

Distributions on this Certificate will be made as provided in the Trust Agreement by the Owner Trustee or its agent by wire transfer or check mailed to the Certificateholder of record in the Certificate Register without the presentation or surrender of this Certificate or the making of any notation hereon. Except as otherwise provided in the Trust Agreement and notwithstanding the above, the final distribution on this Certificate will be made after due notice by the Owner Trustee of the pendency of such distribution and only upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at the office or agency maintained for the purpose by the Owner Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Certificate set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been executed by an authorized officer of the Owner Trustee or its agent, by manual signature, this Certificate shall

not entitle the holder hereof to any benefit under the Trust Agreement or the Sale and Servicing Agreement or be valid for any purpose.

THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

Ву:	BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely Owner Trustee	as
Ву:	Name: Title:	

Date:	

## (Reverse of Certificate)

The Certificates do not represent an obligation of, or an interest in the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee or any Affiliates of any of them and no recourse may be had against such parties or their assets, except as may be expressly set forth or contemplated herein or in the Trust Agreement, the Indenture or the Basic Documents. In addition, this Certificate is not guaranteed by any governmental agency or instrumentality and is limited in right of payment to certain collections with respect to the Receivables, all as more specifically set forth herein and in the Sale and Servicing Agreement. A copy of each of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Trust Agreement may be examined during normal business hours at the principal office of the Depositor, and at such other places, if any, designated by the Depositor, by any Certificateholder upon written request.

The Trust Agreement permits, with certain exceptions therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Depositor and the rights of the Certificateholders under the Trust Agreement at any time by the Depositor and the Owner Trustee with the consent of the holders of the Notes and the Certificates evidencing not less than a majority of the outstanding principal balance of the Notes and the Certificate Balance. Any such consent by the holder of this Certificate shall be conclusive and binding on such holder and on all future holders of this Certificate and of any Certificate issued upon the transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent is made upon this Certificate. The Trust Agreement also permits the amendment thereof, in certain limited circumstances, without the consent of the holders of any of the Certificates.

As provided in the Trust Agreement and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Certificate is registerable in the Certificate Register upon surrender of this Certificate for registration of transfer at the offices or agencies of the Certificate Registrar maintained by the Owner Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Owner Trustee and the Certificate Registrar duly executed by the holder hereof or such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Certificates in authorized denominations evidencing the same aggregate interest in the Trust will be issued to the designated transferee. The initial Certificate Registrar appointed under the Trust Agreement is Bankers Trust Company.

Except for Certificates issued to the Depositor, the Certificates are issuable only as registered Certificates without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof. As provided in the Trust Agreement and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Certificates are exchangeable for new Certificates in authorized denominations evidencing the same aggregate denomination as requested by the holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Owner Trustee or the Certificate Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

The Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar, the Insurer and any agent of the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar or the Insurer may treat the person in whose name this Certificate is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, and none of the Owner Trustee, the Certificate Registrar, the Insurer nor any such agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

The obligations and responsibilities created by the Trust Agreement and the Trust created thereby shall terminate upon the payment to Certificateholders of all amounts required to be paid to them pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the disposition of all property held as part of the Trust. The Servicer of the Receivables may at its option purchase all remaining Receivables from the Trust on or after the last day of any month as of which the then outstanding Pool Balance is equal to 10% or less of the Original Pool Balance.

The Certificates may not be acquired by (a) an employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) that is subject to the provisions of Title I of ERISA, (b) a plan described in Section 4975(e) (1) of the Code or (c) any entity whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in the entity (each, a "Benefit Plan"). By accepting and holding this Certificate, the Holder hereof shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that it is not a Benefit Plan.

The recitals contained herein shall be taken as the statements of the Depositor or the Servicer, as the case may be, and the Owner Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness thereof. The Owner Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Certificate or of any Receivable or related document.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been executed by an authorized officer of the Owner Trustee or its agent, by manual or facsimile signature, this Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any benefit under the Trust Agreement or the Sale and Servicing Agreement or be valid for any purpose.

## **ASSIGNMENT**

unto	FOR V	/ALUE R	ECEIVE	D the	unders	igned	hereby	sells	s, as	ssigns	and	trans	fers
PLEASE IN OR OTHER OF ASSIGN	IDENT IEE	IFYING	NUMBE	R									
(Please p	rint	or typ	e name	and a	ddress	, incl	uding	postal	. zip	code,	of a	ssigr	
the with constitut	nin	Certif	icate,	and									
					Attor	nev to	trans	fer s	aid	Certif	ficat	e or	the
books of premises.		Certif	icate	Regis									
Dated:													
										Się	gnatu		*
Guarantee	ed:												
													*

\* NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Certificate in every particular, without alteration, enlargement or any change whatever. Such signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Certificate Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in STAMP or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Certificate Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

# [FORM OF] CERTIFICATE OF TRUST OF CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

This Certificate o	f Trust of CPS Auto	Receivables Trust 1	.997-4 (the
"Trust"), dated as of $\_\_$	, 199_, is b	eing duly executed ar	nd filed by
	, a	, and	, an
individual, as trustee, to	form a business tru	st under the Delaware	Business
Trust Act (12 Del. Code, ss.			
3801 et seq.).			

- 1. Name. The name of the business trust formed hereby is CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4.
  - 2. This Certificate of Trust will be effective \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_, 199\_.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being the sole trustee of the Trust, has executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first above written.

BANKERS TRUST(DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee of the Trust.

By:

Name:

Title:

## Transferee Certificate Pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Trust Agreement

In connection with the transfer of  $\$  aggregate principal amount of CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 10.59% Asset Backed Certificates (the "Transferred Certificates"), undersigned transferee (the "Transferee"), pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Trust Agreement (as defined below), hereby notifies the Trustee and the Seller and certifies, represents and warrants to each of them that it is a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), that it is purchasing such Transferred Certificates for its own account or the account of a qualified institutional buyer to whom notice has been given that the transfer is to be made in reliance of Rule 144A, and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Trust and the Transferred Certificates as it has requested and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the foregoing certification to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A and the Transferee represents and warrants that it has delivered an executed copy of this certificate to the Trustee and the Seller prior to the transfer of any Transferred Certificates discussed herein. In no event shall a Certificate be transferred to an employee benefit plan, trust annuity or account subject to ERISA or a plan described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code (any such plan, trust or account including any Keogh (HR-10) plans, individual retirement accounts or annuities and other employee benefit plans subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code being referred to herein as an "Employee Plan"), a trustee of any Employee Plan, or an entity, account or other pooled investment fund, the underlying assets of which include or are deemed to include Employee Plan assets by reason of an Employee Plan's investment in the entity, account or other pooled investment fund. The Seller, Servicer, Trustee and Standby Servicer shall not be responsible for confirming or otherwise investigating whether a proposed transferee is an employee benefit plan, trust or account subject to ERISA, or described in Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings assigned to them in the Trust Agreement amended and restated as of October 17, 1997, between CPS Receivables Corp. and Bankers Trust (Delaware), as owner trustee (the "Owner Trustee").

[TRANSFEREE]

By: Name: Title:

## EXECUTION COPY

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

Class A-1 6.07% Asset-Backed Notes

Class A-2 6.30% Asset-Backed Notes

INDENTURE

Dated as of October 1, 1997

NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
	ARTICLE I
	Definitions and Incorporation by Reference
SECTION 1.1. SECTION 1.2. SECTION 1.3.	Definitions
	ARTICLE II
	The Notes
SECTION 2.11.	Form

ARTICLE III

Covenants

SECTION	3.1.	Payment of Principal and Interest	21
<b>SECTION</b>	3.2.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	22
<b>SECTION</b>	3.3.	Money for Payments to be Held in Trust	22
SECTION	3.4.	Existence	24
SECTION	3.5.	Protection of Trust Estate	24
SECTION	3.6.	Opinions as to Trust Estate	25
SECTION	3.7.	Performance of Obligations; Servicing of Receivables	26
SECTION	3.8.	Negative Covenants	27
SECTION	3.9.	Annual Statement as to Compliance	27
SECTION	3.10.	Issuer May Consolidate, Etc. Only on Certain Terms	28
SECTION	3.11.	Successor or Transferee	30
SECTION	3.12.	No Other Business	31

SECTION 3.13. SECTION 3.14. SECTION 3.15.	No Borrowing
SECTION 3.16. SECTION 3.17. SECTION 3.18. SECTION 3.19. SECTION 3.20. SECTION 3.21. SECTION 3.22.	Liabilities
	ARTICLE IV
	Satisfaction and Discharge
SECTION 4.1. SECTION 4.2. SECTION 4.3.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture
	ARTICLE V
	Remedies
SECTION 5.1. SECTION 5.2. SECTION 5.3.	Events of Default
SECTION 5.4. SECTION 5.5. SECTION 5.6. SECTION 5.7. SECTION 5.8.	Enforcement by Trustee
SECTION 5.9. SECTION 5.10. SECTION 5.11. SECTION 5.12. SECTION 5.13. SECTION 5.14. SECTION 5.15.	Receive Principal and Interest
	ARTICLE VI
	The Trustee
SECTION 6.1. SECTION 6.2. SECTION 6.3.	Duties of Trustee

SECTION 6.11. SECTION 6.12. SECTION 6.13. SECTION 6.14. SECTION 6.15. SECTION 6.16. SECTION 6.17. SECTION 6.18. SECTION 6.19. SECTION 6.20.	Trustee's Disclaimer
SECTION 7.1.	Issuer To Furnish To Trustee Names and
	Addresses of Noteholders60
SECTION 7.2.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Noteholders60
SECTION 7.3. SECTION 7.4.	Reports by Issuer
	ARTICLE VIII
	Collection of Money and Releases of Trust Estate
SECTION 8.1. SECTION 8.2. SECTION 8.3.	Collection of Money
	ARTICLE IX
	Supplemental Indentures
SECTION 9.1. SECTION 9.2. SECTION 9.3. SECTION 9.4.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Noteholders

SECTION 9.5. SECTION 9.6.	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act
	ARTICLE X
	Redemption of Notes
SECTION 10.1. SECTION 10.2. SECTION 10.3.	Redemption
	ARTICLE XI
	Miscellaneous
SECTION 11.1. SECTION 11.2. SECTION 11.3. SECTION 11.4.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc
SECTION 11.13. SECTION 11.14. SECTION 11.15. SECTION 11.16. SECTION 11.17.	Notices to Noteholders; Waiver
Exhibit A-1 Exhibit A-2 Exhibit B	Form of Class A-1 Note Form of Class A-2 Note Form of Depository Agreement

INDENTURE dated as of October 1, 1997, between CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4, a Delaware business trust (the "Issuer"), and NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Issuer's Class A-1 6.07% Asset-Backed Notes (the "Class A-1 Notes") and Class A-2 6.30% Asset-Backed Notes (the "Class A-2 Notes" and, together with the Class A-1 Notes, the "Class A Notes" or "Notes"):

As security for the payment and performance by the Issuer of its obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, the Issuer has agreed to assign the Collateral (as defined below) as collateral to the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders.

Financial Security Assurance Inc. (the "Note Insurer") has issued and delivered a financial guaranty insurance policy, dated the Closing Date (with endorsements, the "Note Policy"), pursuant to which the Note Insurer guarantees Scheduled Payments, as defined in the Note Policy.

As an inducement to the Note Insurer to issue and deliver the Note Policy, the Issuer and the Note Insurer have executed and delivered the Insurance and Indemnity Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997 (as amended from time to time, the "Insurance Agreement") among the Note Insurer, the Issuer, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., and CPS Receivables Corp.

As an additional inducement to the Note Insurer to issue the Note Policy, and as security for the performance by the Issuer of the Insurer Secured Obligations and as security for the performance by the Issuer of the Trustee Secured Obligations, the Issuer has agreed to assign the Collateral (as defined below) as collateral to the Trustee for the benefit of the Issuer Secured Parties, as their respective interests may appear.

## **GRANTING CLAUSE**

The Issuer hereby Grants to the Trustee at the Closing Date, for the benefit of the Issuer Secured Parties,

(i) all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to the Receivables listed in Schedule A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and, with respect to Receivables which are Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled

Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Issuer or CPS on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Receivables which are Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such Receivables after the Cutoff Date;

- (ii) all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the Receivables and any other interest of the Issuer in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to such Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, all other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles;
- (iii) all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles or the Obligors;
- (iv) all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to the Purchase Agreements, including a direct right to cause CPS to purchase Receivables under certain circumstances;
- (v) the Issuer's rights and benefits, but none of its obligations or burdens, under the Sale and Servicing Agreement (including all rights of the Seller under the Purchase Agreements);
- (vi) all right, title and interest of the Issuer in and to refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle or his or her obligations with respect to a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing;
  - (vii) the Receivable File related to each Receivable;
- (viii) all amounts and property from time to time held in or credited to the Collection  $\,$  Account and the Note Distribution  $\,$  Account; and
- $(\mbox{ix})$  all present and future claims, demands, causes and choses in action in respect of any or all of the foregoing and all payments on or under and all proceeds of every kind

and nature whatsoever in respect of any or all of the foregoing, including all proceeds of the conversion, voluntary or involuntary, into cash or other liquid property, all cash proceeds, accounts, accounts receivable, notes, drafts, acceptances, chattel paper, checks, deposit accounts, insurance proceeds, condemnation awards, rights to payment of any and every kind and other forms of obligations and receivables, instruments and other property which at any time constitute all or part of or are included in the proceeds of any of the foregoing (collectively, the "Collateral").

In addition, the Issuer shall cause the Note Policy to be issued for the benefit of the Class A Noteholders.

The foregoing Grant is made in trust to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes and for the benefit of the Note Insurer. The Trustee hereby acknowledges such Grant, accepts the trusts under this Indenture in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and agrees to perform its duties required in this Indenture to the best of its ability to the end that the interests of such parties, recognizing the priorities of their respective interests may be adequately and effectively protected.

#### ARTICLE I

Definitions and Incorporation by Reference

SECTION 1.1. Definitions. Except as otherwise specified herein, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below for all purposes of this Indenture and the definitions of such terms are equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms and to each gender.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Sale and Servicing Agreement or, if not defined therein, in the Trust Agreement.

"Act" has the meaning specified in Section 11.3(a).

"Affiliate" of any Person means any Person who directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common control with such Person. For purposes of this definition of "Affiliate", the term "control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause a direction of the management and policies of

a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Amount Financed" with respect to a Receivable means the aggregate amount originally advanced under the Receivable toward the purchase price of the Financed Vehicle and any related costs.

"Annual Percentage Rate" or "APR" of a Receivable means the annual rate of finance charges stated in the Receivable.

"Authorized Officer" means, with respect to the Issuer and the Servicer, any officer or agent acting pursuant to a power of attorney of the Owner Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable, who is authorized to act for the Owner Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable, in matters relating to the Issuer and who is identified on the list of Authorized Officers delivered by each of the Owner Trustee and the Servicer to the Trustee on the Closing Date (as such list may be modified or supplemented from time to time thereafter).

"Basic Documents" means this Indenture, the Certificate of Trust, the Trust Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Master Spread Account Agreement, the Master Spread Account Agreement Supplement, the Insurance Agreement and other documents and certificates delivered in connection therewith.

"Book Entry Notes" means a beneficial interest in the Class A Notes, ownership and transfers of which shall be made through book entries by a Clearing Agency as described in Section 2.10.

"Business Day" means (i) with respect to the Note Policy, any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which commercial banking institutions in Wilmington, Delaware, the City of New York, Minneapolis, Minnesota, or the state in which the principal Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located or any other location of any successor Servicer, successor Owner Trustee or successor Trustee are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or governmental decree to be closed and (ii) otherwise, a day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which commercial banks located in the states of Delaware, Minnesota, California or New York are authorized or obligated to be closed.

"Certificate of Trust" means the certificate of trust of the Issuer substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Trust Agreement.

"Class A-1 Interest Rate" means 6.07% per annum.

"Class A-1 Notes" means the Class A-1 6.07% Asset-Backed Notes, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1.

"Class A-2 Interest Rate" means 6.30% per annum.

"Class A-2 Notes" means the Class A-2 6.30% Asset-Backed Notes, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-2.

"Clearing Agency" means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision thereto. The initial Clearing Agency shall be The Depository Trust Company.

"Clearing Agency Participant" means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time a Clearing Agency effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

"Closing Date" means October 17, 1997.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Collateral" has the meaning  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right$ 

"Commission" means the United State Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Controlling Party" has the meaning specified in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered which office at date of the execution of this Agreement is located at Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479-0070, Attention: Corporate Trust Services--Asset-Backed Administration, or at such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Noteholders, the Note Insurer, the Servicer and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (the address of which the successor Trustee will notify the Noteholders and the Issuer).

"Default" means any occurrence that is, or with notice or the lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Notes" has the meaning specified in Section 2.10.

"Depositor"  $\,$  means the Seller,  $\,$  in its capacity as such under the Trust Agreement.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Executive Officer" means, with respect to any corporation, the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President, Executive Vice President, any Vice President, the Secretary or the Treasurer of such corporation; with respect to any limited liability company, the manager; and with respect to any partnership, any general partner thereof.

"Grant" means to mortgage, pledge, bargain, sell, warrant, alienate, remise, release, convey, assign, transfer, create, grant a lien upon and a security interest in and right of set-off against, deposit, set over and confirm pursuant to this Indenture. A Grant of the Collateral or of any other agreement or instrument shall include all rights, powers and options (but none of the obligations) of the Granting party thereunder, including the immediate and continuing right to claim for, collect, receive and give receipt for principal and interest payments in respect of the Collateral and all other moneys payable thereunder, to give and receive notices and other communications, to make waivers or other agreements, to exercise all rights and options, to bring proceedings in the name of the Granting party or otherwise and generally to do and receive anything that the Granting party is or may be entitled to do or receive thereunder or with respect thereto.

"Holder" or "Noteholder" means the Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Note Register.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person at any time, (a) indebtedness or liability of such Person for borrowed money whether or not evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other instruments, or for the deferred purchase price of property or services (including trade obligations); (b) obligations of such Person as lessee under leases which should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, recorded as capital leases; (c) current liabilities of such Person in respect of unfunded vested benefits under plans covered by Title IV of ERISA; (d) obligations issued for or liabilities incurred on the account of such Person; (e) obligations or liabilities of such Person arising under acceptance facilities; (f) obligations of such Person under any guarantees, endorsements (other than for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business) and other contingent obligations to purchase, to provide funds for payment, to supply funds to invest in any Person or otherwise to

assure a creditor against loss; (g) obligations of such Person secured by any lien on property or assets of such Person, whether or not the obligations have been assumed by such Person; or (h) obligations of such Person under any interest rate or currency exchange agreement.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"Independent" means, when used with respect to any specified Person, that the person (a) is in fact independent of the Issuer, any other obliger upon the Notes, the Seller and any Affiliate of any of the foregoing persons, (b) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Issuer, any such other obliger, the Seller or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons and (c) is not connected with the Issuer, any such other obliger, the Seller or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons as an officer, employee, promoter, underwriter, trustee, partner, director or Person performing similar functions.

"Independent Certificate" means a certificate or opinion to be delivered to the Trustee under the circumstances described in, and otherwise complying with, the applicable requirements of Section 11.1, prepared by an Independent appraiser or other expert appointed by an Issuer Order and approved by the Trustee in the exercise of reasonable care, and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read the definition of "Independent" in this Indenture and that the signer is Independent within the meaning thereof.

"Insurance Agreement Indenture Cross Default" has the meaning specified therefor in the Insurance Agreement.

"Insurer Secured Obligations" means all amounts and obligations which the Issuer may at any time owe to or on behalf of the Note Insurer under this Indenture, the Insurance Agreement or any other Basic Document.

"Interest Rate" means, with respect to the (i) Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-1 Interest Rate and (ii) Class A-2 Notes, the Class A-2 Interest Rate.

"Issuer" means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means the successor and, for purposes of any provision contained herein and required by the TIA, each other obligor on the Notes.

"Issuer Order" and "Issuer Request" means a written order or request signed in the name of the Issuer by any one of its Authorized Officers and delivered to the Trustee.

"Issuer Secured Obligations" means the Insurer Secured Obligations and the Trustee Secured obligations.

"Issuer Secured Parties" means each of the Trustee, in respect of the Trustee Secured Obligations, and the Note Insurer, in respect of the Insurer Secured Obligations.

"Note" means a Class A-1 Note or a Class A-2 Note.

"Note Owner" means, with respect to a Book-Entry Note, the person who is the owner of such Book-Entry Note, as reflected on the books of the Clearing Agency, or on the books of a Person maintaining an account with such Clearing Agency (directly as a Clearing Agency Participant or as an indirect participant, in each case in accordance with the rules of such Clearing Agency).

"Note Paying Agent" means the Trustee or any other Person that meets the eligibility standards for the Trustee specified in Section 6.11 and is authorized by the Issuer to make the payments to and distributions from the Collection Account and the Note Distribution Account, including payment of principal of or interest on the Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

"Note Policy" means the insurance policy issued by the Note Insurer with respect to the Notes, including any endorsements thereto.

"Note Register" and "Note Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 2.4.

"Notice of Claim" has the meaning specified in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Authorized Officer of the Owner Trustee, under the circumstances described in, and otherwise complying with, the applicable requirements of Section 11.1 and TIA ss. 314, and delivered to the Trustee. Unless otherwise specified, any reference in this Indenture to an Officer's Certificate shall be to an Officer's Certificate of any Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means one or more written opinions of counsel who may, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, be employees of or counsel to the Issuer and who shall

be satisfactory to the Trustee and, if addressed to the Note Insurer, satisfactory to the Note Insurer, and which shall comply with any applicable requirements of Section 11.1, and shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, and if addressed to the Note Insurer, satisfactory to the Note Insurer

"Outstanding" means, as of the date of determination, all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except:

- (i) Notes theretofore canceled by the Note Registrar or delivered to the Note Registrar for cancellation;
- (ii) Notes or portions thereof the payment for which money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Note Paying Agent in trust for the Holders of such Notes (provided, however, that if such Notes are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture, satisfactory to the Trustee); and
- (iii) Notes in exchange for or in lieu of other Notes which have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by a bona fide purchaser;

provided, however, that Notes which have been paid with proceeds of the Note Policy shall continue to remain Outstanding for purposes of this Indenture until the Note Insurer has been paid as subrogee hereunder or reimbursed pursuant to the Insurance Agreement as evidenced by a written notice from the Note Insurer delivered to the Trustee, and the Note Insurer shall be deemed to be the Holder thereof to the extent of any payments thereon made by the Note Insurer; provided, further, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite outstanding Amount of the Notes have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or under any Basic Document, owned by the Issuer, any other obliger upon the Notes, the Seller or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee either actually knows to be so owned or has received written notice thereof shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgees right so to act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Issuer, any other obliger upon the Notes, the Seller or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons.

"Outstanding Amount" means the aggregate principal amount of all Notes, or class of Notes, as applicable, Outstanding at the date of determination.

"Owner Trustee" means Bankers Trust (Delaware), and its successors.

"Payment Date" has the meaning specified in the Notes.

"Predecessor Note" means, with respect to any particular Note, every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purpose of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.5 in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note.

"Preference Claim" has the meaning specified in the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"Proceeding" means any suit in equity, action at law or other judicial or administrative proceeding.

"Rating Agency" means each of Moody's and Standard & Poor's, so long as such Persons maintain a rating on the Notes; and if either Moody's or Standard & Poor's no longer maintains a rating on the Notes, such other nationally recognized statistical rating organization selected by the Seller and (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) acceptable to the Note Insurer.

"Rating Agency Condition" means, with respect to any action, that each Rating Agency shall have been given 10 days' (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to each Rating Agency) prior notice thereof and that each of the Rating Agencies shall have notified the Seller, the Servicer, the Note Insurer, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer in writing that such action will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating of the Notes.

"Record Date" means, with respect to a Payment Date or Redemption Date, the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such Payment Date or Redemption Date.

"Redemption Date" means (a) in the case of a redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 10.1(a) or a payment to Noteholders pursuant to Section 10.1(b), the Payment Date specified by the Servicer or the Issuer pursuant to Section 10.1(a) or (b) as applicable.

"Redemption Price" means (a) in the case of a redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 10.1(a), an amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of each class of Notes being redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to but excluding the Redemption Date, or (b) in the case of a payment made to Noteholders pursuant to Section 10.1(b), the amount on deposit in the Note Distribution Account, but not in excess of the amount specified in clause (a) above.

"Responsible Officer" means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, including any Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Sale and Servicing Agreement" means the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer and the Trustee as Backup Servicer and Trustee, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Scheduled Payments" has the meaning specified in the Note Policy.

"State" means any one of the 50 states of the United States of America or the District of Columbia.

"Termination Date" means the latest of (i) the expiration of the Note Policy and the return of the Note Policy to the Note Insurer for cancellation, (ii) the date on which the Note Insurer shall have received payment and performance of all Insurer Secured Obligations and (iii) the date on which the Trustee shall have received payment and performance of all Trustee Secured Obligations.

"Trust Estate" means all money, instruments, rights and other property that are subject or intended to be subject to the lien and security interest of this Indenture for the benefit of the Noteholders (including all property and interests Granted to the Trustee), including all proceeds thereof.

"Trust Indenture Act" or "TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force on the date hereof, unless otherwise specifically provided.

"Trustee" means Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, a national banking association, not in its individual capacity but as trustee under this Indenture, or any successor trustee under this Indenture.

"Trustee Secured Obligations" means all amounts and obligations which the Issuer may at any time owe to or on behalf of the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders under this Indenture or the Notes.

"UCC" means, unless the context otherwise requires, the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction, as amended from time to time.

SECTION 1.2. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"indenture securities" means the Notes.

"indenture security holder" means a Noteholder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Issuer.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule have the meaning assigned to them by such definitions.

 $\tt SECTION$  1.3. Other Definitional Provisions. Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (i) All references in this instrument to designated "Articles," "Sections," "Subsections" and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections, Subsections and other subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed.
- (ii) The words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section, Subsection or other subdivision.

- (iii) an accounting term not otherwise defined herein has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as in effect from time to time;
  - (iv) "or" is not exclusive; and
  - (v) "including" means including without limitation;

## ARTICLE II

#### The Notes

- SECTION 2.1. Form. (a) The Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes, in each case together with the Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2, respectively, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their execution of the Notes. Any portion of the text of any Note may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Note.
- (b) The Definitive Notes shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods (with or without steel engraved borders), all as determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes.
- (c) Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2 are part of the terms of this Indenture.
- SECTION 2.2. Execution, Authentication and Delivery. (a) The Notes shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by any of its Authorized Officers. The signature of any such Authorized Officer on the Notes may be manual or facsimile.
- (b) Notes bearing the manual or facsimile signature of individuals who were at any time Authorized Officers of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Notes or did not hold such offices at the date of such Notes.

- (c) The Trustee shall upon receipt of the Note Policy and Issuer Order authenticate and deliver Class A-1 Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$54,260,000 and Class A-2 Notes for original issue in the aggregate principal amount of \$46,307,598. Class A-1 Notes and Class A-2 Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed such amounts except as provided in Section 2.5.
- (d) Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be issuable as registered Notes in the minimum denomination of \$1,000 and in integral multiples thereof (except for one Note of each class which may be issued in a denomination other than an integral multiple of \$1,000).
- (e) No Note shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Note a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, and such certificate upon any Note shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Note has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.
- SECTION 2.3. Temporary Notes. (a) Pending the preparation of Definitive Notes, the Issuer may execute, and upon receipt of an Issuer Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Notes which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, of the tenor of the Definitive Notes in lieu of which they are issued and with such variations not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture as the officers executing such Notes may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes.
- (b) If temporary Notes are issued, the Issuer will cause Definitive Notes to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Notes.
- SECTION 2.4. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. (a) The Issuer shall cause to be kept a register (the "Note Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Issuer shall provide for the registration of Notes and the registration of transfers of Notes.

The Trustee is hereby initially appointed "Note Registrar" for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. Upon any resignation or removal of any Note Registrar, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor or, in the absence of such an appointment, assume the duties of Note Registrar.

- (b) If a Person other than the Trustee is appointed by the Issuer as Note Registrar, the Issuer will give the Trustee prompt written notice of the appointment of such Note Registrar and of the location, and any change in the location, of the Note Register, and the Trustee shall have the right to inspect the Note Register at all reasonable times and to obtain copies thereof, and the Trustee shall have the right to rely upon a certificate executed on behalf of the Note Registrar by an Executive Officer thereof as to the names and addresses of the Holders of the Notes and the principal amounts and number of such Notes.
- (c) Subject to Sections 2.10 and 2.12 hereof, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2, if the requirements of Section 8-401(1) of the UCC are met the Issuer shall execute, and upon request by the Issuer the Trustee shall authenticate, and the Noteholder shall obtain from the Trustee, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes in any authorized denominations of the same class and a like aggregate principal amount.
- (d) At the option of the Holder, Notes may be exchanged for other Notes in any authorized denominations, of the same class and a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, subject to Sections 2.10 and 2.12 hereof, if the requirements of Section 8-401(1) of the UCC are met the Issuer shall execute, and upon request by the Issuer the Trustee shall authenticate, and the Noteholder shall obtain from the Trustee, the Notes which the Noteholder making the exchange is entitled to receive.
- (e) All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.
- (f) Every Note presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be (i) duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in the form attached to Exhibits A-1 and A-2 duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing with

such signature guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Note Registrar which requirements include membership or participation in Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Note Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Exchange Act and (ii) accompanied by such other documents as the Trustee may require.

- (g) Each Noteholder by its acquisition of any Notes (or a beneficial interest therein) shall be deemed to have represented and warranted for the benefit of the Issuer, the Trustee, the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders, that either (a) it is not acquiring any Notes with the assets of any "employee benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA which is subject to Title I of ERISA or any "plan" as defined in Section 4875 of the Internal Revenue Code, (b) the acquisition of the Notes will not give rise to a nonexempt prohibited transaction under Section 406(a) of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.
- (h) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, but the Note Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.3 or 9.6 not involving any transfer.
- (i) The preceding provisions of this Section 2.4 notwithstanding, the Issuer shall not be required to make and the Note Registrar shall not register transfers or exchanges of Notes selected for redemption or of any Note for a period of 15 days preceding the due date for any payment with respect to the Note.

SECTION 2.5. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes. (a) If (i) any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee, or the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, and (ii) there is delivered to the Trustee and the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) such security or indemnity as may be required by it to hold the Issuer, the Trustee and the Note Insurer harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer, the Note Registrar or the Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, and, provided that the requirements of Section 8-405 of the UCC are met, the Issuer shall execute, and upon request by the Issuer the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a replacement Note; provided, however, that if any such destroyed, lost or stolen Note, but not a mutilated Note, shall have become, or within seven days shall be, due and payable or shall have been

called for redemption, instead of issuing a replacement Note, the Issuer may direct the Trustee, in writing, to pay such destroyed, lost or stolen Note when so due or payable or upon the Redemption Date without surrender thereof. If, after the delivery of such replacement Note or payment of a destroyed, lost or stolen Note pursuant to the proviso to the preceding sentence, a bona fide purchaser of the original Note in lieu of which such replacement Note was issued, presents for payment such original Note, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Note Insurer shall be entitled to recover such replacement Note (or such payment) from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking such replacement Note from such Person to whom such replacement Note was delivered or any assignee of such Person, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Issuer or the Trustee in connection therewith.

- (b) Upon the issuance of any replacement Note under this Section, the Issuer may require the payment by the Holder of such Note of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other reasonable expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.
- (c) Every replacement Note issued pursuant to this Section in replacement of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.
- (d) The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

SECTION 2.6. Persons Deemed Owner. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Note, the Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of Issuer, the Trustee, the Note Insurer may treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered (as of the applicable Record Date) as the owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of and interest, if any, on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Note be overdue, and none of the Issuer, the Note Insurer, the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.7. Payment of Principal and Interest; Defaulted Interest. (a) The Notes shall accrue interest as provided in the forms of the Class A-1 Note and the Class A-2 Note set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2, respectively, and such interest shall be payable on each Payment Date as specified therein. Any installment of interest or principal, if any, payable on any Note which is punctually paid or duly provided for by the Issuer on the applicable Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) is registered on the Record Date, by check mailed first-class, postage prepaid, to such Person's address as it appears on the Note Register on such Record Date, except that, unless Definitive Notes have been issued pursuant to Section 2.12, with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of the Clearing Agency (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), payment will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such nominee, except for the final installment of principal payable with respect to such Note on a Payment Date or on the Final Scheduled Payment Date (and except for the Redemption Price for any Note called for redemption pursuant to Section 10.1(a)), which shall be payable as provided below. The funds represented by any such checks returned undelivered shall be held in accordance with Section 3.3.

(b) The principal of each Note shall be payable in installments on each Payment Date as provided in the forms of the Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes set forth in Exhibits A-1 and A-2 respectively. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid principal amount of the Notes shall be due and payable, if not previously paid, on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, if the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes representing 25% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes have declared the Notes to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.2. All principal payments on each class of Notes shall be made pro rata to the Noteholders of such class entitled thereto. Upon written notice from the Issuer, the Trustee shall notify the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date preceding the Payment Date on which the Issuer expects that the final installment of principal of and interest on such Note will be paid. Such notice shall be mailed or transmitted by facsimile prior to such final Payment Date and shall specify that such final installment will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Note and shall specify the place where such Note may be presented and surrendered for payment of such installment. Notices in connection with redemptions of Notes shall be mailed to Noteholders as provided in Section 10.2.

(c) If the Issuer defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, the Issuer shall pay defaulted interest (plus interest on such defaulted interest to the extent lawful) at the applicable

Interest Rate in any lawful manner. The Issuer may pay such defaulted interest to the Persons who are Noteholders on a subsequent special record date, which date shall be at least five Business Days prior to the payment date. The Issuer shall fix or cause to be fixed any such special record date and payment date, and, at least 15 days before any such special record date, the Issuer shall mail to each Noteholder and the Trustee a notice that states the special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest to be paid.

(d) Promptly following the date on which all principal of and interest on the Notes has been paid in full and the Notes have been surrendered to the Trustee, the Trustee shall, if the Note Insurer has paid any amount in respect of the Notes under the Note Policy or otherwise which has not been reimbursed to it, deliver such surrendered Notes to the Note Insurer.

SECTION 2.8. Cancellation. Subject to Section 2.7(d), all Notes surrendered for payment, registration of transfer, exchange or redemption shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. Subject to Section 2.7(d), the Issuer may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Notes previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Issuer may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Notes so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Notes shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Notes canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Subject to Section 2.7(d), all canceled Notes may be held or disposed of by the Trustee in accordance with its standard retention or disposal policy as in effect at the time unless the Issuer shall direct by an Issuer Order that they be destroyed or returned to it; provided that such Issuer Order is timely and the Notes have not been previously disposed of by the Trustee.

SECTION 2.9. Release of Collateral. The Trustee shall, on or after the Termination Date, release any remaining portion of the Trust Estate from the lien created by this Indenture and deposit in the Collection Account any funds then on deposit in any other Trust Account. The Trustee shall release property from the lien created by this Indenture pursuant to this Section 2.9 only upon receipt of an Issuer Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and (if required by the TIA) Independent Certificates in accordance with TIA ss. 314(c) and 314(d)(1) meeting the applicable requirements of Section 11.1.

SECTION 2.10. Book-Entry Notes. The Class A Notes, upon original issuance, will be issued in the form of typewritten Notes representing the Book-Entry Notes, to be delivered to DTC

or to the Trustee as custodian, the initial Clearing Agency, by, or on behalf of, the Issuer. Such Class A Notes shall initially be registered on the Note Register in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of the initial Clearing Agency, and no Note Owner will receive a Definitive Note representing such Note Owner's interest in such Class A Note, except as provided in Section 2.12. Unless and until definitive, fully registered Class A Notes (the "Definitive Notes") have been issued to Note Owners pursuant to Section 2.12:

- $\mbox{\ \ (i)}$  the provisions of this Section shall be in full force and effect;
- (ii) the Note Registrar and the Trustee shall be entitled to deal with the Clearing Agency for all purposes of this Indenture (including the payment of principal of and interest on the Class A Notes and the giving of instructions or directions hereunder) as the sole Holder of the Class A Notes, and shall have no obligation to the Note Owners;
- (iii) to the extent that the provisions of this Section conflict with any other provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Section shall control;
- (iv) the rights of Note Owners shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Note Owners and the Clearing Agency and/or the Clearing Agency Participants. Unless and until Definitive Notes are issued pursuant to Section 2.12, the Clearing Agency will make book-entry transfers among the Clearing Agency Participants and receive and transmit payments of principal of and interest on the Class A Notes to such Clearing Agency Participants;
- (v) whenever this Indenture requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instructions or directions of Holders of Class A Notes evidencing a specified percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Class A Notes, the Clearing Agency shall be deemed to represent such percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from Note Owners and/or Clearing Agency Participants owning or representing, respectively, such required percentage of the beneficial interest in the Class A Notes and has delivered such instructions to the Trustee; and
- (vi) Note Owners may receive copies of any reports sent to Noteholders pursuant to this Indenture, upon written request, together with a certification that they are Note Owners and payment of reproduction and postage expenses

associated with the  $\,$  distribution of such reports,  $\,$  from the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 2.11. Notices to Clearing Agency. Whenever a notice or other communication to the Class A Noteholders is required under this Indenture, unless and until Definitive Notes shall have been issued to Note Owners pursuant to Section 2.12, the Trustee shall give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to Holders of the Class A Notes to the Clearing Agency and shall have no obligation to deliver such notices or communications to the Note Owners.

SECTION 2.12. Definitive Notes. If (i) the Servicer advises the Trustee in writing that the Clearing Agency is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Class A Notes, and the Servicer is unable to locate a qualified successor, (ii) the Servicer at its option advises the Trustee in writing that it elects to terminate the book-entry system through the Clearing Agency or (iii) after the occurrence of an Event of Default, Note Owners representing beneficial interests aggregating at least a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Class A Notes advise the Trustee through the Clearing Agency in writing that the continuation of a book entry system through the Clearing Agency is no longer in the best interests of the Note Owners, then the Clearing Agency shall notify all Note Owners and the Trustee of the occurrence of any such event and of the availability of Definitive Notes to Note Owners requesting the same. Upon surrender to the Trustee of the typewritten Note or Notes representing the Book-Entry Notes by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate the Definitive Notes in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. None of the Issuer, the Note Registrar or the Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, such instructions. Upon the issuance of Definitive Notes, the Trustee shall recognize the Holders of the Definitive Notes as Class A Noteholders.

## ARTICLE III

## Covenants

SECTION 3.1. Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest on the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Notes and this Indenture. Without limiting the foregoing, the Issuer will cause to be distributed all amounts on deposit in the Note Distribution Account on a Payment Date deposited therein pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement (i) for the benefit of the Class A-1

Notes, to Class A-1 Noteholders and (ii) for the benefit of the Class A-2 Notes, to Class A-2 Noteholders. Amounts properly withheld under the Code by any Person from a payment to any Noteholder of interest and/or principal shall be considered as having been paid by the Issuer to such Noteholder for all purposes of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Issuer will maintain in Minneapolis, Minnesota, an office or agency where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Issuer hereby initially appoints the Trustee to serve as its agent for the foregoing purposes. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Issuer shall fail to maintain any such office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office, and the Issuer hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such surrenders, notices and demands.

SECTION 3.3. Money for Payments to be Held in Trust. (a) On or before each Payment Date and Redemption Date, the Issuer shall deposit or cause to be deposited in the Note Distribution Account from the Collection Account an aggregate sum sufficient to pay the amounts then becoming due under the Notes, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto and (unless the Note Paying Agent is the Trustee) shall promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

- (b) The Issuer will cause each Note Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an instrument in which such Note Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee (and if the Trustee acts as Note Paying Agent, it hereby so agrees), subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Note Paying Agent will:
  - (i) hold all sums held by it for the payment of amounts due with respect to the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and pay such sums to such Persons as herein provided;
  - (ii) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Issuer (or any other obligor upon the Notes) of which it has actual knowledge in the making of any payment required to be made with respect to the Notes;

- (iii) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Note Paying Agent;
- (iv) immediately resign as a Note Paying Agent and forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held by it in trust for the payment of Notes if at any time it ceases to meet the standards required to be met by a Note Paying Agent at the time of its appointment; and
- (v) comply with all requirements of the Code with respect to the withholding from any payments made by it on any Notes of any applicable withholding taxes imposed thereon and with respect to any applicable reporting requirements in connection therewith.
- (c) The Issuer may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, by Issuer Order direct any Note Paying Agent to pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Note Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which the sums were held by such Note Paying Agent; and upon such a payment by any Note Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Note Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.
- (d) Subject to applicable laws with respect to the escheat of funds, any money held by the Trustee or any Note Paying Agent in trust for the payment of any amount due with respect to any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such amount has become due and payable shall be discharged from such trust and be paid to the Issuer on Issuer Request with the consent of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) and shall be deposited by the Trustee in the Collection Account; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof (but only to the extent of the amounts so paid to the Issuer), and all liability of the Trustee or such Note Paying Agent with respect to such trust money shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that if such money or any portion thereof had been previously deposited by the Note Insurer with the Trustee for the payment of principal or interest on the Notes, to the extent any amounts are owing to the Note Insurer, such amounts shall be paid promptly to the Note Insurer upon receipt of a written request by the Note Insurer to such effect, and provided, further, that the Trustee or such Note Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, shall at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The City of New York, notice that

such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer. The Trustee shall also adopt and employ, at the expense of the Issuer, any other reasonable means of notification of such repayment (including, but not limited to, mailing notice of such repayment to Holders whose Notes have been called but have not been surrendered for redemption or whose right to or interest in moneys due and payable but not claimed is determinable from the records of the Trustee or of any Note Paying Agent, at the last address of record for each such Holder).

SECTION 3.4. Existence. Except as otherwise permitted by the provisions of Section 3.10, the Issuer will keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises as a business trust under the laws of the State of Delaware (unless it becomes, or any successor Issuer hereunder is or becomes, organized under the laws of any other state or of the United States of America, in which case the Issuer will keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises under the laws of such other jurisdiction) and will obtain and preserve its qualification to do business in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is or shall be necessary to protect the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes, the Collateral and each other instrument or agreement included in the Trust Estate.

SECTION 3.5. Protection of Trust Estate. The Issuer intends the security interest Granted pursuant to this Indenture in favor of the Issuer Secured Parties to be prior to all other liens in respect of the Trust Estate, and the Issuer shall take all actions necessary to obtain and maintain, in favor of the Trustee, for the benefit of the Issuer Secured Parties, a first lien on and a first priority, perfected security interest in the Trust Estate. The Issuer will from time to time prepare (or shall cause to be prepared), execute and deliver all such supplements and amendments hereto and all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further assurance and other instruments, and will take such other action necessary or advisable to:

- (i) Grant more effectively all or any portion of the Trust  $\mbox{\sc Estate};$
- (ii) maintain or preserve the lien and security interest (and the priority thereof) in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the Issuer Secured Parties created by this Indenture or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;

- (iii) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any Grant made or to be made by this Indenture;
  - (iv) enforce any of the collateral;
- (v) preserve and defend title to the Trust Estate and the rights of the Trustee in such Trust Estate against the claims of all persons and parties; and
- (vi) pay all taxes or assessments  $\;$  levied or assessed upon the Trust Estate when due.

The Issuer hereby designates the Trustee its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute any financing statement, continuation statement or other instrument required by the Trustee pursuant to this Section.

SECTION 3.6. Opinions as to Trust Estate. (a) On the Closing Date, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Opinion of Counsel either stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such action has been taken with respect to the recording and filing of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto, and any other requisite documents, and with respect to the execution and filing of any financing statements and continuation statements, as are necessary to perfect and make effective the first priority lien and security interest in favor of the Trustee, for the benefit of the Issuer Secured Parties, created by this Indenture and reciting the details of such action, or stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to make such lien and security interest effective.

(b) Within 90 days after the beginning of each calendar year, beginning with the first calendar year beginning more than three months after the Cutoff Date, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Opinion of Counsel either stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such action has been taken with respect to the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents and with respect to the execution and filing of any financing statements and continuation statements as are necessary to maintain the lien and security interest created by this Indenture and reciting the details of such action or stating that in the opinion of such counsel no such action is necessary to maintain such lien and security interest. Such Opinion of Counsel shall also describe any action necessary (as of the date of such opinion) to be taken in the following year to maintain the lien and security interest of this Indenture.

- SECTION 3.7. Performance of Obligations; Servicing of Receivables. (a) The Issuer will not take any action and will use its best efforts not to permit any action to be taken by others that would release any Person from any of such Person's material covenants or obligations under any instrument or agreement included in the Trust Estate or that would result in the amendment, hypothecation, subordination, termination or discharge of or impair the validity or effectiveness of, any such instrument or agreement, except as ordered by any bankruptcy or other court or as expressly provided in this Indenture, the Basic Documents or such other instrument or agreement.
- (b) The Issuer may contract with other Persons acceptable to the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) to assist it in performing its duties under this Indenture, and any performance of such duties by a Person identified to the Trustee and the Note Insurer in an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer shall be deemed to be action taken by the Issuer. Initially, the Issuer has contracted with the Servicer to assist the Issuer in performing its duties under this Indenture.
- (c) The Issuer will punctually perform and observe all of its obligations and agreements contained in this Indenture, the Basic Documents and in the instruments and agreements included in the Trust Estate, including but not limited to preparing (or causing to prepared) and filing (or causing to be filed) all UCC financing statements and continuation statements required to be filed by the terms of this Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement in accordance with and within the time periods provided for herein and therein. Except as otherwise expressly provided therein, the Issuer shall not waive, amend, modify, supplement or terminate any Basic Document or any provision thereof without the consent of the Trustee, the Note Insurer or the Holders of at least a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes.
- (d) If a responsible officer of the Owner Trustee shall have written notice or actual knowledge of the occurrence of a Servicer Termination Event under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Trustee, the Note Insurer and the Rating Agencies thereof in accordance with Section 11.4, and shall specify in such notice the action, if any, the Issuer is taking in respect of such default. If a Servicer Termination Event shall arise from the failure of the Servicer to perform any of its duties or obligations under the Sale and Servicing Agreement with respect to the Receivables, the Issuer shall take all reasonable steps available to it to remedy such failure.
- (e) The Issuer agrees that it will not waive timely performance or observance by the Servicer or the Seller of their

respective duties under the Basic Documents (x) without the prior consent of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) or (y) if the effect thereof would adversely affect the Holders of the Notes.

SECTION 3.8. Negative Covenants. So long as any Notes are Outstanding, the Issuer shall not:

- (i) except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or the Basic Documents, sell, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of the properties or assets of the Issuer, including those included in the Trust Estate, unless directed to do so by the Controlling Party;
- (ii) claim any credit on, or make any deduction from the principal or interest payable in respect of, the Notes (other than amounts properly withheld from such payments under the Code) or assert any claim against any present or former Noteholder by reason of the payment of the taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the Trust Estate; or
- (iii) (A) permit the validity or effectiveness of this Indenture to be impaired, or permit the lien in favor of the Trustee created by this Indenture to be amended, hypothecated, subordinated, terminated or discharged, or permit any Person to be released from any covenants or obligations with respect to the Notes under this Indenture except as may be expressly permitted hereby, (B) permit any lien, charge, excise, claim, security interest, mortgage or other encumbrance (other than the lien of this Indenture) to be created on or extend to or otherwise arise upon or burden the Trust Estate or any part thereof or any interest therein or the proceeds thereof (other than tax liens, mechanics' liens and other liens that arise by operation of law, in each case on a Financed Vehicle and arising solely as a result of an action or omission of the related Obligor), (C) permit the lien of this Indenture not to constitute a valid first priority (other than with respect to any such tax, mechanics' or other lien) security interest in the Trust Estate or (D) amend, modify or fail to comply with the provisions of the Basic Documents without the prior written consent of the Controlling Party.

SECTION 3.9. Annual Statement as to Compliance. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee and the Note Insurer, on or before July 31 of each year, beginning July 31, 1998 and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of TIA Section 314(a)(4) an Officer's Certificate, dated as of March 31 of such year, stating, as to the Authorized Officer signing such Officer's Certificate, that

- (i) a review of the activities of the Issuer during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under such Authorized Officer's supervision; and
- (ii) to the best of such Authorized Officer's knowledge, based on such review, the Issuer has complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture throughout such year, or, if there has been a default in the compliance of any such condition or covenant, specifying each such default known to such Authorized Officer and the nature and status thereof.
- SECTION 3.10. Issuer May Consolidate, Etc. Only on Certain Terms. (a) The Issuer shall not consolidate or merge with or into any other Person, unless
  - (i) the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving such consolidation or merger shall be a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee and the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing), the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on all Notes and the performance or observance of every agreement and covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Issuer to be performed or observed, all as provided herein;
  - (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
  - (iii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such transaction;
  - (iv) the Issuer shall have received an Opinion of Counsel (and shall have delivered copies thereof to the Trustee and the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing)) to the effect that such transaction will not have any material adverse tax consequence to the Trust, the Note Insurer, any Noteholder or any Certificateholder;
  - (v) any action as is necessary to maintain the lien and security interest created by this Indenture shall have been taken;
  - (vi) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation or merger and such supplemental

indenture comply with this Article III and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with (including any filing required by the Exchange Act); and

- (vii) so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Issuer shall have given the Note Insurer written notice of such conveyance or transfer at least 20 Business Days prior to the consummation of such action and shall have received the prior written approval of the Note Insurer of such conveyance or transfer and the Issuer or the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving such conveyance or transfer has a net worth, immediately after such conveyance or transfer, that is (a) greater than zero and (b) not less than the net worth of the Issuer immediately prior to giving effect to such conveyance or transfer.
- (b) The Issuer shall not convey or transfer all or substantially all of its properties or assets, including those included in the Trust Estate, to any Person, unless
  - (i) the Person that acquires by conveyance or transfer the properties and assets of the Issuer the conveyance or transfer of which is hereby restricted shall (A) be a United States citizen or a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state, (B) expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, and the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing), the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on all Notes and the performance or observance of every agreement and covenant of this Indenture and each of the Basic Documents on the part of the Issuer to be performed or observed, all as provided herein, (C) expressly agree by means of such supplemental indenture that all right, title and interest so conveyed or transferred shall be subject and subordinate to the rights of Holders of the Notes, (D) unless otherwise provided in such supplemental indenture, expressly agree to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer against and from any loss, liability or expense arising under or related to this Indenture and the Notes and (E) expressly agree by means of such supplemental indenture that such Person (or if a group of persons, then one specified Person) shall prepare (or cause to be prepared) and make all filings with the Commission (and any other appropriate Person) required by the Exchange Act in connection with the Notes;

- (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (iii) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such transaction;
- (iv) the Issuer shall have received an Opinion of Counsel (and shall have delivered copies thereof to the Trustee and the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing)) to the effect that such transaction will not have any material adverse tax consequence to the Trust, the Note Insurer, any Noteholder or any Certificateholder;
- (v) any action as is necessary to maintain the lien and security interest created by this Indenture shall have been taken; and
- (vi) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such conveyance or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article III and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with (including any filing required by the Exchange Act); and
- (vii) so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Issuer shall have given the Note Insurer written notice of such conveyance or transfer at least 20 Business Days prior to the consummation of such action and shall have received the prior written approval of the Note Insurer of such consolidation or merger and the Issuer or the Person (if other than the Issuer) formed by or surviving such consolidation or merger has a net worth, immediately after such consolidation or merger, that is (a) greater than zero and (b) not less than the net worth of the Issuer immediately prior to giving effect to such consolidation or merger.
- SECTION 3.11. Successor or Transferee. (a) Upon any consolidation or merger of the Issuer in accordance with Section 3.10(a), the Person formed by or surviving such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Issuer under this Indenture with the same effect as if such Person had been named as the Issuer herein.
- (b) Upon a conveyance or transfer of all the assets and properties of the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.10(b), CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 will be released from every covenant and

agreement of this Indenture to be observed or performed on the part of the Issuer with respect to the Notes immediately upon the delivery of written notice to the Trustee stating that CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 is to be so released.

SECTION 3.12. No Other Business. The Issuer shall not engage in any business other than financing, purchasing, owning, selling and managing the Receivables in the manner contemplated by this Indenture and the Basic Documents and activities incidental thereto. After the Closing Date, the Issuer shall not fund the purchase of any additional Receivables.

SECTION 3.13. No Borrowing. The Issuer shall not issue, incur, assume, guarantee or otherwise become liable, directly or indirectly, for any Indebtedness except for (i) the Notes (ii) obligations owing from time to time to the Note Insurer under the Insurance Agreement and (iii) any other Indebtedness permitted by or arising under the Basic Documents. The proceeds of the Notes and the Certificates shall be used exclusively to fund the Issuer's purchase of the Receivables and the other assets specified in the Sale and Servicing Agreement, to fund the Spread Account and to pay the Issuer's organizational, transactional and start-up expenses.

SECTION 3.14. Servicer's Obligations. The Issuer shall cause the Servicer to comply with Sections 4.9, 4.10, 4.11 and 5.11 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 3.15. Guarantees, Loans, Advances and Other Liabilities. Except as contemplated by the Sale and Servicing Agreement or this Indenture, the Issuer shall not make any loan or advance or credit to, or guarantee (directly or indirectly or by an instrument having the effect of assuring another's payment or performance on any obligation or capability of so doing or otherwise), endorse or otherwise become contingently liable, directly or indirectly, in connection with the obligations, stocks or dividends of, or own, purchase, repurchase or acquire (or agree contingently to do so) any stock, obligations, assets or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other Person.

SECTION 3.16. Capital Expenditures. The Issuer shall not make any expenditure (by long-term or operating lease or otherwise) for capital assets (either realty or personalty).

SECTION 3.17. Compliance with Laws. The Issuer shall comply with the requirements of all applicable laws, the non-compliance with which would, individually or in the aggregate, materially and adversely affect the ability of the Issuer to perform its obligations under the Notes, this Indenture or any Basic Document.

SECTION 3.18. Restricted Payments. The Issuer shall not, directly or indirectly, (i) pay any dividend or make any distribution (by reduction of capital or otherwise), whether in cash, property, securities or a combination thereof, to the Owner Trustee or any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or otherwise with respect to any ownership or equity interest or security in or of the Issuer or to the Servicer, (ii) redeem, purchase, retire or otherwise acquire for value any such ownership or equity interest or security or (iii) set aside or otherwise segregate any amounts for any such purpose; provided, however, that the Issuer may make, or cause to be made, distributions to the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee and the Certificateholders as permitted by, and to the extent funds are available for such purpose under, the Sale and Servicing Agreement or the Trust Agreement. The Issuer will not, directly or indirectly, make payments to or distributions from the Collection Account except in accordance with this Indenture and the Basic Documents.

SECTION 3.19. Notice of Events of Default. Upon a responsible officer of the Owner Trustee having notice or actual knowledge thereof, the Issuer agrees to give the Trustee, the Note Insurer and the Rating Agencies prompt written notice of each Event of Default hereunder and each default on the part of the Servicer or the Seller of its obligations under the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 3.20. Further Instruments and Acts. Upon request of the Trustee or the Note Insurer, the Issuer will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.21. Amendments of Sale and Servicing Agreement and Trust Agreement. The Issuer shall not agree to any amendment to Section 13.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 11.1 of the Trust Agreement to eliminate the requirements thereunder that the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes consent to amendments thereto as provided therein.

SECTION 3.22. Income Tax Characterization. For purposes of federal income, state and local income and franchise and any other income taxes, the Issuer will treat the Notes as indebtedness of the Issuer and hereby instructs the Trustee to treat the Notes as indebtedness of the Issuer for federal and state tax reporting purposes.

# ARTICLE IV

# Satisfaction and Discharge

SECTION 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Notes except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, (ii) substitution of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, (iii) rights of Noteholders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, (iv) Sections 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.12, 3.13, 3.20, 3.21 and 3.22, (v) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Trustee hereunder (including the rights of the Trustee under Section 6.7 and the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.2) and (vi) the rights of Noteholders as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them, and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Notes, when

- (A) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Notes that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.5 and (ii) Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Issuer and thereafter repaid to the Issuer or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 3.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and the Note Policy has expired and been returned to the Note Insurer for cancellation;
- (B) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all Insurer Secured Obligations and all Trustee Secured Obligations; and
- (C) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and if required by the TIA, the Trustee or the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) an Independent Certificate from a firm of certified public accountants, each meeting the applicable requirements of Section 11.1(a) and each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

SECTION 4.2. Application of Trust Money. All moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment,

either directly or through any Note Paying Agent, as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of the particular Notes for the payment or redemption of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest; but such moneys need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required herein or in the Sale and Servicing Agreement or required by law.

SECTION 4.3. Repayment of Moneys Held by Note Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Notes, all moneys then held by any Note Paying Agent other than the Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such Notes shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be paid to the Trustee to be held and applied according to Section 3.3 and thereupon such Note Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

### ARTICLE V

#### Remedies

- SECTION 5.1. Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):
  - (i) default in the payment of any interest on any Note when the same becomes due and payable, and such default shall continue for a period of five days (solely for purposes of this clause, a payment on the Notes funded by the Note Insurer or the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Master Spread Account Agreement shall be deemed to be a payment made by the Issuer); or
  - (ii) default in the payment of the principal of or any installment of the principal of any Note when the same becomes due and payable (solely for purposes of this clause, a payment on the Notes funded by the Note Insurer or the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Master Spread Account Agreement, shall be deemed to be a payment made by the Issuer); or
  - (iii) so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, an Insurance Agreement Indenture Cross Default shall have occurred; provided, however, that the occurrence of an Insurance Agreement Indenture Cross

Default may not form the basis of an Event of Default unless the Note Insurer shall, upon prior written notice to the Rating Agencies, have delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee and not rescinded a written notice specifying that such Insurance Agreement Indenture Cross Default constitutes an Event of Default under the Indenture; or

- (iv) so long as an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, default in the observance or performance of any covenant or agreement of the Issuer made in this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement, a default in the observance or performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), or any representation or warranty of the Issuer made in this Indenture or in any certificate or other writing delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith proving to have been incorrect in any material respect as of the time when the same shall have been made, and such default shall continue or not be cured, or the circumstance or condition in respect of which such misrepresentation or warranty was incorrect shall not have been eliminated or otherwise cured, for a period of 30 days (or for such longer period, not in excess of 90 days, as may be reasonably necessary to remedy such default; provided that such default is capable of remedy within 90 days or less and the Servicer on behalf of the Owner Trustee delivers an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee to the effect that the Issuer has commenced, or will promptly commence and diligently pursue, all reasonable efforts to remedy such default) after there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Trustee or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, a written notice specifying such default or incorrect representation or warranty and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (v) so long as an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the filing of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of the Issuer or any substantial part of the Trust Estate in an involuntary case under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or for any substantial part of the Trust Estate, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of the Issuer's affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(vi) so long as an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the commencement by the Issuer of a voluntary case under any applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by the Issuer to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or the consent by the Issuer to the appointment or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Issuer or for any substantial part of the Trust Estate, or the making by the Issuer of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by the Issuer generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of action by the Issuer in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

The Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee and the Note Insurer, within five days after the occurrence thereof, written notice in the form of an Officer's Certificate of any event which with the giving of notice and the lapse of time would become an Event of Default under clause (iii), its status and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 5.2. Rights Upon Event of Default. (a) If an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing and an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Notes shall become immediately due and payable at par, together with accrued interest thereon. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Controlling Party may exercise any of the remedies specified in Section 5.4(a). In the event of any acceleration of any Notes by operation of this Section 5.2, the Trustee shall continue to be entitled to make claims under the Note Policy pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement for Scheduled Payments on the Notes. Payments under the Note Policy following acceleration of any Notes shall be applied by the Trustee:

FIRST: to Noteholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for interest; and

SECOND: to Noteholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal.

(b) In the event any Notes are accelerated due to an Event of Default, the Note Insurer shall have the right (in addition to its obligation to pay Scheduled Payments on the Notes in accordance with the Note Policy), but not the obligation, to make payments under the Note Policy or otherwise of interest and

principal due on such Notes, in whole or in part, on any date or dates following such acceleration as the Note Insurer, in its sole discretion, shall elect.

- (c) If an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing and an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee in its discretion may, or if so requested in writing by Holders holding Notes representing not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, declare by written notice to the Issuer that the Notes become, whereupon they shall become, immediately due and payable at par, together with accrued interest thereon.
- (d) If an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, then at any time after such declaration of acceleration of maturity has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article V provided, the Holders of Notes representing a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, by written notice to the Issuer and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:
  - (i) the Issuer has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1$ 
    - (A) all payments of principal of and interest on all Notes and all other amounts that would then be due hereunder or upon such Notes if the Event of Default giving rise to such acceleration had not occurred; and
    - (B) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel; and
  - (ii) all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of the Notes that has become due solely by such acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.12.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. (a) The Issuer covenants that if (i) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Note when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of five days, or (ii) default is made in the payment of the principal of or any installment of the principal of any Note when the same becomes due and payable, the Issuer will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders

of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on such Notes for principal and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal, and, to the extent payment at such rate of interest shall be legally enforceable, upon overdue installments of interest, at the applicable Interest Rate and in addition thereto such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel.

- (b) Each Issuer Secured Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally appoints the Controlling Party as the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of such Issuer Secured Party for so long as such Issuer Secured Party is not the Controlling Party, with full power of substitution, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any notice, document, certificate, paper, pleading or instrument and to do in the name of the Controlling Party as well as in the name, place and stead of such Issuer Secured Party such acts, things and deeds for or on behalf of and in the name of such Issuer Secured Party under this Indenture (including specifically under Section 5.4) and under the Basic Documents which such Issuer Secured Party could or might do or which may be necessary, desirable or convenient in such Controlling Party's sole discretion to effect the purposes contemplated hereunder and under the Basic Documents and, without limitation, following the occurrence of an Event of Default, exercise full right, power and authority to take, or defer from taking, any and all acts with respect to the administration, maintenance or disposition of the Trust Estate.
- (c) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion but with the consent of the Controlling Party and shall, at the direction of the Controlling Party (except as provided in Section 5.3(d) below), proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Noteholders by such appropriate Proceedings as the Trustee or the Controlling Party shall deem most effective to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy or legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture (including without limitation Sections 5.4(a), 5.12 and 5.13) and regardless of whether an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, if the Issuer fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.1(b) hereof when and as due, the Trustee may in its discretion (and without the consent of the Controlling Party) proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Noteholders by such appropriate proceedings as

the Trustee shall deem most effective to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for specific performance of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy or legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law; provided that the Trustee shall only be entitled to take any such actions without the consent of the Controlling Party to the extent such actions are taken only to enforce the Issuer's obligations to redeem the principal amount of Notes.

- (e) In case there shall be pending, relative to the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Notes or any Person having or claiming an ownership interest in the Trust Estate, proceedings under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Issuer or its property or such other obligor or Person, or in case of any other comparable judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of any Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise:
  - (i) to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Notes and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, except as a result of negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct) and of the Noteholders allowed in such proceedings;
  - (ii) unless prohibited by applicable law and regulations, to vote on behalf of the Holders of Notes in any election of a trustee, a standby trustee or person performing similar functions in any such proceedings;
  - (iii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of the Noteholders and of the Trustee on their behalf; and

(iv) to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee or the Holders of Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer, its creditors and its property;

and any trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official in any such proceeding is hereby authorized by each of such Noteholders to make payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of payments directly to such Noteholders, to pay to the Trustee such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee except as a result of negligence or bad faith.

- (f) Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or vote for or accept or adopt on behalf of any Noteholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Noteholder in any such proceeding except, as aforesaid, to vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar person.
- (g) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, the Master Spread Account Agreement or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such action or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment, subject to the payment of the expenses, disbursements and compensation of the Trustee, each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.
- (h) In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and also any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture or the Master Spread Account Agreement), the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Noteholder a party to any such proceedings.

SECTION 5.4. Remedies. (a) If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Controlling Party may do one or more of the following (subject to Section 5.5):

- (i) institute Proceedings in its own name and as trustee of an express trust for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Notes or under this Indenture with respect thereto, whether by declaration or otherwise, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the Issuer and any other obligor upon such Notes moneys adjudged due;
- (ii) institute Proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of this Indenture with respect to the Trust Estate;
- (iii) exercise any remedies of a secured party under the UCC and take any other appropriate action to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes; and
- (iv) direct the Trustee to sell the Trust Estate or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein, at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any manner permitted by law; provided, however, that
  - (A) if the Note Insurer is the Controlling Party, the Note Insurer may not sell or otherwise liquidate the Trust Estate following an Insurance Agreement Indenture Cross Default unless
    - (I) the proceeds of such sale or liquidation distributable to the Noteholders are sufficient to discharge in full all amounts then due and unpaid upon such Notes for principal and interest and it shall have received instruction to do so by holders of at least 662/3% of the outstanding principal balance of each of the Class A Notes and the Certificates, respectively; or
  - (B) if the Trustee is the Controlling Party, the Trustee may not sell or otherwise liquidate the Trust Estate following an Event of Default unless
    - (I) such Event of Default is of the type described in Section 5.1(i) or (ii), or
      - (II) either
      - $\mbox{(x)}$  the Holders of 100% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes consent thereto,
      - (y) the proceeds of such sale or liquidation distributable to the Noteholders

are sufficient to discharge in full all amounts then due and unpaid upon such Notes for principal and interest, or

(z) the Trustee determines that the Trust Estate will not continue to provide sufficient funds for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes as they would have become due if the Notes had not been declared due and payable, and the Trustee provides prior written notice to the Rating Agencies and obtains the consent of Holders of 66-2/3% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes.

In determining such sufficiency or insufficiency with respect to clauses (y) and (z), the Trustee may, but need not, obtain and rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Trust Estate for such purpose.

SECTION 5.5. Optional Preservation of the Receivables. If the Trustee is the Controlling Party and if the Notes have been declared to be due and payable under Section 5.2 following an Event of Default and such declaration and its consequences have not been rescinded and annulled, the Trustee may, but need not, elect to maintain possession of the Trust Estate. It is the desire of the parties hereto and the Noteholders that there be at all times sufficient funds for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes, and the Trustee shall take such desire into account when determining whether or not to maintain possession of the Trust Estate. In determining whether to maintain possession of the Trust Estate, the Trustee may, but need not, obtain and rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Trust Estate for such purpose.

## SECTION 5.6. Priorities.

(a) Following (1) the acceleration of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2 or (2) if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the occurrence of an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1(i), 5.1(ii), 5.1(iv), 5.1(v) or 5.1(vi) of this Indenture or (3) the receipt of Insolvency Proceeds pursuant to Section 11.1(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Total Distribution Amount, including any money or property collected pursuant to Section 5.4 of this Indenture and any such Insolvency Proceeds, shall be applied by the Trustee on the related Payment Date in the following order of priority:

FIRST: amounts due and owing and required to be distributed to the Servicer, the Standby Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, respectively, pursuant to priorities (i) through (iv) of Section 5.7(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and not previously distributed, in the order of such priorities and without preference or priority of any kind within such priorities;

SECOND: to Class A Noteholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Class A Notes for interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Class A Notes for interest;

THIRD: to Class A Noteholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Class A Notes for principal, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Class A Notes for principal;

FOURTH: amounts due and owing and required to be distributed to the Note Insurer pursuant to priority (viii) of Section 5.7(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and not previously distributed); and

FIFTH: in the event any Person other than the Standby Servicer becomes the successor Servicer, to such successor Servicer, reasonable transition expenses (up to a maximum of \$50,000 for all such expenses) incurred in acting as successor Servicer;

SIXTH: to the Certificateholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Certificates for interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Certificates for interest;

SEVENTH: to the Certificateholders for amounts due and unpaid on the Certificates for principal, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Certificates for principal;

EIGHTH: to the Collateral Agent to be applied as provided in the Master Spread Account Agreement.

(b) The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Noteholders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date the Issuer shall mail to each Noteholder and the Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount to be paid.

SECTION 5.7. Limitation of Suits. No Holder of any Note shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (i) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;
- (ii) the Holders of not less than 25% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes have made written request to the Trustee to institute such proceeding in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (iii) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in complying with such request;
- (iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute such proceedings;
- (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes; and
  - (vi) an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders of Notes shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holders of Notes or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided.

In the event the Trustee shall receive conflicting or inconsistent requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Holders of Notes, each representing less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, the Trustee in its sole discretion may determine what action, if any, shall be taken, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 5.8. Unconditional Rights of Noteholders To Receive Principal and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Holder of any Note shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Note on or after the respective due dates thereof expressed in such Note or in this Indenture (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any

such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Controlling Party or any Noteholder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Noteholder, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders shall, subject to any determination in such Proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Noteholders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Controlling Party or to the Noteholders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 5.11. Delay or Omission Not a Waiver. No delay or omission of the Controlling Party or any Holder of any Note to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article V or by law to the Trustee or to the Noteholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Noteholders, as the case may be.

SECTION 5.12. Control by Noteholders. If the Trustee is the Controlling Party, the Holders of a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee with respect to the Notes or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee; provided that

- (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;
- (ii) subject to the express terms of Section 5.4, any direction to the Trustee to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate shall be by the Holders of Notes representing not less than 100% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes;

(iii) if the conditions set forth in Section 5.5 have been satisfied and the Trustee elects to retain the Trust Estate pursuant to such Section, then any direction to the Trustee by Holders of Notes representing less than 100% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate shall be of no force and effect; and

(iv) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction;

provided, however, that, subject to Section 6.1, the Trustee need not take any action that it determines might involve it in liability or might materially adversely affect the rights of any Noteholders not consenting to such action.

SECTION 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults. (a) If an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, prior to the declaration of the acceleration of the maturity of the Notes as provided in Section 5.4, the Holders of Notes of not less than a majority of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes may waive any past Default or Event of Default and its consequences except a Default (i) in payment of principal of or interest on any of the Notes or (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note. In the case of any such waiver, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 5.14. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by such Holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the

provisions of this Section shall not apply to (a) any suit instituted by the Trustee, (b) any suit instituted by any Noteholder, or group of Noteholders, in each case holding in the aggregate more than 10% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes or (c) any suit instituted by any Noteholder for the enforcement of the payment of principal of or interest on any Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note and in this Indenture (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

SECTION 5.15. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws. The Issuer covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead or in any manner whatsoever, claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Issuer (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power and any right of the Issuer to take such action shall be suspended.

#### ARTICLE VI

#### The Trustee

SECTION 6.1. Duties of Trustee. (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and the Basic Documents and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

# (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

- (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture.

- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own wilful misconduct, except that:
  - (i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;
  - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
  - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 5.12.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuer.
- (e) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law or the terms of this Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement.
- (f) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (g) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.
- (h) The Trustee shall permit any representative of the Note Insurer, during the Trustee's normal business hours, to examine all books of account, records, reports and other papers of the Trustee relating to the Notes, to make copies and extracts therefrom and to discuss the Trustee's affairs and actions, as such affairs and actions relate to the Trustee's duties with respect to the Notes, with the Trustee's officers and employees responsible for carrying out the Trustee's duties with respect to the Notes.

- (i) The Trustee shall, and hereby agrees that it will, perform all of the obligations and duties required of it under the Sale and Servicing Agreement.
- (j) The Trustee shall, and hereby agrees that it will, hold the Note Policy in trust, and will hold any proceeds of any claim on the Note Policy in trust solely for the use and benefit of the Noteholders.
- (k) In no event shall Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, in any of its capacities hereunder, be deemed to have assumed any duties of the Owner Trustee under the Delaware Business Trust Statute, common law, or the Trust Agreement.
- (1) Except for actions expressly authorized by this Indenture, the Trustee shall take no action reasonably likely to impair the security interests created or existing under any Receivable or Financed Vehicle or to impair the value of any Receivable or Financed Vehicle.
- (m) All information obtained by the Trustee regarding the Obligors and the Receivables, whether upon the exercise of its rights under this Indenture or otherwise, shall be maintained by the Trustee in confidence and shall not be disclosed to any other Person, other than the Trustee's attorneys, accountants and agents unless such disclosure is required by this Indenture or any applicable law or regulation.
- SECTION 6.2. Rights of Trustee. (a) The Trustee may rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys or a custodian or nominee, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of, or for the supervision of Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., or any other such agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; provided, however, that the

Trustee's conduct does not constitute wilful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

- (e) The Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Notes shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.
- (f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute, conduct or defend any litigation under this Indenture or in relation to this Indenture, at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of Notes or the Controlling Party, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders of Notes or the Controlling Party shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; provided, however, that the Trustee shall, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (that has not been cured), exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture with reasonable care and skill.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond or other paper or document, unless requested in writing to do so by the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) or (if an insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) by the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than 25% of the Outstanding Amount thereof; provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such cost, expense or liability as a condition to so proceeding; the reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Person making such request, or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be reimbursed by the Person making such request upon demand.

SECTION 6.3. Individual Rights of Trustee. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Note Paying Agent, Note Registrar, co-registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 6.11 and 6.12.

SECTION 6.4. Trustee's Disclaimer. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture, the Trust Estate or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Notes, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Issuer in the Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes or in the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

SECTION 6.5. Notice of Defaults. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is either known by, or written notice of the existence thereof has been delivered to, a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Noteholder notice of the Default within 90 days after such knowledge or notice occurs. Except in the case of a Default in payment of principal of or interest on any Note (including payments pursuant to the mandatory redemption provisions of such Note), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Noteholders.

SECTION 6.6. Reports by Trustee to Holders. The Trustee shall on behalf of the Issuer deliver to each Noteholder such information as may be reasonably required to enable such Holder to prepare its Federal and state income tax returns.

SECTION 6.7. Compensation and Indemnity. (a) Pursuant to Section 5.7(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Issuer shall, or shall cause the Servicer to, pay to the Trustee from time to time compensation for its services. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuer shall or shall cause the Servicer to reimburse the Trustee, for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, including costs of collection, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Issuer shall or shall cause the Servicer to indemnify the Trustee against any and all loss, liability or expense incurred by the Trustee without willful misfeasance, negligence or bad faith on its part arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or the administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection therewith. The Trustee shall notify the Issuer and the Servicer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Issuer and the Servicer shall not relieve the Issuer of its obligations hereunder or the Servicer of its obligations under Article XII of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Issuer shall or shall cause the

Servicer to pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Issuer nor the Servicer need reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own wilful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

- (b) The Issuer's payment obligations to the Trustee pursuant to this Section shall survive the discharge of this Indenture. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 5.1(v) or (vi) with respect to the Issuer, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law. Notwithstanding anything else set forth in this Indenture or the Basic Documents, the Trustee hereunder and under the Basic Documents shall be recourse to the Trust Estate only and specifically shall not be recourse to the assets of the General Partner of the Issuer or any Securityholder. In addition, the Trustee agrees that its recourse to the Issuer, the Trust Estate, the Seller and amounts held pursuant to the Spread Account Agreement shall be limited to the right to receive the distributions referred to in Section 5.7(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.
- SECTION 6.8. Replacement of Trustee. The Issuer may, with the consent of the Note Insurer, and, at the request of the Note Insurer, shall, remove the Trustee (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) if:
  - (i) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 6.11;
  - (ii) a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of the Trustee in an involuntary case or proceeding under federal or state banking or bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, shall have entered a decree or order granting relief or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, conservator, sequestrator (or similar official) for the Trustee or for any substantial part of the Trustee's property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of the Trustee's affairs;
  - (iii) an involuntary case under the federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter in effect, or another present or future federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law is commenced with respect to the Trustee and such case is not dismissed within 60 days;
  - (iv) the Trustee commences a voluntary case under any federal or state banking or bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy,

insolvency or other similar law, or consents to the appointment of or taking possession by a received, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, conservator or sequestrator (or other similar official) for the Trustee or for any substantial part of the Trustee's property, or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or fails generally to pay its debts as such debts become due or takes any corporate action in furtherances of any of the foregoing; or

(v) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee acceptable to the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing). If the Issuer fails to appoint such a successor Trustee, the Note Insurer may appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee, the Note Insurer (provided that no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) and the Issuer, whereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture, subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to each Noteholder. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Issuer or the Holders of a majority in outstanding Amount of the Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall not become effective until acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.8.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section, the Issuer's and the Servicer's obligations under Section 6.7 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 6.9. Successor Trustee by Merger. (a) If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets

to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee. The Trustee shall provide the Rating Agencies prior written notice of any such transaction.

(b) In case at the time such successor or successors to the Trustee by merger, conversion or consolidation shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 6.10. Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Trustee. (a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction in which any part of the Trust may at the time be located, the Trustee with the consent of the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) shall have the power and may execute and deliver all instruments to appoint one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees, or separate trustee or separate trustees, of all or any part of the Trust, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Noteholders, such title to the Trust, or any part hereof, and, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 6.11 and no notice to Noteholders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required under Section 6.8 hereof.

- (b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:
  - (i) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be

performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations (including the holding of title to the Trust or any portion thereof in any such jurisdiction) shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee;

- (ii) no trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee hereunder, including acts or omissions of predecessor or successor trustees; and
- (iii) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.
- (c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Agreement and the conditions of this Article VI. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.
- (d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee, its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Agreement on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, dissolve, become insolvent, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall invest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee.

SECTION 6.11. Eligibility: Disqualification. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA ss. 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities; and having a rating, both with respect to long-term and short-term unsecured obligations, of not less than investment grade by the Rating Agencies. The Trustee shall provide copies of such reports to the Note Insurer upon

request. The Trustee shall comply with TIA ss. 310(b), including the optional provision permitted by the second sentence of TIA ss. 310(b)(9); provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA ss. 310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities of the Issuer are outstanding if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA ss. 310(b)(1) are met.

SECTION 6.12. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with TIA ss. 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA ss. 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA ss. 311(a) to the extent indicated.

SECTION 6.13. Appointment and Powers. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each of the Issuer Secured Parties hereby appoints Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association as the Trustee with respect to the Collateral, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to act as Trustee with respect to the Collateral for the Issuer Secured Parties, to maintain custody and possession of such Collateral (except as otherwise provided hereunder) and to perform the other duties of the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the other Basic Documents. Each Issuer Secured Party hereby authorizes the Trustee to take such action on its behalf, and to exercise such rights, remedies, powers and privileges hereunder, as the Controlling Party may direct and as are specifically authorized to be exercised by the Trustee by the terms hereof, together with such actions, rights, remedies, powers and privileges as are reasonably incidental thereto. The Trustee shall act upon and in compliance with the written instructions of the Controlling Party delivered pursuant to this Indenture promptly following receipt of such written instructions; provided that the Trustee shall not act in accordance with any instructions (i) which are not authorized by, or in violation of the provisions of, this Indenture, (ii) which are in violation of any applicable law, rule or regulation or (iii) for which the Trustee has not received reasonable indemnity. Receipt of such instructions shall not be a condition to the exercise by the Trustee of its express duties hereunder, except where this Indenture provides that the Trustee is permitted to act only following and in accordance with such instructions.

SECTION 6.14. Performance of Duties. The Trustee shall have no duties or responsibilities except those expressly set forth in this Indenture and the other Basic Documents to which the Trustee is a party or as directed by the Controlling Party in accordance with this Indenture. The Trustee shall not be required to take any discretionary actions hereunder except at the written direction and with the indemnification of the

Controlling Party. The Trustee shall, and hereby agrees that it will, perform all of the duties and obligations required of it under the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 6.15. Limitation on Liability. Neither the Trustee nor any of its directors, officers or employees shall be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it or them in good faith hereunder, or in connection herewith, except that the Trustee shall be liable for its negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct; nor shall the Trustee be responsible for the validity, effectiveness, value, sufficiency or enforceability against the Issuer of this Indenture or any of the Collateral (or any part thereof). Notwithstanding any term or provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall incur no liability to the Issuer or the Issuer Secured Parties for any action taken or omitted by the Trustee in connection with the Collateral, except for the negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, and, further, shall incur no liability to the Issuer Secured Parties except for negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct in carrying out its duties to the Issuer Secured Parties. Subject to Section 6.16, the Trustee shall be protected and shall incur no liability to any such party in relying upon the accuracy, acting in reliance upon the contents, and assuming the genuineness of any notice, demand, certificate, signature, instrument or other document reasonably believed by the Trustee to be genuine and to have been duly executed by the appropriate signatory, and (absent actual knowledge to the contrary) the Trustee shall not be required to make any independent investigation with respect thereto. The Trustee shall at all times be free independently to establish to its reasonable satisfaction, but shall have no duty to independently verify, the existence or nonexistence of facts that are a condition to the exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy hereunder or under any of the Basic Documents. The Trustee may consult with counsel, and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the written advice of such counsel. The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to exercise any of the remedial rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or to follow any direction from the Controlling Party unless it shall have received reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it.

SECTION 6.16. Reliance Upon Documents. In the absence of negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on its part, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on any communication, instrument, paper or other document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper Person or Persons and shall have no liability in acting, or omitting to act, where such action or omission to act is in

reasonable reliance upon any statement or opinion contained in any such document or instrument.

#### SECTION 6.17. Successor Trustee.

- (a) Merger. Any Person into which the Trustee may be converted or merged, or with which it may be consolidated, or to which it may sell or transfer its trust business and assets as a whole or substantially as a whole, or any Person resulting from any such conversion, merger, consolidation, sale or transfer to which the Trustee is a party, shall (provided it is otherwise qualified to serve as the Trustee hereunder) be and become a successor Trustee hereunder and be vested with all of the title to and interest in the Collateral and all of the trusts, powers, descriptions, immunities, privileges and other matters as was its predecessor without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act, deed or conveyance on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, except to the extent, if any, that any such action is necessary to perfect, or continue the perfection of, the security interest of the Issuer Secured Parties in the Collateral; provided that any such successor shall also be the successor Trustee under Section 6.9.
- (b) Removal. The Trustee may be removed by the Controlling Party at any time, with or without cause, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing delivered to the Trustee, the other Issuer Secured Party and the Issuer. A temporary successor may be removed at any time to allow a successor Trustee to be appointed pursuant to subsection (c) below. Any removal pursuant to the provisions of this subsection (b) shall take effect only upon the date which is the latest of (i) the effective date of the appointment of a successor Trustee and the acceptance in writing by such successor Trustee of such appointment and of its obligation to perform its duties hereunder in accordance with the provisions hereof, and (ii) receipt by the Controlling Party of an Opinion of Counsel to the effect described in Section 3.6.
- (c) Acceptance by Successor. The Controlling Party shall have the sole right to appoint each successor Trustee. Every temporary or permanent successor Trustee appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Trustee, each Issuer Secured Party and the Issuer an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder and the relevant predecessor shall execute, acknowledge and deliver such other documents and instruments as will effectuate the delivery of all Collateral to the successor Trustee, whereupon such successor, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor. Such predecessor shall, nevertheless, on the written request of either

Issuer Secured Party or the Issuer, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor all the estates, properties, rights and powers of such predecessor hereunder. In the event that any instrument in writing from the Issuer or an Issuer Secured Party is reasonably required by a successor Trustee to more fully and certainly vest in such successor the estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations vested or intended to be vested hereunder in the Trustee, any and all such written instruments shall at the request of the temporary or permanent successor Trustee, be forthwith executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Trustee or the Issuer, as the case may be. The designation of any successor Trustee and the instrument or instruments removing any Trustee and appointing a successor hereunder, together with all other instruments provided for herein, shall be maintained with the records relating to the Collateral and, to the extent required by applicable law, filed or recorded by the successor Trustee in each place where such filing or recording is necessary to effect the transfer of the Collateral to the successor Trustee or to protect or continue the perfection of the security interests granted hereunder.

### SECTION 6.18. [Reserved]

SECTION 6.19. Representations and Warranties of the Trustee. The Trustee represents and warrants to the Issuer and to each Issuer Secured Party as follows:

- (a) Due Organization. The Trustee is a national banking association, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States and is duly authorized and licensed under applicable law to conduct its business as presently conducted.
- (b) Corporate Power. The Trustee has all requisite right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Indenture and to perform all of its duties as Trustee hereunder.
- (c) Due Authorization. The execution and delivery by the Trustee of this Indenture and the other Basic Documents to which it is a party, and the performance by the Trustee of its duties hereunder and thereunder, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate proceedings and no further approvals or filings, including any governmental approvals, are required for the valid execution and delivery by the Trustee, or the performance by the Trustee, of this Indenture and such other Basic Documents.
- (d) Valid and Binding Indenture. The Trustee has duly executed and delivered this Indenture and each other Basic Document to which it is a party, and each of this Indenture

and each such other Basic Document constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trustee, enforceable against the Trustee in accordance with its terms, except as (i) such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) the availability of equitable remedies may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability.

SECTION 6.20. Waiver of Setoffs. The Trustee hereby expressly waives any and all rights of setoff that the Trustee may otherwise at any time have under applicable law with respect to any Trust Account and agrees that amounts in the Trust Accounts shall at all times be held and applied solely in accordance with the provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.21. Control by the Controlling Party. The Trustee shall comply with notices and instructions given by the Issuer only if accompanied by the written consent of the Controlling Party, except that if any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee shall act upon and comply with notices and instructions given by the Controlling Party alone in the place and stead of the Issuer.

### ARTICLE VII

## Noteholders' Lists and Reports

SECTION 7.1. Issuer To Furnish To Trustee Names and Addresses of Noteholders. The Issuer will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) not more than five days after the earlier of (i) each Record Date and (ii) three months after the last Record Date, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of such Record Date, (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 10 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that so long as the Trustee is the Note Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished. The Trustee or, if the Trustee is not the Note Registrar, the Issuer shall furnish to the Note Insurer in writing on an annual basis on each March 31 and at such other times as the Note Insurer may request a copy of the list.

SECTION 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Noteholders. (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of the Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.1 and the names and addresses of

Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Note Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in such Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

- (b) Noteholders may communicate pursuant to TIA ss. 312(b) with other Noteholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Notes.
- (c) The Issuer, the Trustee and the Note Registrar shall have the protection of TIA ss.  $312(\mbox{c})$ .
  - SECTION 7.3. Reports by Issuer. (a) The Issuer shall:
  - (i) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
  - (ii) file with the Trustee and the Commission in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and
  - (iii) supply to the Trustee (and the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Noteholders described in TIA ss. 313(c)) such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 7.3(a) as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.
- (b) Unless the Issuer otherwise determines, the fiscal year of the Issuer shall end on December 31 of each year.
- SECTION 7.4. Reports by Trustee. (a) If required by TIA ss. 313(a), within 60 days after each November 30, beginning with November 30, 1997, the Trustee shall mail to each Noteholder as required by TIA ss. 313(c) a brief report dated as of such date that complies with TIA ss. 313(a). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA ss. 313(b).
- (b) A copy of each  $\ report$  at the time of its  $\ mailing$  to  $\ Noteholders$  shall be filed by the Trustee with the Commission and

each stock exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed. The Issuer shall notify the Trustee if and when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange.

#### ARTICLE VIII

Collection of Money and Releases of Trust Estate

SECTION 8.1. Collection of Money. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Trustee may demand payment or delivery of, and shall receive and collect, directly and without intervention or assistance of any fiscal agent or other intermediary, all money and other property payable to or receivable by the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Trustee shall apply all such money received by it as provided in this Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture or in the Sale and Servicing Agreement, if any default occurs in the making of any payment or performance under any agreement or instrument that is part of the Trust Estate, the Trustee may take such action as may be appropriate to enforce such payment or performance, including the institution and prosecution of appropriate proceedings. Any such action shall be without prejudice to any right to claim a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture and any right to proceed thereafter as provided in Article V.

SECTION 8.2. Release of Trust Estate. (a) Subject to the payment of its fees and expenses pursuant to Section 6.7, the Trustee may, and when required by the provisions of this Indenture shall, execute instruments to release property from the lien of this Indenture, in a manner and under circumstances that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture. No party relying upon an instrument executed by the Trustee as provided in this Article VIII shall be bound to ascertain the Trustee's authority, inquire into the satisfaction of any conditions precedent or see to the application of any moneys.

(b) The Trustee shall, at such time as there are no Notes outstanding and all sums due the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.7 have been paid, release any remaining portion of the Trust Estate that secured the Notes from the lien of this Indenture and release to the Issuer or any other Person entitled thereto any funds then on deposit in the Trust Accounts. The Trustee shall release property from the lien of this Indenture pursuant to this Section 8.2(b) only upon receipt of an Issuer Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and (if required by the TIA) Independent Certificates in accordance with TIA ss. 314(c) and ss. 314(d)(1) meeting the applicable requirements of Section 11.1.

SECTION 8.3. Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall receive at least seven days' notice when requested by the Issuer to take any action pursuant to Section 8.2(a), accompanied by copies of any instruments involved, and the Trustee shall also require as a condition to such action, an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, stating the legal effect of any such action, outlining the steps required to complete the same, and concluding that all conditions precedent to the taking of such action have been complied with and such action will not materially and adversely affect the security for the Notes or the rights of the Noteholders in contravention of the provisions of this Indenture; provided, however, that such Opinion of Counsel shall not be required to express an opinion as to the fair value of the Trust Estate. Counsel rendering any such opinion may rely, without independent investigation, on the accuracy and validity of any certificate or other instrument delivered to the Trustee in connection with any such action.

#### ARTICLE IX

### Supplemental Indentures

- SECTION 9.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Noteholders. (a) Without the consent of the Holders of any Notes but with the consent of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) and with prior notice to the Rating Agencies by the Issuer, the Issuer and the Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as in force at the date of the execution thereof), in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:
  - (i) to correct or amplify the description of any property at any time subject to the lien of this Indenture, or better to assure, convey and confirm unto the Trustee any property subject or required to be subjected to the lien of this Indenture, or to subject to the lien of this Indenture additional property;
  - (ii) to evidence the succession, in compliance with the applicable provisions hereof, of another person to the Issuer, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Issuer herein and in the Notes contained;
  - (iii) to add to the covenants of the Issuer, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Issuer;

- (iv) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee;
- (v) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein or in any supplemental indenture or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture; provided that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Notes;
- (vi) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of the appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Notes and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Article VI; or
- (vii) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required by the TIA.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join in the execution of any such supplemental indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

(b) The Issuer and the Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, may, also without the consent of any of the Holders of the Notes but with prior notice to the Rating Agencies by the Issuer, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Indenture; provided, however, that such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Noteholder.

SECTION 9.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Noteholders. The Issuer and the Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, also may, with prior notice to the Rating Agencies, with the consent of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) and with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding Amount of the Notes, by Act of such Holders delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing

in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Indenture; provided, however, that, subject to the express rights of the Note Insurer under the Basic Documents, no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected thereby:

- (i) change the date of payment of any installment of principal of or interest on any Note, or reduce the principal amount thereof, the interest rate thereon or the Redemption Price with respect thereto, change the provision of this Indenture relating to the application of collections on, or the proceeds of the sale of, the Trust Estate to payment of principal of or interest on the Notes, or change any place of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Note or the interest thereon is payable;
- (ii) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of the provisions of this Indenture requiring the application of funds available therefor, as provided in Article V, to the payment of any such amount due on the Notes on or after the respective due dates thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date);
- (iii) reduce the percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of the Holders of which is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture;
- (iv) modify or alter the provisions of the proviso to the definition of the term "Outstanding";
- (v) reduce the percentage of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes required to direct the Trustee to direct the Issuer to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate pursuant to Section 5.4;
- (vi) modify any provision of this Section except to increase any percentage specified herein or to provide that certain additional provisions of this Indenture or the Basic Documents cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected thereby;
- (vii) modify any of the provisions of this Indenture in such manner as to affect the calculation of the amount of any payment of interest or principal due on any Note on any Payment Date (including the calculation of any of the individual components of such calculation) or as to affect the rights of the Holders of Notes to the benefit of any provisions for the mandatory redemption of the Notes contained herein; or

(viii) permit the creation of any lien ranking prior to or on a parity with the lien of this Indenture with respect to any part of the Trust Estate or, except as otherwise permitted or contemplated herein or in any of the Basic Documents, terminate the lien of this Indenture on any property at any time subject hereto or deprive the Holder of any Note of the security provided by the lien of this Indenture.

The Trustee may determine whether or not any Notes would be affected by any supplemental indenture and any such determination shall be conclusive upon the Holders of all Notes, whether theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder. The Trustee shall not be liable for any such determination made in good faith.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Noteholders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Section, the Trustee shall mail to the Holders of the Notes to which such amendment or supplemental indenture relates a notice setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 9.3. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or permitting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.4. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith with respect to the

Notes affected thereby, and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, liabilities and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of the Notes shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.5. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act. Every amendment of this Indenture and every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article IX shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect so long as this Indenture shall then be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 9.6. Reference in Notes to Supplemental Indentures. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article IX may, and if required by the Issuer shall, bear a notation in form approved by the Issuer as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Issuer shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Issuer, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Notes.

#### ARTICLE X

### Redemption of Notes

SECTION 10.1. Redemption. (a) The Notes are subject to redemption in whole, but not in part, at the direction of the Seller or the Servicer pursuant to Section 11.1(a) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, on any Payment Date on which the Servicer exercises its option to purchase the Trust Estate pursuant to said Section 11.1(a), for a purchase price equal to the Redemption Price; provided, however, that the Issuer has available funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price. The Servicer or the Issuer shall furnish the Note Insurer and the Rating Agencies notice of such redemption. If the Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to this Section 10.1(a), the Servicer or the Issuer shall furnish notice of such election to the Trustee not later than 35 days prior to the Redemption Date and the Issuer shall deposit with the Trustee in the Note Distribution Account the Redemption Price of the Notes to be redeemed whereupon all such Notes shall be due and payable on the Redemption Date upon the furnishing of a notice complying with Section 10.2 to each Holder of Notes.

(b) In the event that the assets of the Trust are sold pursuant to Section 9.2 of the Trust Agreement, all amounts on deposit in the Note Distribution Account shall be paid to the Noteholders up to the Outstanding Amount of the Notes and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. If amounts are to be paid to Noteholders pursuant to this Section 10.1(c), the Servicer or the Issuer shall, to the extent practicable, furnish notice of such event to the Trustee not later than 25 days prior to the Redemption Date whereupon all such amounts shall be payable on the Redemption Date.

SECTION 10.2. Form of Redemption Notice. (a) Notice of redemption under Section 10.1(a) shall be given by the Trustee by facsimile or by first-class mail, postage prepaid, transmitted or mailed prior to the applicable Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes, as of the close of business on the Record Date preceding the applicable Redemption Date, at such Holder's address appearing in the Note Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (i) the Redemption Date;
- (ii) the Redemption Price;
- (iii) that the Record Date otherwise applicable to such Redemption Date is not applicable and that payments shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Notes and the place where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price (which shall be the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2); and
- (iv) that interest on the Notes shall cease to accrue on the Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption of the Notes shall be given by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer. Failure to give notice of redemption, or any defect therein, to any Holder of any Note shall not impair or affect the validity of the redemption of any other Note.

(b) Prior notice of redemption under Section 10.1(b) is not required to be given to Noteholders.

SECTION 10.3. Notes Payable on Redemption Date. The Notes to be redeemed shall, following notice of redemption as required by Section 10.2 (in the case of redemption pursuant to Section 10.1(a)), on the Redemption Date become due and payable at the Redemption Price and (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price) no interest shall accrue on the

Redemption Price for any period after the date to which accrued interest is calculated for purposes of calculating the Redemption Price.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### Miscellaneous

SECTION 11.1. Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc. (a) Upon any application or request by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee and to the Note Insurer (i) an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with, (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with and (iii) (if required by the TIA) an Independent Certificate from a firm of certified public accountants meeting the applicable requirements of this Section, except that, in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (i) a statement that each signatory of such certificate or opinion has read or has caused to be read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such signatory, such signatory has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such signatory to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (iv) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such signatory such condition or covenant has been complied with.
- (b) (i) Prior to the deposit of any Collateral or other property or securities with the Trustee that is to be made the  $\,$

basis for the release of any property or securities subject to the lien of this Indenture, the Issuer shall, in addition to any obligation imposed in Section 11.1(a) or elsewhere in this Indenture, furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each person signing such certificate as to the fair value (on the date of such deposit) to the Issuer of the Collateral or other property or securities to be so deposited.

- (ii) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signer thereof as to the matters described in clause (i) above, the Issuer shall also deliver to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Independent Certificate as to the same matters, if the fair value to the Issuer of the securities to be so deposited and of all other such securities made the basis of any such withdrawal or release since the commencement of the then-current fiscal year of the Issuer, as set forth in the certificates delivered pursuant to clause (i) above and this clause (ii) is 10% or more of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, but such a certificate need not be furnished with respect to any securities so deposited, if the fair value thereof to the Issuer as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than \$25,000 or less than 1% percent of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes.
- (iii) other than with respect to the release of any Purchased Receivables or Liquidated Receivables, whenever any property or securities are to be released from the lien of this Indenture, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each person signing such certificate as to the fair value (within 90 days of such release) of the property or securities proposed to be released and stating that in the opinion of such person the proposed release will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof.
- (iv) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signer thereof as to the matters described in clause (iii) above, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Independent Certificate as to the same matters if the fair value of the property or securities and of all other property other than Purchased Receivables and Defaulted Receivables, or securities released from the lien of this Indenture since the commencement of the then current calendar year, as set forth in the certificates required by clause (iii) above and this clause (iv), equals 10% or more

of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, but such certificate need not be furnished in the case of any release of property or securities if the fair value thereof as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than \$25,000 or less than 1 percent of the then Outstanding Amount of the Notes.

(v) Notwithstanding Section 2.9 or any provision of this Section, the Issuer may (A) collect, liquidate, sell or otherwise dispose of Receivables as and to the extent permitted or required by the Basic Documents and (B) make cash payments out of the Trust Accounts as and to the extent permitted or required by the Basic Documents.

SECTION 11.2. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. (a) In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

- (b) Any certificate or opinion of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate of an Authorized Officer or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Servicer, the Seller or the Issuer, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Servicer, the Seller or the Issuer, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.
- (c) Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.
- (d) Whenever in this Indenture, in connection with any application or certificate or report to the Trustee, it is provided that the Issuer shall deliver any document as a condition of the granting of such application, or as evidence of the Issuer's compliance with any term hereof, it is intended that

the truth and accuracy, at the time of the granting of such application or at the effective date of such certificate or report (as the case may be), of the facts and opinions stated in such document shall in such case be conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer to have such application granted or to the sufficiency of such certificate or report. The foregoing shall not, however, be construed to affect the Trustee's right to rely upon the truth and accuracy of any statement or opinion contained in any such document as provided in Article VT

SECTION 11.3. Acts of Noteholders. (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Noteholders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Noteholders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing; and except as herein otherwise expressly provided such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Issuer. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Noteholders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.1) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any customary manner of the Trustee.
  - (c) The ownership of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register.
- (d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Notes shall bind the Holder of every Note issued upon the registration thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Issuer in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Note.
- SECTION 11.4. Notices, etc., to Trustee, Issuer and Rating Agencies. (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Noteholders or other documents provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to or filed with:
  - (i) the Trustee by any Noteholder or by the Issuer shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if

personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, or

- (ii) the Issuer by the Trustee or by any Noteholder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested and shall deemed to have been duly given upon receipt to the Issuer addressed to: CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, in care of Bankers Trust (Delaware), 1011 Centre Street, Suite 200, Wilmington, Delaware 19805-1266 with a copy of all notices and other documents to Bankers Trust Company, 4 Albany Street, 10th Floor, Attn: Corporate Trust and Agency Group, New York, New York 10006, or at such other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Issuer. The Issuer shall promptly transmit any notice received by it from the Noteholders to the Trustee.
- (iii) the Note Insurer by the Issuer or the Trustee shall be sufficient for any purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed by registered mail or personally delivered or telexed or telecopied to the recipient as follows:

#### To the Note Insurer:

Financial Security Assurance Inc. 350 Park Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attention: Surveillance Department

Telex No.: (212) 688-3101 Confirmation: (212) 826-0100 Telecopy Nos.: (212) 339-3518 or (212) 339-3529

(In each case in which notice or other communication to the Note Insurer refers to an Event of Default, a claim on the Note Policy or with respect to which failure on the part of the Note Insurer to respond shall be deemed to constitute consent or acceptance, then a copy of such notice or other communication should also be sent to the attention of the General Counsel and the Head--Financial Guaranty Group "URGENT MATERIAL ENCLOSED.")

(b) Notices required to be given to the Rating Agencies by the Issuer, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee shall be in writing, personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested to (i) in the case of Moody's, at the following address: Moody's Investors Service,

Inc., 99 Church Street, New York New York 10004 and (ii) in the case of S&P, at the following address: Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, 26 Broadway (15th Floor), New York, New York 10004, Attention of Asset-Backed Surveillance Department; or as to each of the foregoing, at such other address as shall be designated by written notice to the other parties.

SECTION 11.5. Notices to Noteholders; Waiver. (a) Where this Indenture provides for notice to Noteholders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise expressly provided herein) if in writing and mailed, first-class, postage prepaid to each Noteholder affected by such event, at his address as it appears on the Note Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Noteholders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any notice so mailed to any particular Noteholder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Noteholders, and any notice that is mailed in the manner here in provided shall conclusively be presumed to have been duly given.

- (b) Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by any Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Noteholders shall be filed with the Trustee but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such a waiver.
- (c) In case, by reason of the suspension of regular mail service as a result of a strike, work stoppage or similar activity, it shall be impractical to mail notice of any event to Noteholders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.
- (d) Where this Indenture provides for notice to the Rating Agencies, failure to give such notice shall not affect any other rights or obligations created hereunder, and shall not under any circumstance constitute a Default or Event of Default.

SECTION 11.6. Alternate Payment and Notice Provisions. Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture or any of the Notes to the contrary, the Issuer may enter into any agreement with any Holder of a Note providing for a method of payment, or notice by the Trustee or any Note Paying Agent to such Holder, that is different from the methods provided for in this Indenture for such payments or notices, provided that such methods are reasonable and consented to by the Trustee (which consent shall

not be unreasonably withheld). The Issuer will furnish to the Trustee a copy of each such agreement and the Trustee will cause payments to be made and notices to be given in accordance with such agreements.

SECTION 11.7. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act. (a) If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof that is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control.

(b) The provisions of TIA ss. 310 through 317 that impose duties on any person (including the provisions automatically deemed included herein unless expressly excluded by this Indenture) are a part of and govern this Indenture, whether or not physically contained herein.

SECTION 11.8. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.9. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.10. Severability. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.11. Benefits of Indenture. The Note Insurer and its successors and assigns shall be a third-party beneficiary to the provisions of this Indenture, and shall be entitled to rely upon and directly to enforce such provisions of this Indenture so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, and the Noteholders, and any other party secured hereunder, and any other person with an ownership interest in any part of the Trust Estate, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture. The Note Insurer may disclaim any of its rights and powers under this Indenture (in which case the Trustee may exercise such right or power hereunder), but not its duties and obligations under the Note Policy, upon delivery of a written notice to the Trustee.

SECTION 11.12. Legal Holidays. In any case where the date on which any payment is due shall not be a Business Day, then (notwithstanding any other provision of the Notes or this Indenture) payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date on which nominally due, and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after any such nominal date.

SECTION 11.13. Governing Law. THIS INDENTURE SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 11.14. Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.15. Recording of Indenture. If this Indenture is subject to recording in any appropriate public recording offices, such recording is to be effected by the Issuer and at its expense accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel (which may be counsel to the Trustee or any other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and the Note Insurer) to the effect that such recording is necessary either for the protection of the Noteholders or any other person secured hereunder or for the enforcement of any right or remedy granted to the Trustee under this Indenture or to the Collateral Agent under the Master Spread Account Agreement.

SECTION 11.16. Trust Obligation. No recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee on the Notes or under this Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or therewith, against (i) the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, (ii) any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or (iii) any partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director, employee or agent of the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, any holder of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee or of any successor or assign of the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed (it being understood that the Trustee and the Owner Trustee have no such obligations in their individual capacity) and except that any such partner, owner or beneficiary shall be

fully liable, to the extent provided by applicable law, for any unpaid consideration for stock, unpaid capital contribution or failure to pay any installment or call owing to such entity. For all purposes of this Indenture, in the performance of any duties or obligations of the Issuer hereunder, the Owner Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Article VI, VII and VIII of the Trust Agreement.

SECTION 11.17. No Petition. The Trustee, by entering into this Indenture, and each Noteholder and Note Owner, by accepting a Note or a beneficial interest therein, hereby covenant and agree that they will not at any time institute against the Seller, the Depositor, or the Issuer, or join in any institutional against the Seller, the Depositor, or the Issuer of, any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, or other proceedings under any United States Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Notes, this Indenture or any of the Basic Documents.

SECTION 11.18. Inspection. The Issuer agrees that, on reasonable prior notice, it will permit any representative of the Trustee or of the Note Insurer, during the Issuer's normal business hours, to examine all the books of account, records, reports, and other papers of the Issuer, to make copies and extracts therefrom, to cause such books to be audited by independent certified public accountants, and to discuss the Issuer's affairs, finances and accounts with the Issuer's officers, employees, and independent certified public accountants, all at such reasonable times and as often as may be reasonably requested. The Trustee shall and shall cause its representatives to hold in confidence all such information except to the extent disclosure may be required by law (and all reasonable applications for confidential treatment are unavailing) and except to the extent that the Trustee may reasonably determine that such disclosure is consistent with its Obligations hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Trustee have caused this Indenture to be duly executed by their respective officers, hereunto duly authorized, all as of the day and year first above written.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4,

By: BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By:
Title:
Name:

NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Title: Name:

[Form	of	Class	A-1	Note]

EXHIBIT A-1

**REGISTERED** 

\_\_\_\_

No. R

#### SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

CUSIP	NO.	

Unless this Note is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to the Issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any Note issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS NOTE IS PAYABLE IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH HEREIN. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS NOTE AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

CLASS A-1 [ ]% ASSET-BACKED NOTES

CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, a business trust organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal sum of [] DOLLARS payable on each Payment Date in an amount equal to the result obtained by multiplying (i) a fraction the numerator of which is \$ [INSERT INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOTE] and the denominator of which is \$ by (ii) the aggregate amount, if any, payable from the Note Distribution Account in respect of principal on the Class A-1 Notes pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Indenture and Section 5.8 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement; provided, however, that the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note shall be due and payable on the March 2003 Payment Date (the "Final Scheduled Payment Date"). The Issuer will pay interest on this Note at the rate per annum shown above on each Payment Date until the principal of this Note is paid or made available for payment, on the principal amount of this Note outstanding on the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all payments of principal

made on the preceding Payment Date). Interest on this Note will accrue for each Payment Date from the most recent Payment Date on which interest has been paid to but excluding such Payment Date or, if no interest has yet been paid, from and including October 17, 1997. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Such principal of and interest on this Note shall be paid in the manner specified on the reverse hereof.

The principal of and interest on this Note are payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. All payments made by the Issuer with respect to this Note shall be applied first to interest due and payable on this Note as provided above and then to the unpaid principal of this Note.

The Notes are entitled to the benefits of a financial guaranty insurance policy (the "Note Policy") issued by Financial Security Assurance Inc. (the "Note Insurer"), pursuant to which the Note Insurer has unconditionally guaranteed payments of the Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount and the Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount on each Payment Date, all as more fully set forth in the Indenture.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, which shall have the same effect as though fully set forth on the face of this Note.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed, manually or in facsimile, by its Authorized Officer as of the date set forth below.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

By: BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By:\_\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

A-1-3

# TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This	is one o	of the	Notes	designated	above	and	referred	to in the
within-mention	ed Indent	ure.						

Date:	[	1	NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Trustee
			Authorized Signatory

A-1-4

# [REVERSE OF NOTE]

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its Class A-1 [ ]% Asset-Backed Notes (herein called the "Class A-1 Notes"), all issued under an Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997 (such indenture, as supplemented or amended, is herein called the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee", which term includes any successor Trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes. The Notes are subject to all terms of the Indenture. All terms used in this Note that are defined in the Indenture, supplemented or amended, shall have the meanings assigned to them in or pursuant to the Indenture, as so supplemented or amended.

The Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes (together, the "Notes") are and will be equally and ratably secured by the collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture.

Principal of the Class A-1 Notes will be payable on each Payment Date in an amount described on the face hereof. "Payment Date" means the fifteenth day of each month, or, if any such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day, commencing November 17, 1997.

As described above, the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note shall be due and payable on the earlier of the Final Scheduled Payment Date and the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1(a) or 10.1(c) of the Indenture. As described above, a portion of the unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be due and payable on the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1(b) of the Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid principal amount of the Notes shall be due and payable (i) on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing or (ii) if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes representing at least 66-2/3% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes have declared the Notes to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.2 of the Indenture. All principal payments on the Class A-1 Notes shall be made pro rata to the Class A-1 Noteholders entitled thereto.

Payments of interest on this Note due and payable on each Payment Date, together with the installment of principal, if any,

to the extent not in full payment of this Note, shall be made by check mailed to the Person whose name appears as the Holder of this Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) in the Note Register as of the close of business on each Record Date, except that with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of the Clearing Agency (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), payments will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such nominee. Such checks shall be mailed to the Person entitled thereto at the address of such Person as it appears on the Note Register as of the applicable Record Date without requiring that this Note be submitted for notation of payment. Any reduction in the principal amount of this Note (or any one or more Predecessor Notes) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof, whether or not rated hereon. If funds are expected to be available, as provided in the Indenture, for payment in full of the then remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note on a Payment Date, then the Trustee, in the name of and on behalf of the Issuer, will notify the Person who was the Holder hereof as of the Record Date preceding such Payment Date by notice mailed prior to such Payment Date and the amount then due and payable shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of this Note at the Trustee's principal Corporate Trust Office or at the office of the Trustee's agent appointed for such purposes located in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

The Issuer shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the Class A-1 Interest Rate to the extent lawful.

As provided in the Indenture, the Notes may be redeemed pursuant to Section 10.1(a) of the Indenture, in whole, but not in part, at the option of the Servicer (with the consent of the Note Insurer under certain circumstances), on any Payment Date on or after the date on which the Pool Balance is less than or equal to 10% of the Original Pool Balance.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations set forth therein, the transfer of this Note may be registered on the Note Register upon surrender of this Note for registration of transfer at the office or agency designated by the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture, (i) duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Note Registrar which requirements include membership or participation in Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("Stamp") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Note Registrar in addition

to, or in substitution for, Stamp, all in accordance with the Exchange Act, and (ii) accompanied by such other documents as the Trustee may require, and thereupon one or more new Notes of authorized denominations and in the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees. No service charge will be charged for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the transferor may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such registration of transfer or exchange.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note covenants and agrees that no recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee on the Notes or under the Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection therewith, against (i) the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, (ii) any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or (iii) any partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director or employee of the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, any holder of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee or of any successor or assign of the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed (it being understood that the Trustee and the Owner Trustee have no such obligations in their individual capacity) and except that any such partner, owner or beneficiary shall be fully liable, to the extent provided by applicable law, for any unpaid consideration for stock, unpaid capital contribution or failure to pay any installment or call owing to such entity.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note covenants and agrees that by accepting the benefits of the Indenture that such Noteholder will not at any time institute against the Depositor or the Issuer or join in any institution against the Depositor or the Issuer of, any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, or other proceedings, under any United States Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Notes, the Indenture or the Basic Documents.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Note Insurer and any agent of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Note Insurer may treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of

determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and the rights of the Holders of the Notes under the Indenture at any time by the Issuer with the consent of the Note Insurer and of the Holders of Notes representing a majority of the Outstanding Amount of all Notes at the time Outstanding. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of Notes representing specified percentages of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, on behalf of the Holders of all the Notes, to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Note (or any one of more Predecessor Notes) shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note. The Indenture also permits the Trustee to amend or waive certain terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture without the consent of Holders of the Notes issued thereunder.

The term "Issuer" as used in this Note includes any successor to the Issuer under the Indenture.

The Issuer is permitted by the Indenture, under certain circumstances, to merge or consolidate, subject to the rights of the Trustee and the Holders of Notes under the Indenture.

The Notes are issuable only in registered form in denominations as provided in the Indenture, subject to certain limitations therein set forth.

This Note and the Indenture shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without reference to its conflict of law provisions, and the obligations, rights and remedies of the parties hereunder and thereunder shall be determined in accordance with such laws.

No reference herein to the indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on this Note at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency herein prescribed.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, except as expressly provided in the Indenture or the Basic Documents, neither Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, nor any of their respective partners, beneficiaries, agents, officers, directors, employees or successors or assigns shall be personally liable for, nor shall recourse be had to any of them for, the payment of principal of or interest on, or performance of, or omission to perform, any of the covenants, obligations or indemnifications contained in this Note or the Indenture, it being expressly understood that said covenants, obligations and indemnifications have been made by the Owner Trustee for the sole purposes of binding the interests of the Owner Trustee in the assets of the Issuer. The Holder of this Note by the acceptance hereof agrees that except as expressly provided in the Indenture, the Holder Shall have no claim against any of the foregoing for any deficiency, loss or claim therefrom; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall be taken to prevent recourse to, and enforcement against, the assets of the Issuer for any and all liabilities, obligations and undertakings contained in the Indenture or in this Note.

## ASSIGNMENT

Social Security or taxpayer I.D. or other identifying number of assignee
FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (name and address of assignee)
the within Note and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints, attorney, to transfer said Note on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.
Dated:1/ Signature Guaranteed:

- -----

NOTE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Note in every particular, without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

A-1-10

REGISTERED

No. R

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS CUSIP NO.\_\_\_\_\_

Unless this Note is presented by an authorized representative of The Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to the Issuer or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any Note issued is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS NOTE IS PAYABLE IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH HEREIN. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS NOTE AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

CLASS A-2 [ ]% ASSET-BACKED NOTES

CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, a business trust organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal sum of [] DOLLARS payable on each Payment Date in an amount equal to the result obtained by multiplying (i) a fraction the numerator of which is \$ [INSERT INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOTE] and the denominator of which is \$ by (ii) the aggregate amount, if any, payable from the Note Distribution Account in respect of principal on the Class A-2 Notes pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Indenture and Section 5.8 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement provided, however, that the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note shall be due and payable on the March 2003 Payment Date (the "Final Scheduled Payment Date"). The Issuer will pay interest on this Note at the rate per annum shown above on each Payment Date until the principal of this Note is paid or made available for payment, on the principal amount of this Note outstanding on the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all payments of principal made on the preceding Payment Date). Interest on this Note will

accrue for each Payment Date from the most recent Payment Date on which interest has been paid to but excluding such Payment Date or, if no interest has yet been paid, from and including October 17, 1997. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Such principal of and interest on this Note shall be paid in the manner specified on the reverse hereof.

The principal of and interest on this Note are payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. All payments made by the Issuer with respect to this Note shall be applied first to interest due and payable on this Note as provided above and then to the unpaid principal of this Note.

The Notes are entitled to the benefits of a financial guaranty insurance policy (the "Note Policy") issued by Financial Security Assurance Inc. (the "Note Insurer"), pursuant to which the Note Insurer has unconditionally guaranteed payments of the Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount and the Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount on each Payment Date, all as more fully set forth in the Indenture.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, which shall have the same effect as though fully set forth on the face of this Note.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed, manually or in facsimile, by its Authorized Officer as of the date set forth below.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

By: BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

# TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes designated above and referred to in the

within-mentioned Indenture.	
Date:	NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Trustee
	By:Authorized Signatory

### [REVERSE OF NOTE]

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its Class A-2 []% Asset-Backed Notes (herein called the "Class A-2 Notes"), all issued under an Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997 (such indenture, as supplemented or amended, is herein called the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee", which term includes any successor Trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes. The Notes are subject to all terms of the Indenture. All terms used in this Note that are defined in the Indenture, as supplemented or amended, shall have the meanings assigned to them in or pursuant to the Indenture, as supplemented or amended.

The Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes (together, the "Notes") are and will be equally and ratably secured by the collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture.

Principal of the Class A-2 Notes will be payable on each Payment Date in an amount described on the face hereof. "Payment Date" means the fifteenth day of each month, or, if any such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day, commencing November 17, 1997.

As described above, the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note shall be due and payable on the earlier of the Final Scheduled Payment Date and the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1(a) or 10.1(c) of the Indenture. As described above, a portion of the unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be due and payable on the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1(b) of the Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid principal amount of the Notes shall be due and payable (i) on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing or (ii) if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, on the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes representing at least 66-2/3% of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes have declared the Notes to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.2 of the Indenture. All principal payments on the Class A-2 Notes shall be made pro rata to the Class A-2 Noteholders entitled thereto.

Payments of interest on this Note due and payable on each Payment Date, together with the installment of principal, if any,

to the extent not in full payment of this Note, shall be made by check mailed to the Person whose name appears as the Holder of this Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) in the Note Register as of the close of business on each Record Date, except that with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of the Clearing Agency (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), payments will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such nominee. Such checks shall be mailed to the Person entitled thereto at the address of such Person as it appears on the Note Register as of the applicable Record Date without requiring that this Note be submitted for notation of payment. Any reduction in the principal amount of this Note (or any one or more Predecessor Notes) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof, whether or not noted hereon. If funds are expected to be available, as provided in the Indenture, for payment in full of the then remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note on a Payment Date, then the Trustee, in the name of and on behalf of the Issuer, will notify the Person who was the Holder hereof as of the Record Date preceding such Payment Date by notice mailed prior to such Payment Date and the amount then due and payable shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of this Note at the Trustee's principal Corporate Trust Office or at the office of the Trustee's agent appointed for such purposes located in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

The Issuer shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the Class A-2 Interest Rate to the extent lawful.

As provided in the Indenture, the Notes may be redeemed pursuant to Section 10.1(a) of the Indenture, in whole, but not in part, at the option of the Servicer (with the consent of the Note Insurer under certain circumstances), on any Payment Date on or after the date on which the Pool Balance is less than or equal to 10% of the Original Pool Balance.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations set forth therein, the transfer of this Note may be registered on the Note Register upon surrender of this Note for registration of transfer at the office or agency designated by the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture, (i) duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Note Registrar which requirements include membership or participation in Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("Stamp") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Note Registrar in addition

to, or in substitution for, Stamp, all in accordance with the Exchange Act, and (ii) accompanied by such other documents as the Trustee may require, and thereupon one or more new Notes of authorized denominations and in the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees. No service charge will be charged for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the transferor may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such registration of transfer or exchange.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note covenants and agrees that no recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee on the Notes or under the Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection therewith, against (i) the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, (ii) any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or (iii) any partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director or employee of the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, any holder of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Depositor, the Owner Trustee or the Depositor, the Trustee or the Depositor, the Trustee or the Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed (it being understood that the Trustee and the Owner Trustee have no such obligations in their individual capacity) and except that any such partner, owner or beneficiary shall be fully liable, to the extent provided by applicable law, for any unpaid consideration for stock, unpaid capital contribution or failure to pay any installment or call owing to such entity.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note covenants and agrees that by accepting the benefits of the Indenture that such Noteholder will not at any time institute against the Depositor or the Issuer or join in any institution against the Depositor or the Issuer of, any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, or other proceedings, under any United States Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Notes, the Indenture or the Basic Documents.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Note Insurer and any agent of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Note Insurer may treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of

determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and the rights of the Holders of the Notes under the Indenture at any time by the Issuer with the consent of the Note Insurer and of the Holders of Notes representing a majority of the Outstanding Amount of all Notes at the time Outstanding. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of Notes representing specified percentages of the Outstanding Amount of the Notes, on behalf of the Holders of all the Notes, to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Note (or any one or more Predecessor Notes) shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note. The Indenture also permits the Trustee to amend or waive certain terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture without the consent of Holders of the Notes issued thereunder.

The term "Issuer" as used in this Note includes any successor to the Issuer under the Indenture.

The Issuer is permitted by the Indenture, under certain circumstances, to merge or consolidate, subject to the rights of the Trustee and the Holders of Notes under the Indenture.

The Notes are issuable only in registered form in denominations as provided in the Indenture, subject to certain limitations therein set forth.

This Note and the Indenture shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without reference to its conflict of law provisions, and the obligations, rights and remedies of the parties hereunder and thereunder shall be determined in accordance with such laws.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and interest on this Note at the times, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency herein prescribed.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, except as expressly provided in the Indenture or the Basic Documents, neither Owner Trustee in its individual capacity, any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, nor any of their respective partners, beneficiaries, agents, officers, directors, employees or successors or assigns shall be personally liable for, nor shall recourse be had to any of them for, the payment of principal of or interest on, or performance of, or omission to perform, any of the covenants, obligations or indemnifications contained in this Note or the Indenture, it being expressly understood that said covenants, obligations and indemnifications have been made by the Owner Trustee for the sole purposes of binding the interests of the Owner Trustee in the assets of the Issuer. The Holder of this Note by the acceptance hereof agrees that except as expressly provided in the Indenture or the Basic Documents, in the case of an Event of Default under the Indenture, the Holder shall have no claim against any of the foregoing for any deficiency, loss or claim therefrom; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall be taken to prevent recourse to, and enforcement against, the assets of the Issuer for any and all liabilities, obligations and undertakings contained in the Indenture or in this Note.

## ASSIGNMENT

Social Security or taxpayer I.	D. or other identifying number of assignee			
unto	he undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers			
(name and address of assig	niee)			
the within Note and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints, attorney, to transfer said Note on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.				
Dated:	Signature Guaranteed:			

<sup>(2)</sup> NOTE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Note in every particular, without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

# EXHIBIT B

Form of Depository Agreement

See Following Page

-----

SALE AND SERVICING

**AGREEMENT** 

among

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4, as Issuer,

CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., as Seller,

CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., as Servicer

and

NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Standby Servicer and Trustee

Dated as of October 1, 1997

-----

SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT dated as of October 1, 1997, among CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4, a Delaware business trust (the "Issuer"), CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., a California corporation (the "Seller"), CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., a California corporation (the "Servicer"), and NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, in its capacity as Standby Servicer and Trustee.

WHEREAS the Issuer desires to purchase a portfolio of receivables arising in connection with motor vehicle retail installment sale contracts acquired by Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. or Samco Acceptance Corp. through motor vehicle dealers and independent finance companies; WHEREAS the Seller has purchased such receivables from Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. and Samco Acceptance Corp. and is willing to sell such receivables to the Issuer; WHEREAS the Servicer is willing to service all such receivables; NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### **DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.1. Definitions. Whenever used in this Agreement, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings: "Accountants' Report" means the report of a firm of nationally recognized independent accountants described in Section 4.11. "Administrative Receivable" means, with respect to any Collection Period, a Receivable which the Servicer is required to purchase pursuant to Section 4.7 with respect to such Collection Period. "Affiliate" of any Person means any Person who directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common control with such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Aggregate Principal Balance" means, with respect to any date of determination, the sum of the Principal Balances for all Receivables (other than (i) any Receivable that became a Liquidated Receivable prior to the end of the related Collection Period and (ii) any Receivable that became a Purchased Receivable prior to the end of the related Collection Period) as of the date of determination.

"Agreement" means this Sale and Servicing Agreement, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Amount Financed" means, with respect to a Receivable, the aggregate amount advanced under such Receivable toward the purchase price of the Financed Vehicle and any related costs, including amounts advanced in respect of accessories, insurance premiums, service and warranty contracts, other items customarily financed as part of retail automobile installment sale contracts or promissory notes, and related costs.

"Annual Percentage Rate" or "APR" of a Receivable means the annual percentage rate of finance charges or service charges, as stated in the related Contract.

"Assumption Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.3(a).

"Bank of America" means Bank oIf America Trust and Savings Association and its successors.

"Basic Documents" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Trust, the Trust Agreement, the Indenture, each Purchase Agreement, the Master Spread Account Agreement, the Spread Account Supplement the Insurance Agreement, the Indemnification Agreement, and other documents and certificates delivered in connection therewith.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, the State in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, the State in which the executive offices of the Servicer are located and the State in which the principal place of business of the Note Insurer is located shall be authorized or obligated by law, executive order, or governmental decree to be closed.

"Certificate" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Trust  $\mbox{\sc Agreement.}$ 

"Certificate Balance" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Trust Agreement.

"Certificate Deficiency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.5(c).

"Certificate Pool Factor" as of the close of business on any Payment Date means a seven-digit decimal figure equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Certificates divided by the original outstanding principal amount of the Certificates.

"Certificateholder" has the meaning assigned to such term in the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Trust}}$   $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Agreement}}.$ 

"Certificateholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount for the preceding Payment Date over the amount that was actually deposited in the Certificate Distribution Account on such preceding Payment Date on account of the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount, plus interest on the amount of interest due but not paid to Certificateholders on the preceding Payment Date, to the extent permitted by law, at the Pass-Through Rate from such preceding Payment Date to but excluding the current Payment Date.

"Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of theI Certificateholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount for such Payment Date and the Certificateholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date.

"Certificateholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount" means, (a) for the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Pass-Through Rate, (ii) the initial principal balance of the Certificates and (iii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the actual number of days elapsed from and including the Closing Date to but excluding such first Payment Date, and the denominator of which is 360 and (b) for any Payment Date after the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) one-twelfth of the Pass-Through Rate and (ii) the principal balance of the Certificates as of the close of the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all distributions on account of principal on such preceding Payment Date).

"Certificateholders' Monthly Principal Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the Certificateholders' Percentage of the Principal Distributable Amount.

"Certificateholders' Percentage" will (a) on any Payment Date prior to the Payment Date on which the principal amount of the Class A-2 Notes is reduced to zero, be 5.0%, (b) on the Payment Date on which the principal amount of the Class A-2 Notes

is reduced to zero and each Payment Date thereafter until the principal amount of the Certificates is reduced to zero, be 100%.

"Certificateholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount for the preceding Payment Date over the amount that was actually deposited in the Certificate Distribution Account on such preceding Payment Date on account of the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount.

"Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, (other than the Final Scheduled Payment Date), the sum of the Certificateholders' Monthly Principal Distributable Amount for such Payment Date and the Certificateholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date. The Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount of the Final Scheduled Payment Date will equal the outstanding principal amount of the Certificates.

"Class" means the Class A-1 Notes or the Class A-2 Notes as the context requires.

"Class A Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of (i) the Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount and (ii) the Class A- 2 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount.

"Class A Noteholders' Monthly Principal Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the Class A Noteholders' Percentage of the Principal Distributable Amount.

"Class A Noteholders' Percentage" will (a) on any Payment Date on or prior to the Target Payment Date, be 95%, (b) on any Payment Date after the Target Payment Date but prior to the Payment Date on which the principal amount of the Class A-2 Notes is reduced to zero, be 91%, (c) on the Payment Date on which the principal amount of the Class A-2 Notes is reduced to zero by applying clause (b) above, be the percentage equivalent of a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of the Class A-2 Notes immediately prior to such Payment Date, and the denominator of which is the sum of the then outstanding principal amount of the Notes and the Certificates and (d) on any other Payment Date, be 0%.

"Class A Noteholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount for the preceding Payment Date over the amount that was actually deposited in the Note Distribution Account on such Payment Date on account of the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount.

"Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, (other than the Final Scheduled Payment Date for any Class of Class A Notes), the sum of the Class A Noteholders' Monthly Principal Distributable Amount for such Payment Date and the Noteholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date. The Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount on the Final Scheduled Payment Date for any Class of Class A Notes will equal the outstanding principal amount of such Class of Class A Notes.

"Class A Notes" means the Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes.

"Class A Target Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, an amount equal to 90% of the Aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of such Payment Date after giving effect to all payments of principal on the Receivables received during the related Collection Period.

"Class A-1 Interest Rate" means 6.07% per annum.

"Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount for the preceding Payment Date over the amount that was actually deposited in the Note Distribution Account on such preceding Payment Date on account of the Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount, plus interest on the amount of interest due but not paid to Class A-1 Noteholders on the preceding Payment Date, to the extent permitted by law, at the Class A-1 Interest Rate from such preceding Payment Date to but excluding the current Payment Date.

"Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of the Class A-1 Noteholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount for such Payment Date and the Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date.

"Class A-1 Noteholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount" means, (a) for the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Class A-1 Interest Rate, (ii) the initial principal balance of the Class A-1 Notes and (iii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the actual number of days elapsed from and including the Closing Date to but excluding such first Payment Date, and the denominator of which is 360 and (b) for any Payment Date after the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) one-twelfth of the Class A-1 Interest Rate and (ii) the principal balance of the Class A-1 Notes as of the close of the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all distributions on account of principal on such preceding Payment Date).

"Class A-1 Notes" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Class A-2 Interest Rate" means 6.30% per annum.

"Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount for the preceding Payment Date over the amount that was actually deposited in the Note Distribution Account on such preceding Payment Date on account of the Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount, plus interest on the amount of interest due but not paid to Class A-2 Noteholders on the preceding Payment Date, to the extent permitted by law, at the Class A-2 Interest Rate from such preceding Payment Date to but excluding the current Payment Date.

"Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of the Class A-2 Noteholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount for such Payment Date and the Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date.

"Class A-2 Noteholders' Monthly Interest Distributable Amount" means, (a) for the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Class A-2 Interest Rate, (ii) the initial principal balance of the Class A-2 Notes and (iii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the actual number of days elapsed from and including the Closing Date to but excluding such first Payment Date, and the denominator of which is 360 and (b) for any Payment Date after the first Payment Date, an amount equal to the product of (i) one-twelfth of the Class A-2 Interest Rate and (ii) the principal balance of the Class A-2 Notes as of the close of the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all distributions on account of principal on such preceding Payment Date).

"Class A-2 Notes" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Closing Date" means October 17, 1997.

"Code" shall have the meaning specified in Section 3.2.

"Collateral Agent" means Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, in its capacity as Collateral Agent under the Master Spread Account Agreement.

"Collateral Agent Fee" means the fee payable to the Collateral Agent on each Payment Date in an amount equal to one-twelfth of 0.01% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities on the last day of the second preceding Collection

Period; provided, however, that on the first Payment Date the Collateral Agent will be entitled to receive an amount equal to the product of (i) the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the number days from the Closing Date to but excluding the first Payment Date and the denominator of which is 360, (ii) 0.01% and (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities as of the Closing Date.

"Collection Account" means the account designated as such, established and maintained pursuant to Section 5.1.

"Collection Period" means, with respect to the first Payment Date, the period beginning on the close of business on the Initial Cutoff Date and ending on the close of business on October 31, 1997. With respect to each subsequent Payment Date, the preceding calendar month. Any amount stated "as of the close of business of the last day of a Collection Period" shall give effect to the following calculations as determined as of the end of the day on such last day: (i) all applications of collections, and (ii) all distributions.

"Confidential Information" means, in relation to any Person, any written information delivered or made available by or on behalf of CPS or the Seller to such Person in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby which is proprietary in nature and clearly marked or identified as being confidential information, other than information (i) which was publicly known, or otherwise known to such Person, at the time of disclosure (except pursuant to disclosure in connection with this Agreement), (ii) which subsequently becomes publicly known through no act or omission by such Person, or (iii) which otherwise becomes known to such Person other than through disclosure by CPS or the Seller.

"Contract" means a motor vehicle retail installment sale contract.

"Controlling Party" shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.15.

"Corporate Trust Office" means (i) with respect to the Owner Trustee, the principal corporate trust office of the Owner Trustee, which at the time of execution of this agreement is 1011 Centre Road, Suite 200, Wilmington, Delaware 19805-1266 with a copy to Bankers Trust Company, 4 Albany Street, 10th Floor, New York, New York 10006, Attention: Corporate Trust and Agency Group, and (ii) with respect to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, which at the time of execution of this agreement is Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479-0070.

"CPS" means Consumer Portfolio Services,  $\,$  Inc. a California corporation and its successors.

"CPS Purchase Agreement" means the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 by and between the Seller and CPS, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, relating to the purchase of the CPS Receivables by the Seller from CPS

"Cram Down Loss" means, with respect to a Receivable, if a court of appropriate jurisdiction in an insolvency proceeding shall have issued an order reducing the amount owed on a Receivable or otherwise modifying or restructuring Scheduled Payments to be made on a Receivable, an amount equal to such reduction in Principal Balance of such Receivable or the reduction in the net present value (using as the discount rate the lower of the contract rate or the rate of interest specified by the court in such order) of the Scheduled Payments as so modified or restructured. A "Cram Down Loss" shall be deemed to have occurred on the date such order is entered.

"Cutoff Date" means October 9, 1997.

"Dealer" means, with respect to a Receivable, the seller of the related Financed Vehicle, who originated and assigned such Receivable to CPS, who in turn sold such Receivable to the Seller.

"Deficiency Claim Amount" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.5(a).

"Deficiency Claim Date" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the fourth Business Day immediately preceding such Payment Date.

"Deficiency Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.5(a).

"Delegation Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.5.  $\,$ 

"Delivery" means, when used with respect to Trust Account Property:

(i) the perfection and priority of a security interest in such Trust Account Property which is governed by the law of a jurisdiction which has adopted the 1978 Revision to Article 8 of the UCC:

- a) with respect to bankers' acceptances, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and other negotiable obligations constitute "instruments" within the meaning of Section 9-105 (1) (i) of the UCC and are susceptible of physical delivery, transfer thereof to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian by physical delivery to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian endorsed to, or registered in the name of, the Trustee or its nominee or custodian or endorsed in blank, and, with respect to a certificated security (as defined in Section 8-102 of the UCC), transfer thereof (1) by delivery of such 8-102 of the UCC), transfer certificated security endorsed to, or registered in the name of, the Trustee or its nominee or custodian or endorsed in blank to a financial intermediary (as defined in Section 8-313 of the UCC) and the making by such financial intermediary of entries on its books and records identifying such certificated securities as belonging to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian and the sending by such financial intermediary of a confirmation of the purchase of such certificated security by the Trustee or its nominee or custodian, or (2) by delivery thereof to a "clearing corporation" (as defined in Section 8-102 (3) of the UCC) and the making by such clearing corporation of appropriate entries on its books reducing the appropriate securities account of the transferor and increasing the appropriate securities account of a financial intermediary by the amount of such certificated security, the identification by the clearing corporation of the certificated securities for the sole and exclusive account of the financial intermediary, the maintenance of such certificated securities by such clearing corporation or a "custodian bank" (as defined in Section 8-102(4) of the UCC) or the nominee of either subject to the clearing corporation's exclusive control, the sending of a confirmation by the financial intermediary of the purchase by the Trustee or its nominee or custodian of such securities and the making by such financial intermediary of entries on its books and records identifying such certificated securities as belonging to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian (all of the foregoing, "Physical Property"), and, in any event, any such Physical Property in registered form shall be in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or custodian; and such additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect the complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Account Property to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof;
- b) with respect to any security issued by the U.S. Treasury, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or by the Federal National Mortgage Association that is a book-entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations, following procedures, all in accordance with applicable law, including applicable Federal regulations and Articles 8 and 9 of the UCC: book-entry registration of such Trust Account Property to an appropriate book-entry account maintained with a Federal Reserve Bank by a financial intermediary which is also a "depository" pursuant to applicable Federal regulations and issuance by such financial intermediary of a deposit advice or other written confirmation of such book-entry registration to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian of the purchase by the Trustee or its nominee or custodian of such book-entry securities; the making by such financial intermediary of entries in its books and records identifying such book-entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations as belonging to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian and indicating that such custodian holds such Trust Account Property solely as agent for the Trustee or its nominee or custodian; and such additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Account Property to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof; and
- c) with respect to any item of Trust Account Property that is an uncertificated security under Article 8 of the UCC and that is not governed by clause (b) above, registration on the books and records of the issuer thereof in the name of the financial intermediary, the sending of a confirmation by the financial intermediary of the purchase by the Trustee or its nominee or custodian of such uncertificated security, the making by such financial intermediary of entries on its books and records identifying such uncertificated certificates as belonging to the Trustee or its nominee or custodian; or
- (ii) the perfection and priority of a security interest in such Trust

Account Property which is governed by the law of a jurisdiction which has adopted the 1994 Revision to Article 8 of the UCC:

a) with respect to bankers' acceptances, commercial paper, negotiable certificates of deposit and other obligations that constitute "instruments" within the meaning of Section 9-105(1)(i) of the UCC (other than certificated securities) and are susceptible of physical delivery, transfer thereof to the Trustee by physical delivery to the Trustee, indorsed to, or registered in the name of, the Trustee or its nominee or indorsed in blank and such

additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect the complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Property to the Trustee free and clear of any adverse claims, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof;

- b) with respect to a "certificated security" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(4) of the UCC), transfer thereof:
  - (1) by physical delivery of such certificated security to the Trustee, provided that if the certificated security is in registered form, it shall be indorsed to, or registered in the name of, the Trustee or indorsed in blank;
  - (2) by physical delivery of such certificated security in registered form to a "securities intermediary" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC) acting on behalf of the Trustee if the certificated security has been specially endorsed to the Trustee by an effective endorsement.
- c) with respect to any security issued by the U.S. Treasury, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or by the Federal National Mortgage Association that is a book-entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book entry regulations, the following procedures, all in accordance with applicable law, including applicable federal regulations and Articles 8 and 9 of the UCC: book-entry registration of such property to an appropriate book-entry account maintained with a Federal Reserve Bank by a securities intermediary which is also a "depositary" pursuant to applicable federal regulations and issuance by such securities intermediary of a deposit advice or other written confirmation of such book-entry registration to the Trustee of the purchase by the securities intermediary on behalf of the Trustee of such book-entry security; the making by such securities intermediary of entries in its books and records identifying such book-entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations as belonging to the Trustee and indicating that such securities intermediary holds such book-entry security solely as agent for the Trustee; and such additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Property to the Trustee free of any adverse claims, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof;

- d) with respect to any item of Trust Property that is an "uncertificated security" (as defined in Section 8- 102(a)(18) of the UCC) and that is not governed by clause (c) above, transfer thereof:
  - (1)(A) by registration to the Trustee as the registered owner thereof, on the books and records of the issuer thereof.
  - (B) by another Person (not a securities intermediary) either becomes the registered owner of the uncertificated security on behalf of the Trustee, or having become the registered owner acknowledges that it holds for the Trustee.
  - (2) the issuer thereof has agreed that it will comply with instructions originated by the Trustee without further consent of the registered owner thereof.
- e) with respect to a "security entitlement" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC)
  - (1) if a securities intermediary (A) indicates by book entry that a "financial asset" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC) has been credited to the Trustee's "securities account" (as defined in Section 8-501(a) of the UCC), (B) receives a financial asset (as so defined) from the Trustee or acquires a financial asset for the Trustee, and in either case, accepts it for credit to the Trustee's securities account (as so defined), (C) becomes obligated under other law, regulation or rule to credit a financial asset to the Trustee's securities account, or (D) has agreed that it will comply with "entitlement orders" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(8) of the UCC) originated by the Trustee without further consent by the "entitlement holder" (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC), of a confirmation of the purchase and the making by such securities intermediary of entries on its books and records identifying as belonging to the Trustee of (I) a specific certificated security in the securities intermediary's possession, (II) a quantity of securities that constitute or are part of a fungible bulk of certificated securities in the securities that constitute or are part of a fungible bulk of securities shown on the account of the securities intermediary on the books of another securities intermediary.

f) in each case of delivery contemplated pursuant to clause(a) through (e) of subsection (ii) hereof, the Trustee shall make appropriate notations on its records, and shall cause the same to be made on the records of its nominees, indicating that such Trust Property which constitutes a security is held in trust pursuant to and as provided in this Agreement.

"Depositor" shall mean the Seller in its capacity as  $\mbox{\sc Depositor}$  under the Trust Agreement.

"Determination Date" means the earlier of (i) the seventh Business Day of each calendar month and (ii) the fifth Business Day preceding the related Payment Date.

"Draw Date" means with respect to any Payment Date, the third Business Day immediately preceding such Payment Date.

"Eligible Account" means (i) a segregated trust account that is maintained with a depository institution acceptable to the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing), or (ii) a segregated direct deposit account maintained with a depository institution or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America, or any of the States thereof, or the District of Columbia, having a certificate of deposit, short-term deposit or commercial paper rating of at least "A-1" by Standard & Poor's and "P-1" by Moody's and (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) acceptable to the Note Insurer.

"Eligible Investments" mean book-entry securities, negotiable instruments or securities represented by instruments in bearer or registered form which evidence:

- (a) direct obligations of, and obligations fully guaranteed as to the full and timely payment by, the United States of America;
- (b) demand deposits, time deposits or certificates of deposit of any depository institution or trust company incorporated under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof (or any domestic branch of a foreign bank) and subject to supervision and examination by Federal or State banking or depository institution authorities; provided, however, that at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, the commercial paper or other short-term unsecured debt obligations (other than such obligations the rating of which is based on the credit of a Person other than such depository institution or trust company) thereof shall be rated "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's and "P-1" by Moody's;

- (c) commercial paper that, at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, is rated "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's and "P-1" by Moody's;
- (d) bankers' acceptances issued by any depository institution or trust company referred to in clause (b) above;
- (e) repurchase obligations with respect to any security that is a direct obligation of, or fully guaranteed as to the full and timely payment by, the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America, in either case entered into with (i) a depository institution or trust company (acting as principal) described in clause (b) or (ii) a depository institution or trust company whose commercial paper or other short term unsecured debt obligations are rated "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's and "P-1" by Moody's and long term unsecured debt obligations are rated "AAA" by Standard & Poor's and "Aaa" by Moody's;
- (f) with the prior written consent of the Note Insurer, money market mutual funds registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, having a rating, at the time of such investment, from each of the Rating Agencies in the highest investment category granted thereby; and
- (g) any other investment as may be acceptable to the Note Insurer, as evidenced by a writing to that effect, as may from time to time be confirmed in writing to the Trustee by the Note Insurer.

Any of the foregoing Eligible Investments may be purchased by or through the Owner Trustee or the Trustee or any of their respective Affiliates.

"ERISA" shall have the meaning specified in Section 3.2.

"FDIC" means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

"Final Scheduled Payment Date" means, with respect to each Class of Notes and the Certificates, the March 2003 Payment Date.

"Financed Vehicle" means a new or used automobile, light truck, van or minivan, together with all accessions thereto, securing an Obligor's indebtedness under a Receivable.

"Indenture" means the Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997, between the Issuer and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Insolvency Event" means, with respect to a specified Person, (a) the filing of a petition against such Person or the entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of such Person or any substantial part of its property in an involuntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official for such Person or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation or such Person's affairs, and such petition, decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or (b) the commencement by such Person of a voluntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by such Person to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or the consent by such Person to the appointment of or taking possession by, a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator, or similar official for such Person or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by such Person of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by such Person generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of action by such Person in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

"Insurance Agreement" means the Insurance and Indemnity Agreement among the Trust, CPS, the Seller, and the Note Insurer, dated as of October 1, 1997, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Insurance Agreement Event of Default" means an "Event of Default" as defined in the Insurance Agreement.

"Insurance Policy" means, with respect to a Receivable, any insurance policy (including the insurance policies described in Section 4.4 hereof) benefiting the holder of the Receivable providing loss or physical damage, credit life, credit disability, theft, mechanical breakdown or similar coverage with respect to the Financed Vehicle or the Obligor.

"Insurer Default" shall mean any one of the following events shall have occurred and be continuing:

- (i) the Note Insurer fails to make a payment required under the Policy in accordance with its terms;
- (ii) the Note Insurer (A) files any petition or commences any case or proceeding under any provision or chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code, the New York Department of Insurance Code or similar Federal or State law

relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, rehabilitation, liquidation or reorganization, (B) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or (C) has an order for relief entered against it under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other similar Federal or State law relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, rehabilitation, liquidation or reorganization which is final and nonappealable; or

(iii) a court of competent jurisdiction, the New York Department of Insurance or other competent regulatory authority enters a final and nonappealable order, judgment or decree (A) appointing a custodian, trustee, agent or receiver for the Note Insurer or for all or any material portion of its property or (B) authorizing the taking of possession by a custodian, trustee, agent or receiver of the Note Insurer (or the taking of possession of all or any material portion of the property of the Note Insurer).

"Interest Period" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the period from and including the Closing Date (in the case of the first Payment Date) or from and including the most recent Payment Date on which interest has been paid to but excluding such Payment Date.

"Interest Rate" means the Class A-1 Interest Rate or the Class A-2 Interest Rate, as applicable.

"Investment Earnings" means, with respect to any Payment Date and Trust Account, the investment earnings on amounts on deposit in such Trust Account on such Payment Date.

"Issuer" means CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4.

"Lien" means a security interest, lien, charge, pledge, equity, or encumbrance of any kind, other than tax liens, mechanics' liens and any liens that attach to the respective Receivable by operation of law.

"Lien Certificate" means, with respect to a Financed Vehicle, an original certificate of title, certificate of lien or other notification issued by the Registrar of Titles of the applicable state to a secured party which indicates that the lien of the secured party on the Financed Vehicle is recorded on the original certificate of title. In any jurisdiction in which the original certificate of title is required to be given to the obligor, the term "Lien certificate" shall mean only a certificate or notification issued to a secured party.

"Liquidated Receivable" means any Receivable (i) which has been liquidated by the Servicer through the sale of the Financed Vehicle or (ii) for which the related Financed Vehicle has been repossessed and 90 days have elapsed since the date of such repossession or (iii) as to which an Obligor has failed to make more than 90% of a Scheduled Payment of more than ten dollars for 120 or more days as of the end of a Collection Period or (iv) with respect to which proceeds have been received which, in the Servicer's judgment, constitute the final amounts recoverable in respect of such Receivable.

"Lockbox Account" means an account maintained on behalf of the Trustee by the Lockbox Bank pursuant to Section 4.2(c).

"Lockbox Agreement" means the Tri-Party Remittance Processing Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997, by and among the Lockbox Processor, the Servicer and the Trustee, as such agreement may be amended or supplemented from time to time, unless the Trustee shall cease to be a party thereunder, or such agreement shall be terminated in accordance with its terms, in which event "Lockbox Agreement" shall mean such other agreement, in form and substance acceptable to the Controlling Party, among the Servicer, the Trustee and the Lockbox Processor.

"Lockbox Bank" means as of any date a depository institution named by the Servicer and acceptable to the Controlling Party at which the Lockbox Account is established and maintained as of such date.

"Lockbox Processor" means  $\operatorname{Bank}$  of America and its successors and assigns.

"Master Spread Account Agreement" means the Master Spread Account Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 among the Note Insurer, the Seller and the Collateral Agent, as the same may be modified, supplemented or otherwise amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or its successor.  $\label{eq:moody}$ 

"Net Liquidation Proceeds" means, with respect to a Liquidated Receivable, all amounts realized with respect to such Receivable (other than amounts withdrawn from the Spread Account and drawings under the Note Policy) net of (i) reasonable expenses incurred by the Servicer in connection with the collection of such Receivable and the repossession and disposition of the Financed Vehicle and (ii) amounts that are required to be refunded to the obligor on such Receivable; provided, however, that the Liquidation Proceeds with respect to any Receivable shall in no event be less than zero.

"Note" shall have the meaning provided in Section 1.1 of the Indenture.

"Note Distribution Account" means the account designated as such, established and maintained pursuant to Section 5.1.

"Note Insurer" means Financial Security Assurance Inc., a stock insurance company organized and created under the laws of the State of New York, or its successors in interest.

"Note Policy" means the Financial Guaranty Insurance Policy issued by the Note Insurer for the benefit of the Holders of the Class A Notes issued under the Indenture, including any endorsements thereto.

"Note Policy Claim Amount" with respect to any Distribution Date, has the meaning specified in Section 6.1.

"Note Pool Factor" for each Class of Notes as of the close of business on any Payment Date means a seven-digit decimal figure equal to the outstanding principal amount of such Class of Notes divided by the original outstanding principal amount of such Class of Notes.

"Notes" means the Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2 Notes.

"Objection Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.5.

"Objection Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.5.

"Obligor" on a Receivable means the purchaser or co-purchasers of the Financed Vehicle and any other Person who owes payments under the Receivable.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the chairman of the board, the president, any vice chairman of the board, any vice president, the treasurer, the controller or assistant treasurer or any assistant controller, secretary or assistant secretary of CPS, the Seller or the Servicer, as appropriate.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel who may but need not be counsel to the Seller or the Servicer, which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and the Note Insurer and which opinion shall be acceptable in form and substance to the Trustee and, if such opinion or a copy thereof is required by the provisions of this Agreement to be delivered to the Note Insurer, to the Note Insurer.

"Original Pool Balance" means the Pool Balance as of the Cutoff Date.

"Other Conveyed Property" means all property conveyed by the Seller to the Trust pursuant to Section 2.1(b) through (h) of this Agreement.

"Owner Trust Estate" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Trust Agreement.

"Owner Trustee" means Bankers Trust (Delaware), not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee under the Trust Agreement, its successors in interest or any successor Owner Trustee under the Trust Agreement.

"Pass-Through Rate" means 10.59% per annum.

"Payment Date" means, with respect to each Collection Period, the 15th day of the following calendar month, or if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately following Business Day, commencing on November 17, 1997.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, estate, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust (including any beneficiary thereof), unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Physical Property" has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Delivery" above.

"Pool Balance" means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables (excluding Purchased Receivables and Liquidated Receivables).

"Post-Office Box" means the separate post-office box in the name of the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer, established and maintained pursuant to Section 4.1.

"Preference Claim" shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.2(b).

"Principal Balance" of a Receivable, as of the close of business on the last day of a Collection Period means the Amount Financed minus the sum of the following amounts without duplication: (i) in the case of a Rule of 78's Receivable, that portion of all Scheduled Payments actually received on or prior to such day allocable to principal using the actuarial or constant yield method; (ii) in the case of a Simple Interest Receivable, that portion of all Scheduled Payments actually received on or prior to such day allocable to principal using

the Simple Interest Method; (iii) any payment of the Purchase Amount with respect to the Receivable allocable to principal; (iv) any Cram Down Loss in respect of such Receivable; and (v) any prepayment in full or any partial prepayment applied to reduce the Principal Balance of the Receivable.

"Principal Distributable Amount" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of (i) collections on Receivables (other than Liquidated Receivables) allocable to principal including full and partial prepayments; (ii) the portion of the Purchase Amount allocable to principal of each Receivable that became a Purchased Receivable as of the last day of the preceding Collection Period and, at the option of the Note Insurer the Principal Balance of each Receivable that was required to be but was not so purchased or repurchased (without duplication of amounts referred to in clause (i) above); (iii) the Principal Balance of each Receivable that first became a Liquidated Receivable during the preceding Collection Period (without duplication of the amounts included in clause (i) above); (iv) the aggregate amount of Cram Down Losses with respect to the Receivables that have occurred during the preceding Collection Period (without duplication of amounts referred to in clauses (i) through (iii) above); and (v) following the acceleration of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Indenture, the amount of money or property collected pursuant to Section 5.4 of the Indenture since the preceding Determination Date by the Trustee or Controlling Party for distribution pursuant to Section 5.7 hereof.

"Program" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.11.

"Purchase Agreement" means the CPS Purchase Agreement and/or the Samco Purchase Agreement.

"Purchase Amount" means, with respect to a Receivable, the Principal Balance and all accrued and unpaid interest on the Receivable, after giving effect to the receipt of any moneys collected (from whatever source) on such Receivable, if any.

"Purchased Receivable" means a Receivable purchased as of the close of business on the last day of a Collection Period by the Servicer pursuant to Section 4.7 or repurchased by the Seller or CPS pursuant to Section 3.2 or Section 11.1(a).

"Rating Agency" means each of Moody's and Standard & Poor's, and any successors thereof. If no such organization or successor maintains a rating on the Securities, "Rating Agency" shall be a nationally recognized statistical rating organization or other comparable Person designated by the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing),

notice of which designation shall be given to the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Servicer.

"Rating Agency Condition" means, with respect to any action, that each Rating Agency shall have been given 3 days' (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to each Rating Agency) prior notice thereof and that each of the Rating Agencies shall have notified the Seller, the Servicer, the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee and the Trustee in writing that such action will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of the then current rating of any Class of Notes or the Certificates.

"Realized Losses" means, with respect to any Receivable that becomes a Liquidated Receivable, the excess of the Principal Balance of such Liquidated Receivable over Net Liquidation Proceeds to the extent allocable to principal.

"Receivable" means each retail installment sale contract for a Financed Vehicle listed on Schedule A (which Schedule A may be in the form of microfiche) and all rights and obligations thereunder except for Receivables that shall have become Purchased Receivables.

"Receivable Files" means the documents specified in Section 3.3.

"Record Date" means, with respect to any Payment Date, the tenth day of the calendar month in which such Payment Date occurs.

"Registrar of Titles" means, with respect to any state, the governmental agency or body responsible for the registration of, and the issuance of certificates of title relating to, motor vehicles and liens thereon.

"Rule of 78's Receivable" means any Receivable under which the portion of a payment allocable to earned interest (which may be referred to in the related retail installment sale contract as an add-on finance charge) and the portion allocable to the Amount Financed is determined according to the method commonly referred to as the "Rule of 78's" method or the "sum of the months' digits" method or any equivalent method.

"Samco" means Samco Acceptance Corp., a subsidiary of CPS.

"Samco Purchase Agreement" means the Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997 by and between Samco and the Seller, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, relating to the purchase of the Samco Receivables by the Seller from Samco.

"Samco Receivables" means a Receivable purchased by the Seller from Samco.

"Schedule of Receivables" means the schedule of all retail installment sales contracts and promissory notes originally held as part of the Trust which is attached hereto as Schedule A, as amended from time to time.

"Scheduled Payment" means, with respect to any Collection Period for any Receivable, the amount set forth in such Receivable as required to be paid by the Obligor in such Collection Period (without giving effect to deferments of payments pursuant to Section 4.2 or any rescheduling of payments in any insolvency or similar proceedings).

"Securities" means the Notes and the Certificates.

"Security Majority" means a majority by principal amount of the Noteholders so long as the Notes are outstanding and a majority by Certificate Balance of the Certificateholders thereafter.

"Securityholders" means the Noteholders and the Certificateholders.

"Seller" means CPS Receivables Corp., a California corporation, and its successors in interest to the extent permitted hereunder.

"Series 1997-4 Spread Account" means the account designated as such, established and maintained pursuant to the Spread Account Supplement.

"Servicer" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as the servicer of the Receivables, and each successor Servicer pursuant to Section 10.3.

"Servicer Termination Event" means an event specified in Section 10.1.

"Servicer's Certificate" means a certificate completed and executed by a Servicing Officer and delivered pursuant to Section 4.9, substantially in the form of Exhibit B.

"Servicing Assumption Agreement" means the Servicing Assumption Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1997 among CPS, the Standby Servicer and the Trustee, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Servicing Fee" has the meaning specified in Section 4.8.

"Servicing Fee Rate" shall be 2.00% per annum, payable monthly, provided, however, that if the Standby Servicer becomes the successor Servicer, the "Servicing Rate" shall be equal to a percentage per annum determined pursuant to the Servicing Assumption Agreement not to exceed 3.00% per annum.

"Servicing Officer" means any Person whose name appears on a list of Servicing Officers delivered to the Trustee and the Note Insurer, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Simple Interest Method" means the method of allocating a fixed level payment between principal and interest, pursuant to which the portion of such payment that is allocated to interest is equal to the product of the APR multiplied by the unpaid balance multiplied by the period of time (expressed as a fraction of a year, based on the actual number of days in the calendar month and the actual number of days in the calendar year) elapsed since the preceding payment of interest was made and the remainder of such payment is allocable to principal.

"Simple Interest Receivable" means a Receivable under which the portion of the payment allocable to interest and the portion allocable to principal is determined in accordance with the Simple Interest Method.

"Specified Spread Account Requisite Amount" has the meaning specified in the Spread Account Supplement.

"Spread Account Supplement" means the Series 1997-4 Supplement to the Master Spread Account Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 among the Note Insurer, the Seller and the Collateral Agent, as the same may be modified, supplemented or otherwise amended in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Standard & Poor's" means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, or its successor.

"Standby Fee" means the fee payable to the Standby Servicer so long as CPS is the Servicer, on each Payment Date in an amount equal to one-twelfth of 0.06% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities on the last day of the second preceding Collection Period; provided, however, that on the first Payment Date the Trustee will be entitled to receive an amount equal to the product of (i) the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the number days from the Closing Date to but excluding the first Payment Date and the denominator of which is 360, (ii) 0.06% and (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities as of the Closing Date.

"Standby Servicer" means Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, in its capacity as Standby Servicer pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Assumption Agreement or such Person as shall have been appointed Standby Servicer pursuant to Section 9.2(c).

"Target Payment Date" means the first Payment Date on which the Class A Target Amount equals or exceeds the then outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes.

"Total Distribution Amount" means, for each Payment Date, the sum of the following amounts with respect to the preceding Collection Period: (i) all collections on the Receivables, (ii) Net Liquidation Proceeds received during the Collection Period with respect to Liquidated Receivables; (iii) all Purchase Amounts deposited in the Collection Account during the related Collection Period; (iv) Investment Earnings for the related Payment Date; (v) following the acceleration of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Indenture, the amount of money or property collected pursuant to Section 5.7 of the Indenture since the preceding Payment Date by the Trustee or Controlling Party for distribution pursuant to Section 5.6 and Section 5.8 hereof; and (vi) the proceeds of any purchase or sale of the assets of the Trust described in Section 11.1 hereof.

"Trigger Event" has the meaning  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left($ 

"Trust" means the Issuer.

"Trust Account Property" means the Trust Accounts, all amounts and investments held from time to time in any Trust Account (whether in the form of deposit accounts, Physical Property, book-entry securities, uncertificated securities or otherwise), and all proceeds of the foregoing.

"Trust Accounts" has the meaning assigned thereto in Section 5.1.

"Trust Agreement" means the Trust Agreement dated as of October 9, 1997, as amended and restated as of October 16, 1997, between the Seller, as Depositor, and the Owner Trustee, as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Trust Officer" means, (i) in the case of the Trustee, any vice president, any assistant vice president, any assistant secretary, any assistant treasurer, any trust officer, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred

because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and (ii) in the case of the Owner Trustee, any officer in the corporate trust office of the Owner Trustee or any agent of the Owner Trustee under a power of attorney with direct responsibility for the administration of this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents on behalf of the Owner Trustee.

"Trust Property" means the property and proceeds conveyed pursuant to Section 2.1, together with certain monies paid on or after the Cutoff Date, the Insurance Policies, the Collection Account (including all Eligible Investments therein and all proceeds therefrom), the Lockbox Account and certain other rights under this Agreement. Although the Seller has pledged the Spread Account to the Trustee and the Note Insurer pursuant to the Master Spread Account Agreement, the Spread Account shall not under any circumstances be deemed to be a part of or otherwise includable in the Trust or the Trust Property.

"Trust Receipt" has the meaning assigned thereto by Section 3.5.

"Trustee" means the Person acting as Trustee under the Indenture, its successors in interest and any successor trustee under the Indenture.

"Trustee Fee" means (A) the fee payable to the Trustee on each Payment Date an amount equal to one-twelfth of 0.01% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities on the last day of the second preceding Collection Period; provided, however, that on the first Payment Date the Trustee will be entitled to receive an amount equal to the product of (i) the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the number days from the Closing Date to but excluding the first Payment Date and the denominator of which is 360, (ii) 0.01% and (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities as of the Closing Date (B) any amounts payable to the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 4.11 of the Trust Agreement.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction on the date of the Agreement.

#### SECTION 1.2. Other Definitional Provisions.

- (a) Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture or, if not defined therein, in the Trust Agreement.
- (b) All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any instrument governed hereby and in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein.

- (c) Accounting terms used but not defined or partly defined in this Agreement, in any instrument governed hereby or in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto, to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the date of this Agreement or any such instrument, certificate or other document, as applicable. To the extent that the definitions of accounting terms in this Agreement or in any such instrument, certificate or other document are inconsistent with the meanings of such terms under generally accepted accounting principles, the definitions contained in this Agreement or in any such instrument, certificate or other document shall control.
- (d) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.
- (e) Section, Schedule and Exhibit references contained in this Agreement are references to Sections, Schedules and Exhibits in or to this Agreement unless otherwise specified; and the term "including" shall mean "including without limitation."
- (f) The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such terms.
- (g) Any agreement, instrument or statute defined or referred to herein or in any instrument or certificate delivered in connection herewith means such agreement, instrument or statute as the same may from time to time be amended, modified or supplemented and includes (in the case of agreements or instruments) references to all attachments and instruments associated therewith; all references to a Person include its permitted successors and assigns.

#### ARTICLE II

#### CONVEYANCE OF RECEIVABLES

SECTION 2.1. Conveyance of Receivables. In consideration of the Issuer's delivery to or upon the order of the Seller on the Closing Date of the net proceeds from the sale of the Notes and the Certificates and the other amounts to be distributed from time to time to the Seller in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Seller does hereby sell, transfer, assign, set over and otherwise convey to the Issuer, without recourse (subject to the obligations set forth herein):

- (a) all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to the Receivables listed in Schedule A hereto and, with respect to Receivables that are Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller or CPS on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Receivables that are Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Net Liquidation Proceeds received with respect to such Receivables on or after the Cutoff Date;
- (b) all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to such Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, all other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles;
- (c) all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles or the Obligors;
- (d) all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to the Purchase Agreements, including a direct right to cause CPS to purchase Initial Receivables from the Trust under certain circumstances;
- (e) all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle or his or her obligations with respect to a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing;
  - (f) the Receivable File related to each Receivable;
- (g) all amounts and property from time to time held in or credited to the Collection Account or the Lockbox Account; and
  - (h) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing.

It is the intention of the Seller that the transfer and assignment contemplated by this Agreement shall constitute a sale of the Receivables and other Trust Property from the Seller to the Issuer and the beneficial interest in and title to the Receivables and the other Trust Property shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. In the event that, notwithstanding the intent of the Seller, the transfer and assignment contemplated hereby is held not to be a sale, this Agreement shall constitute a grant of a security interest in the property referred to in this Section 2.1 for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer.

## SECTION 2.2. [RESERVED].

## SECTION 2.3. Further Encumbrance of Trust Property.

- (a) Immediately upon the conveyance to the Trust by the Seller of any item of the Trust Property pursuant to Section 2.1, all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to such item of Trust Property shall terminate, and all such right, title and interest shall vest in the Trust, in accordance with the Trust Agreement and Sections 3802 and 3805 of the Business Trust Statute (as defined in the Trust Agreement).
- (b) Immediately upon the vesting of the Trust Property in the Trust, the Trust shall have the sole right to pledge or otherwise encumber, such Trust Property. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trust shall grant a security interest in the Trust Property to secure the repayment of the Notes. The Certificates shall represent beneficial ownership interests in the Trust Property, and the Certificateholders shall be entitled to receive distributions with respect thereto as set forth herein.
- (c) Following the payment in full of the Notes and the release and discharge of the Indenture, all covenants of the Issuer under Article III of the Indenture shall, until all amounts due in respect of the Certificates have been paid in full, remain as covenants of the Issuer for the benefit of the Certificateholders, enforceable by the Certificateholders to the same extent as such covenants were enforceable by the Noteholders prior to the discharge of the Indenture. Any rights of the Trustee under Article III of the Indenture, following the discharge of the Indenture, shall vest in the Certificateholders.
- (d) The Trustee shall, at such time as there are no Securities outstanding and all sums due to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and this Agreement, have been paid, release any remaining portion of the Trust Property to the Certificateholders.

## ARTICLE III

#### THE RECEIVABLES

- SECTION 3.1. Representations and Warranties of Seller. The Seller makes the following representations and warranties as to the Receivables to the Note Insurer, the Issuer and to the Trustee on which the Issuer relies in acquiring the Receivables and on which the Note Insurer relies in issuing the Note Policy. Such representations and warranties speak as of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, but shall survive the sale, transfer and assignment of the Receivables to the Issuer and the pledge thereof to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.
  - (i) Characteristics of Receivables. (A) Each Receivable (1) has been originated in the United States of America by a Dealer for the retail sale of a Financed Vehicle in the ordinary course of such Dealer's business, has been fully and properly executed by the parties thereto and has been purchased by CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) in connection with the sale of Financed Vehicles by the Dealers, (2) has created a valid, subsisting, and enforceable first priority perfected security interest in favor of CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) in the Financed Vehicle, which security interest has been assigned by CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) to the Seller, which in turn has assigned such security interest to the Trustee, (3) contains customary and enforceable provisions such that the rights and remedies of the holder or assignee thereof shall be adequate for realization against the collateral of the benefits of the security, (4) provides for level monthly payments that fully amortize the Amount Financed over the original term (except for the last payment, which may be different from the level payment) and yield interest at the Annual Percentage Rate, (5) has an Annual Percentage Rate of not less than 16.95%, (6) that is a Rule of 78's Receivable provides for, in the event that such contract is prepaid, a prepayment that fully pays the Principal Balance and includes a full month's interest, in the month of prepayment, at the Annual Percentage Rate, (7) is a Rule of 78's Receivable or a Simple Interest Receivable, and (8) was originated by a Dealer and was sold by the Dealer without any fraud or misrepresentation on the part of such Dealer.
  - (B) Approximately 87.26% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables, constituting 89.86% of the number of contracts, as of the Cutoff Date, represents financing of used automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans; the remainder of the Receivables represent

financing of new automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans; approximately 21.43% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated in the State of California; approximately 51.55% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS alpha program; approximately 8.40% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS delta program; approximately 14.69% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS first time buyer program; approximately 25.36% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables were originated under the CPS standard program; approximately 4.48% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Samco Receivables; no Receivable shall have a payment that is more than 30 days overdue as of the Cutoff Date; 29.00% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Rule of 78's Receivables and 71.00% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Simple Interest Receivables; each Receivable shall have a final scheduled payment due no later than October 31, 2002; each Receivable has an original term to maturity of not more than 60 months and a weighted  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +$ remaining term to maturity of not more than 60 months and a weighted average remaining term to maturity of 56.79 months; and each Receivable was originated on or before the Cutoff Date.

- (ii) Schedule of Receivables. The information with respect to the Receivables set forth in Schedule A to this Agreement is true and correct in all material respects as of the close of business on the Cutoff Date, and no selection procedures adverse to the Noteholders have been utilized in selecting the Receivables.
- (iii) Compliance with Law. Each Receivable, the sale of the Financed Vehicle and the sale of any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance and any extended warranties or service contracts (including the disclosures relating thereto) complied at the time the related Receivable was originated or made and at the execution of this Agreement complies in all material respects with all requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws, and regulations thereunder including, without limitation, usury laws, the Federal Truth-in-Lending Act, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, the Federal Reserve Board's Regulations B and Z, the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940, the Texas

Consumer Credit Code, the California Automobile Sales Finance Act and State adaptations of the National Consumer Act and of the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, and other consumer credit laws and equal credit opportunity and disclosure laws.

- (iv) No Government Obligor. None of the Receivables are due from the United States of America or any State or from any agency, department, or instrumentality of the United States of America or any State.
- (v) Security Interest in Financed Vehicle. Immediately subsequent to the sale, assignment and transfer thereof to the Trust, each Receivable shall be secured by a validly perfected first priority security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Trust as secured party, and such security interest is prior to all other liens upon and security interests in such Financed Vehicle which now exist or may hereafter arise or be created (except, as to priority, for any tax liens or mechanics' liens which may arise after the Closing Date).
- (vi) Receivables in Force. No Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded, nor has any Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the related Receivable in whole or in part.
  - (vii) No Waiver. No provision of a Receivable has been waived.
- (viii) No Amendments. No Receivable has been amended, except as such Receivable may have been amended to grant extensions which shall not have numbered more than (a) one extension of one calendar month in any calendar year or (b) three such extensions in the aggregate.
- (ix) No Defenses. No right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim or defense exists or has been asserted or threatened with respect to any Receivable. The operation of the terms of any Receivable or the exercise of any right thereunder will not render such Receivable unenforceable in whole or in part or subject to any such right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim, or defense.
- (x) No Liens. As of the Cutoff Date there are no liens or claims existing or which have been filed for work, labor, storage or materials relating to a Financed Vehicle that shall be liens prior to, or equal or coordinate with, the security interest in the Financed Vehicle granted by the Receivable.

- (xi) No Default; Repossession. Except for payment delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than thirty days as of the Cutoff Date, no default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of any Receivable has occurred; and no continuing condition that with notice or the lapse of time would constitute a default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of any Receivable has arisen; and the Seller shall not waive and has not waived any of the foregoing; and no Financed Vehicle shall have been repossessed as of the Cutoff Date.
- (xii) Insurance; Other. (A) Each Obligor has obtained insurance covering the Financed Vehicle as of the execution of the Receivable insuring against loss and damage due to fire, theft, transportation, collision and other risks generally covered by comprehensive and collision coverage, and each Receivable requires the Obligor to obtain and maintain such insurance naming CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) and its successors and assigns as an additional insured, (B) each Receivable that finances the cost of premiums for credit life and credit accident and health insurance is covered by an insurance policy or certificate of insurance naming CPS (or with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as policyholder (creditor) under each such insurance policy and certificate of insurance and (C) as to each Receivable that finances the cost of an extended service contract, the respective Financed Vehicle which secures the Receivable is covered by an extended service contract.
- (xiii) Title. It is the intention of the Seller that the transfer and assignment herein contemplated constitute a sale of the Receivables from the Seller to the Trust and that the beneficial interest in and title to such Receivables not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. No Receivable has been sold, transferred, assigned, or pledged by the Seller to any Person other than the Trust. Immediately prior to the transfer and assignment herein contemplated, the Seller had good and marketable title to each Receivable and was the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others, and, immediately upon the transfer thereof, the Trust for the benefit of the Noteholders and the Note Insurer shall have good and marketable title to each such Receivable and will be the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others, and the transfer has been perfected under the UCC.

- (xiv) Lawful Assignment. No Receivable has been originated in, or is subject to the laws of, any jurisdiction under which the sale, transfer, and assignment of such Receivable under this Agreement or pursuant to transfers of the Securities shall be unlawful, void, or voidable. The Seller has not entered into any agreement with any account debtor that prohibits, restricts or conditions the assignment of any portion of the Receivables.
- (xv) All Filings Made. All filings (including, without limitation, UCC filings) necessary in any jurisdiction to give the Trust a first priority perfected ownership interest in the Receivables and the proceeds thereof and the other Conveyed Property have been made, taken or performed.
- (xvi) Receivable File; One Original. CPS has delivered to the Trustee a complete Receivable File with respect to each Receivable. There is only one original executed copy of each Receivable.
- (xvii) Chattel Paper. Each Receivable constitutes "chattel paper" under the UCC.

(xviii) Title Documents. (A) If the Receivable was originated in a State in which notation of a security interest on the title document of the related Financed Vehicle is required or permitted to perfect such security interest, the title document of the related Financed Vehicle for such Receivable shows, or if a new or replacement title document is being applied for with respect to such Financed Vehicle the title document (or, with respect to Receivables originated in the State of Michigan, all other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicle) will be received within 180 days and will show, CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) named as the original secured party under the related Receivable as the holder of a first priority security interest in such Financed Vehicle, and (B) if the Receivable was originated in a State in which the filing of a financing statement under the UCC is required to perfect a security interest in motor vehicles, such filings or recordings have been duly made and show CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) named as the original secured party under the related Receivable, and in either case, the Trust has the same rights as such secured party has or would have (if such secured party were still the owner of the Receivable) against all parties claiming an interest in such Financed Vehicle. With respect to each Receivable for which the title document of the related Financed Vehicle has not yet been returned from the Registrar of Titles, CPS has

received written evidence from the related Dealer that such title document showing CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as first lienholder has been applied for.

(xix) Valid and Binding Obligation of Obligor. Each Receivable is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Obligor thereunder and is enforceable in accordance with its terms, except only as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, and all parties to such contract had full legal capacity to execute and deliver such contract and all other documents related thereto and to grant the security interest purported to be granted thereby.

 $(xx)\ \mbox{Tax}$  Liens. As of the Cutoff Date, there is no lien against the related Financed Vehicle for delinquent taxes.

(xxi) Characteristics of Obligors. As of the date of each Obligor's application for the loan from which the related Receivable arises, such Obligor (a) did not have any material past due credit obligations or any personal or real property repossessed or wages garnished within one year prior to the date of such application, unless such amounts have been repaid or discharged through bankruptcy, (b) was not the subject of any Federal, State or other bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding pending on the date of application that is not discharged, (c) had not been the subject of more than one Federal, State or other bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding, and (d) was domiciled in the United States.

(xxii) Origination Date. Each Receivable has an origination date on or after May 25, 1996.

(xxiii) Maturity of Receivables. Each Receivable has an original term to maturity of not more than 60 months; the weighted average original term to maturity of the Receivables is 56.79 months as of the Cutoff Date; the remaining term to maturity of each Receivable was 60 months or less as of the Cutoff Date; the weighted average remaining term to maturity of the Receivables was 56.07 months as of the Cutoff Date.

(xxiv) Scheduled Payments. Each Receivable had an original principal balance of not less than \$2,499.45 nor more than \$28,237.48 had an outstanding principal balance as of the Cutoff Date of not less than \$1,891.10 nor more than \$28,127.77 and has a first Scheduled Payment due on or prior to November 20, 1997.

(xxv) Origination of Receivables. Based on the billing address of the Obligors and the Principal Balances as of the Cutoff Date, approximately 21.43% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables represents Receivables that were originated in California, approximately 8.49% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables represents Receivables that were originated in Texas, approximately 7.77% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables represents Receivables that were originated in Florida, approximately 5.95% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables represents Receivables that were originated in Pennsylvania and the remaining 58.37% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables represents Receivables that were originated in other States.

(xxvi) Post-Office Box. On or prior to the next billing period after the Cutoff Date, CPS will notify each Obligor to make payments with respect to its respective Receivables after the Cutoff Date directly to the Post-Office Box, and will provide each Obligor with a monthly statement in order to enable such Obligors to make payments directly to the Post-Office Box.

(xxvii) Location of Receivable Files. A complete Receivable File with respect to each Receivable has been or prior to the Closing Date will be delivered to the Trustee at the location listed in Schedule B.

 $\mbox{(xxviii)}$  Casualty. No Financed Vehicle has suffered a Casualty.

(xxix) Principal Balance/Number of Contracts. As of the Cutoff Date, the total aggregate principal balance of the Receivables was \$100,567,598.60. The Receivables are evidenced by 8,355 Contracts.

(xxx) Full Amount Advanced. The full amount of each Receivable has been advanced to each Obligor, and there are no requirements for future advances thereunder. The Obligor with respect to the Receivable does not have any option under the Receivable to borrow from any person additional funds secured by the Financed Vehicle.

## SECTION 3.2. Repurchase upon Breach.

(a) The Seller, the Servicer, the Note Insurer, the Trustee or (upon actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer thereof) the Owner Trustee, as the case may be, shall inform the other parties to this Agreement promptly, in

writing, upon the discovery of any breach of the Seller's representations and warranties made pursuant to Section 3.1 (without regard to any limitations therein as to the Seller's knowledge). Unless the breach shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following the discovery thereof by the Trustee or the Note Insurer or receipt by the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Note Insurer of notice from the Seller or the Servicer of such breach, CPS shall repurchase any Receivable if the value of such Receivable is materially and adversely affected by the breach as of the last day of such second Collection Period (or, at CPS's option, the last day of the first Collection Period following the discovery) and, in the event that the breach relates to a characteristic of the Receivables in the aggregate, and if the interests of the Trust, the Noteholders or the Certificateholders are materially and adversely affected by such breach, unless the breach shall have been cured by the last day of such second Collection Period, CPS shall purchase such aggregate Principal Balance of Receivables, such that following such purchase such representation shall be true and correct with respect to the remainder of the Receivables in the aggregate. In consideration of the purchase of the Receivable, CPS shall remit the Purchase Amount, in the manner specified in Section 5.6. For purposes of this Section, the Purchase Amount of a Receivable which is not consistent with the warranty pursuant to Section 3.1(i)(A)(4) or (A)(5) shall include such additional amount as shall be necessary to provide the full amount of interest as contemplated therein. The sole remedy of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Securityholders or the Note Insurer with respect to a breach of representations and warranties pursuant to Section 3.1 shall be to enforce CPS's obligation to purchase such Receivables pursuant to the CPS Purchase Agreement; provided, however, that CPS shall indemnify the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Collateral Agent, the Note Insurer, the Trust and the Securityholders against all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities, including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, which may be asserted against or incurred by any of them as a result of third party claims arising out of the events or facts giving rise to such breach. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount and written instructions from the Servicer, the Trustee shall release to CPS or its designee the related Receivables File and shall execute and deliver all reasonable instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are prepared by the Seller and delivered to the Trustee and necessary to vest in CPS or such designee title to the Receivable including a Trustee's Certificate in the form of Exhibit F-1. If it is determined that consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other transaction documents referenced in this Agreement, the servicing and operation of the Trust pursuant to this Agreement and such other documents, or the ownership of a Note or Certificate by a Holder constitutes a violation of the prohibited transaction rules of the Employee Retirement Income

Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") or any successor statutes of similar impact, together with the regulations thereunder, to which no statutory exception or administrative exemption applies, such violation shall not be treated as a breach of the Seller's representations and warranties made pursuant to Section 3.1 if not otherwise such a breach.

(b) Pursuant to Section 2.1 of this Agreement, the Seller conveyed to the Trust all of the Seller's right, title and interest in its rights and benefits, but none of its obligations or burdens, under the Purchase Agreements including the Seller's rights under the Purchase Agreements and the delivery requirements, representations and warranties and the cure or repurchase obligations of CPS under the CPS Purchase Agreement. The Seller hereby represents and warrants to the Trust that such assignment is valid, enforceable and effective to permit the Trust to enforce such obligations of CPS under the CPS Purchase Agreement.

## SECTION 3.3. Custody of Receivables Files.

- (a) In connection with the sale, transfer and assignment of the Receivables and the other Conveyed Property to the Trust pursuant to this Agreement the Trustee shall act as custodian of the following documents or instruments in its possession which shall be delivered to the Trustee on or before the Closing Date (with respect to each Receivable):
  - (i) The fully executed original of the Receivable (together with any agreements modifying the Receivable, including without limitation any extension agreements);
  - (ii) The original certificate of title in the name of CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) or such documents that CPS shall keep on file, in accordance with its customary procedures, evidencing the security interest of CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) in the Financed Vehicle or, if not yet received, a copy of the application therefor showing CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as secured party.
- (b) Upon payment in full of any Receivable, the Servicer will notify the Trustee pursuant to a certificate of an officer of the Servicer (which certificate shall include a statement to the effect that all amounts received in connection with such payments which are required to be deposited in the Collection Account pursuant to Section 4.1 have been so deposited) and shall request delivery of the Receivable and Receivable File to the Servicer.

SECTION 3.4. Acceptance of Receivable Files by Trustee. The Trustee acknowledges receipt of files which the Seller has represented are the Receivable Files. The Trustee has reviewed the Receivable Files and has determined that it has received a file for each Receivable identified in Schedule A to this Agreement. The Trustee declares that it holds and will continue to hold such files and any amendments, replacements or supplements thereto and all other Trust Assets as Trustee in trust for the use and benefit of all present and future Securityholders. The Trustee agrees to review each file delivered to it no later than 45 days after the Closing Date to determine whether such Receivable Files contain the documents referred to in Section 3.3(i) and (ii). If the Trustee has found or finds that a file for a Receivable has not been received, or that a file is unrelated to the Receivables identified in Schedule A to this Agreement or that any of the documents referred to in Section 3.3(i) or (ii) are not contained in a Receivable File, the Trustee shall inform CPS, the Seller, the Owner Trustee and the Note Insurer promptly, in writing, of the failure to receive a file with respect to such Receivable (or of the failure of any of the aforementioned documents to be included in the Receivable File) or shall return to CPS as the Seller's designee any file unrelated to a Receivable identified in Schedule A to this Agreement (it being understood that the Trustee's obligation to review the contents of any Receivable File shall be limited as set forth in the preceding sentence). Unless such defect with respect to such Receivable File shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following discovery thereof by the Trustee, CPS shall repurchase any such Receivable as of such last day. In consideration of the purchase of the Receivable, CPS shall remit the Purchase Amount, in the manner specified in Section 5.6. The sole remedy of the Trustee, the Trust, or the Securityholders with respect to a breach pursuant to this Section 3.4 shall be to require CPS to purchase the applicable Receivables pursuant to this Section 3.4. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount and written instructions from the Servicer, the Trustee shall release to CPS or its designee the related Receivable File and shall execute and deliver all reasonable instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are prepared by CPS and delivered to the Trustee and are necessary to vest in CPS or such designee title to the Receivable including a Trustee's Certificate in the form of Exhibit F-1. The Trustee shall make a list of Receivables for which an application for a certificate of title but not an original certificate of title or, with respect to Receivables originated in the State of Michigan, a "Form RD108" stamped by the Department of Motor Vehicles, is included in the Receivable File as of the date of its review of the Receivable Files and deliver a copy of such list to the Servicer, the Owner Trustee and the Note Insurer. On the date which is 180 days following the Closing Date or the next succeeding Business Day, the Trustee

shall inform CPS and the other parties to this Agreement and the Note Insurer of any Receivable for which the related Receivable File on such date does not include an original certificate of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, for which the related Receivable File on such date does not include a "Form RD108" stamped by the Department of Motor Vehicles, and CPS shall repurchase any such Receivable as of the last day of the current Collection Period.

SECTION 3.5. Access to Receivable Files. The Trustee shall permit the Servicer and the Note Insurer access to the Receivable Files at all reasonable times during the Trustee's normal business hours. The Trustee shall, within two Business Days of the request of the Servicer, the Owner Trustee or the Note Insurer, execute such documents and instruments as are prepared by the Servicer, the Owner Trustee or the Note Insurer and delivered to the Trustee, as the Servicer, the Owner Trustee or the Note Insurer deems necessary to permit the Servicer, in accordance with its customary servicing procedures, to enforce the Receivable on behalf of the Trust and any related insurance policies covering the Obligor, the Receivable or Financed Vehicle so long as such execution in the Trustee's sole discretion does not conflict with this Agreement and will not cause it undue risk or liability. The Trustee shall not be obligated to release any document from any Receivable File unless it receives a trust receipt signed by a Servicing Officer in the form of Exhibit B hereto (the "Trust Receipt"). Such Trust Receipt shall obligate the Servicer to return such document(s) to the Trustee when the need therefor no longer exists unless the Receivable shall be liquidated, in which case, upon receipt of a certificate of a Servicing Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto to the effect that all amounts required to be deposited in the Collection Account with respect to such Receivable have been so deposited, the Trust Receipt shall be released by the Trustee to the Servicer.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### ADMINISTRATION AND SERVICING OF RECEIVABLES

SECTION 4.1. Duties of the Servicer. The Servicer, as agent for the Trust, the Securityholders and the Note Insurer (to the extent provided herein) shall manage, service, administer and make collections on the Receivables with reasonable care, using that degree of skill and attention customary and usual for institutions which service motor vehicle retail installment contracts similar to the Receivables and, to the extent more exacting, that the Servicer exercises with respect to all comparable automotive receivables that it services for itself or others. The Servicer's duties shall include collection and

responding to inquiries of Obligors on such posting of all payments, Receivables, investigating delinquencies, sending payment statements to Obligors, reporting tax information to Obligors, accounting for collections, furnishing monthly and annual statements to the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Note Insurer with respect to distributions. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject to the servicing standards set forth in this Agreement, the Servicer is authorized and empowered by the Trust to execute and deliver, on behalf of itself, the Trust or the Securityholders, any and all instruments of satisfaction or cancellation, or partial or full release or discharge, and all other comparable instruments, with respect to such Receivables or to the Financed Vehicles securing such Receivables and/or the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles. If the Servicer shall commence a legal proceeding to enforce a Receivable, the Trust shall thereupon be deemed to have automatically assigned, solely for the purpose of collection, such Receivable to the Servicer. If in any enforcement suit or legal proceeding it shall be held that the Servicer may not enforce a Receivable on the ground that it shall not be a real party in interest or a holder entitled to enforce such Receivable, the Trust shall, at the Servicer's expense and direction, take steps to enforce such Receivable, including bringing suit in its name or the name of the Securityholders. The Servicer shall prepare and furnish, and the Trustee and the Owner Trustee shall execute, any powers of attorney and other documents reasonably necessary or appropriate to enable the Servicer to carry out its servicing and administrative duties hereunder.

SECTION 4.2. Collection of Receivable Payments; Modifications of Receivables; Lockbox Agreements.

(a) Consistent with the standards, policies and procedures required by this Agreement, the Servicer shall make reasonable efforts to collect all payments called for under the terms and provisions of the Receivables as and when the same shall become due and shall follow such collection procedures as it follows with respect to all comparable automotive receivables that it services for itself or others; provided, however, that the Servicer shall notify each Obligor to make all payments with respect to the Receivables to the Post-Office Box. The Servicer will provide each Obligor with a monthly statement in order to notify such Obligors to make payments directly to the Post-Office Box. The Servicer shall allocate collections between principal and interest in accordance with the customary servicing procedures it follows with respect to all comparable automotive receivables that it services for itself or others and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Except as provided below, the Servicer, for so long as CPS is the Servicer, may

grant extensions on a Receivable; provided, however, that the Servicer may not grant more than one extension per calendar year with respect to a Receivable or grant an extension with respect to a Receivable for more than one calendar month or grant more than three extensions in the aggregate with respect to a Receivable without the prior written consent of the Note Insurer and provided, further, that if the Servicer extends the date for final payment by the Obligor of any Receivable beyond the last day of the penultimate Collection Period preceding the Final Scheduled Payment Date, it shall promptly purchase the Receivable from the Trust in accordance with the terms of Section 4.7 hereof (and for purposes thereof, the Receivable shall be deemed to be materially and adversely affected by such breach). If the Servicer is not CPS, the Servicer may not make any extension on a Receivable without the prior written consent of the Note Insurer. The Servicer may in its discretion waive any late payment charge or any other fees that may be collected in the ordinary course of servicing a Receivable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Servicer shall not agree to any alteration of the interest rate on any Receivable or of the amount of any Scheduled Payment on Receivables.

- (b) The Trustee shall establish the Lockbox Account in the name of the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer. Pursuant to the Lockbox Agreement, the Trustee has authorized the Servicer to direct dispositions of funds on deposit in the Lockbox Account to the Collection Account (but not to any other account), and no other Person, save the Lockbox Processor and the Trustee, has authority to direct disposition of funds on deposit in the Lockbox Account. The Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility with respect to the Lockbox Processor's directions or activities as set forth in the preceding sentence. The Lockbox Account shall be established pursuant to and maintained in accordance with the Lockbox Agreement and shall be a demand deposit account initially established and maintained with Bank of America, or at the request of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) an Eligible Account satisfying clause (i) of the definition thereof; provided, however, that the Trustee shall give the Servicer prior written notice of any change made at the request of the Note Insurer in the location of the Lockbox Account. The Trustee shall establish and maintain the Post-Office Box at a United States Post Office Branch in the name of the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer.
- (c) Notwithstanding any Lockbox Agreement, or any of the provisions of this Agreement relating to the Lockbox Agreement, the Servicer shall remain obligated and liable to the Trust, the Trustee and Securityholders for servicing and administering the Receivables and the other Conveyed Property in accordance with

the provisions of this Agreement without diminution of such obligation or liability by virtue thereof.

- (d) In the event the Servicer shall for any reason no longer be acting as such, the Standby Servicer or a successor Servicer shall thereupon assume all of the rights and obligations of the outgoing Servicer under the Lockbox Agreement. In such event, the successor Servicer shall be deemed to have assumed all of the outgoing Servicer's interest therein and to have replaced the outgoing Servicer as a party to the Lockbox Agreement to the same extent as if such Lockbox Agreement had been assigned to the successor Servicer, except that the outgoing Servicer shall not thereby be relieved of any liability or obligations on the part of the outgoing Servicer to the Lockbox Bank under such Lockbox Agreement. The outgoing Servicer shall, upon request of the Trustee, but at the expense of the outgoing Servicer, deliver to the successor Servicer all documents and records relating to the Lockbox Agreement and an accounting of amounts collected and held by the Lockbox Bank and otherwise use its best efforts to effect the orderly and efficient transfer of any Lockbox Agreement to the successor Servicer. In the event that the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) or Holders of Class A Notes evidencing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes (if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) shall elect to change the identity of the Lockbox Bank, the Servicer, at its expense, shall cause the Lockbox Bank to deliver, at the direction of the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) or Holders of Class A Notes evidencing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes (if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) to the Trustee or a successor Lockbox Bank, all documents and records relating to the Receivables and all amounts held (or thereafter received) by the Lockbox Bank (together with an accounting of such amounts) and shall otherwise use its best efforts to effect the orderly and efficient transfer of the Lockbox arrangements.
- (e) On each Business Day, pursuant to the Lockbox Agreement, the Lockbox Processor will transfer any payments from Obligors received in the Post-Office Box to the Lockbox Account. Within two Business Days of receipt of funds into the Lockbox Account, the Servicer shall cause the Lockbox Bank to transfer funds from the Lockbox Account to the Collection Account. In addition, the Servicer shall remit all payments by or on behalf of the Obligors received by the Servicer with respect to the Receivables (other than Purchased Receivables), and all Liquidation Proceeds no later than the Business Day following receipt directly (without deposit into any intervening account) into the Lockbox Account or the Collection Account.

SECTION 4.3. Realization Upon Receivables. On behalf of the Trust, the Securityholders and the Note Insurer, the Servicer shall use its best efforts, consistent with the servicing procedures set forth herein, to repossess or otherwise convert the ownership of the Financed Vehicle securing any Receivable as to which the Servicer shall have determined eventual payment in full is unlikely. The Servicer shall commence efforts to repossess or otherwise convert the ownership of a Financed Vehicle on or prior to the date that an Obligor has failed to make more than 90% of a Scheduled Payment thereon in excess of \$10 for 120 days or more; provided, however, that the Servicer may elect not to commence such efforts within such time period if in its good faith judgment it determines either that it would be impracticable to do so or that the proceeds ultimately recoverable with respect to such Receivable would be increased by forbearance. The Servicer shall follow such customary and usual practices and procedures as it shall deem necessary or advisable in its servicing of automotive receivables, consistent with the standards of care set forth in Section 4.2, which may include reasonable efforts to realize upon any recourse to Dealers and selling the Financed Vehicle at public or private sale. The foregoing shall be subject to the provision that, in any case in which the Financed Vehicle shall have suffered damage, the Servicer shall not expend funds in connection with the repair or the repossession of such Financed Vehicle unless it shall determine in its discretion that such repair and/or repossession will increase the proceeds ultimately recoverable with respect to such Receivable by an amount greater than the amount of such expenses.

#### SECTION 4.4. Insurance.

(a) The Servicer, in accordance with the servicing procedures and standards set forth herein, shall require that (i) each Obligor shall have obtained insurance covering the Financed Vehicle, as of the date of the execution of the Receivable, insuring against loss and damage due to fire, theft, transportation, collision and other risks generally covered by comprehensive and collision coverage and each Receivable requires the Obligor to maintain such physical loss and damage insurance naming CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) and its successors and assigns as an additional insured, (ii) each Receivable that finances the cost of premiums for credit life and credit accident and health insurance is covered by an insurance policy or certificate naming CPS (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as policyholder (creditor) and (iii) as to each Receivable that finances the cost of an extended service contract, the respective Financed Vehicle which secures the Receivable is covered by an extended service contract.

(b) To the extent applicable, the Servicer shall not take any action which would result in noncoverage under any of the insurance policies referred to in Section 4.4(a) which, but for the actions of the Servicer, would have been covered thereunder. The Servicer, on behalf of the Trust, shall take such reasonable action as shall be necessary to permit recovery under any of the foregoing insurance policies. Any amounts collected by the Servicer under any of the foregoing insurance policies shall be deposited in the Collection Account pursuant to Section 5.2.

## SECTION 4.5. Maintenance of Security Interests in Vehicles.

- (a) Consistent with the policies and procedures required by this Agreement, the Servicer shall take such steps on behalf of the Trust as are necessary to maintain perfection of the security interest created by each Receivable in the related Financed Vehicle, including but not limited to obtaining the execution by the Obligors and the recording, registering, filing, rerecording, re-filing, re-recording, re-registering and refiling of all security agreements, financing statements and continuation statements or instruments as are necessary to maintain the security interest granted by the Obligors under the respective Receivables. The Trustee hereby authorizes the Servicer, and the Servicer agrees, to take any and all steps necessary to re-perfect or continue the perfection of such security interest on behalf of the Trust as necessary because of the relocation of a Financed Vehicle or for any other reason. In the event that the assignment of a Receivable to the Trust is insufficient, without a notation on the related Financed Vehicle's certificate of title, or without fulfilling any additional administrative requirements under the laws of the state in which the Financed Vehicle is located, to perfect a security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Trust, the Servicer hereby agrees that CPS's designation as the secured party on the certificate of title is in its capacity as Servicer as agent of the Trust.
- (b) Upon the occurrence of an Insurance Agreement Event of Default, the Note Insurer may (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) instruct the Trustee and the Servicer to take or cause to be taken, or, if an Insurer Default shall have occurred, upon the occurrence of a Servicer Termination Event, the Trustee and the Servicer shall take or cause to be taken such action as may, in the opinion of counsel to the Trustee, which opinion shall not be an expense of the Trustee, be necessary to perfect or re-perfect the security interests in the Financed Vehicles securing the Receivables in the name of the Trust by amending the title documents of such Financed Vehicles or by such other reasonable means as may, in the opinion of counsel to the Trustee, which opinion shall not be an expense of the Trustee, be necessary or prudent. CPS hereby

agrees to pay all expenses related to such perfection or reperfection and to take all action necessary therefor. The Servicer hereby agrees to pay all expenses related to such perfection or reperfection and to take all action necessary therefor. In addition, prior to the occurrence of an Insurance Agreement Event of Default, the Controlling Party may instruct the Trustee and the Servicer to take or cause to be taken such action as may, in the opinion of counsel to the Controlling Party, be necessary to perfect or re-perfect the security interest in the Financed Vehicles underlying the Receivables in the name of the Trust, including by amending the title documents of such Financed Vehicles or by such other reasonable means as may, in the opinion of counsel to the Controlling Party, be necessary or prudent; provided, however, that if the Controlling Party requests (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) that the title documents be amended prior to the occurrence of an Insurance Agreement Event of Default, the out-of-pocket expenses of the Servicer or the Trustee in connection with such action shall be reimbursed to the Servicer or the Trustee, as applicable, by the Controlling Party.

SECTION 4.6. Additional Covenants of Servicer. The Servicer shall not release the Financed Vehicle securing each Receivable from the security interest granted by such Receivable in whole or in part except in the event of payment in full by the Obligor thereunder or repossession, nor shall the Servicer impair the rights of the Securityholders in such Receivables, nor shall the Servicer amend a Receivable, except that extensions may be granted in accordance with Section 4.2.

SECTION 4.7. Purchase of Receivables Upon Breach of Covenant. Upon discovery by any of the Servicer, the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee or the Trustee of a breach of any of the covenants set forth in Section 4.2(a), 4.4, 4.5 or 4.6, the party discovering such breach shall give prompt written notice to the others; provided, however, that the failure to give any such notice shall not affect any obligation of the Servicer under this Section 4.7. Unless the breach shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following such discovery (or, at the Servicer's election, the last day of the first following Collection Period), the Servicer shall purchase any Receivable materially and adversely affected by such breach. In consideration of the purchase of such Receivable, the Servicer shall remit the Purchase Amount in the manner specified in Section 5.6. The sole remedy of the Trustee, the Trust, the Owner Trustee, the Note Insurer or the Securityholders with respect to a breach of Section 4.2(a), 4.4, 4.5 or 4.6 shall be to require the Servicer to repurchase Receivables pursuant to this Section 4.7; provided, however, that the Servicer shall indemnify the Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Collateral Agent, the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee, the Trust and the

Securityholders against all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities, including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, which may be asserted against or incurred by any of them as a result of third party claims arising out of the events or facts giving rise to such breach. If it is determined that the management, administration and servicing of the Receivables and operation of the Trust pursuant to this Agreement constitutes a violation of the prohibited transaction rules of ERISA or the Code to which no statutory exception or administrative exemption applies, such violation shall not be treated as a breach of Section 4.2(a), 4.4, 4.5 or 4.6 if not otherwise such a breach.

SECTION 4.8. Servicing Fee. (a) The Servicing Fee for the initial Payment Date shall be equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the number days from the Closing Date to but excluding the first Payment Date and the denominator of which is 360, (y) 2.00% and (z) the Pool Balance as of the close of business on the second preceding Collection Period plus (ii) the product of (x) the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the number days from the Closing Date to but excluding the first Payment Date and the denominator of which is 360, (y) 0.08% and (z) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities as of the close of business on the last day of the second preceding Collection Period; provided, however, that with respect to the first Payment Date the Servicer will be entitled to receive a Servicing Fee equal to the sum of (i) the product of one-twelfth times 2.0% of the Original Pool Balance plus (ii) the product of one-twelfth times 0.08% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Securities as of the Closing Date. The Servicing Fee shall also include all late fees, prepayment charges including, in the case of a Rule of 78's Receivable that is prepaid in full, to the extent not required by law to be remitted to the related Obligor, the difference between the Principal Balance of such Rule of 78's Receivable (plus accrued interest to the date of prepayment) and the principal balance of such Receivable computed according to the "Rule of 78's", and other administrative fees or similar charges allowed by applicable law with respect to Receivables, collected (from whatever source) on the Receivables.

SECTION 4.9. Servicer's Certificate. By 10:00 a.m., Minneapolis time, on each Determination Date, the Servicer shall deliver to the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Note Insurer, the Rating Agencies and the Seller a Servicer's Certificate containing all information necessary to make the distributions pursuant to Section 5.7 (including, if required, withdrawals from the Spread Account) for the Collection Period preceding the date of such Servicer's Certificate and all information necessary for the Trustee to send statements to the Noteholders and the Note Insurer pursuant to Sections 5.8(a) and 5.9(b) and for the Owner

Trustee to send statements to Certificateholders pursuant to Section 5.5 of the Trust Agreement. Receivables to be purchased by the Servicer or to be purchased by CPS shall be identified by the Servicer by account number with respect to such Receivable (as specified in Schedule A).

SECTION 4.10. Annual Statement as to Compliance, Notice of Servicer Termination Event.

- (a) The Servicer shall deliver to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer and each Rating Agency, on or before July 31 of each year beginning July 31, 1998, an Officer's Certificate, dated as of March 31 of such year, stating that (i) a review of the activities of the Servicer during the preceding 12-month period (or, in the case of the first such certificate, the period from the Cutoff Date to March 31, 1998) and of its performance under this Agreement has been made under such officer's supervision and (ii) to the best of such officer's knowledge, based on such review, the Servicer has fulfilled all its obligations under this Agreement throughout such year (or, in the case of the first such certificate, such shorter period), or, if there has been a default in the fulfillment of any such obligation, specifying each such default known to such officer and the nature and status thereof. The Trustee shall send a copy of such certificate and the report referred to in Section 4.11 to the Rating Agencies. The Trustee shall forward a copy of such certificate as well as the report referred to in Section 4.11 to each Securityholders.
- (b) The Servicer shall deliver to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer, the Collateral Agent, and each Rating Agency, promptly after having obtained knowledge thereof, but in no event later than two (2) Business Days thereafter, written notice in an Officer's Certificate of any event which with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Termination Event under Section 10.1.

SECTION 4.11. Annual Independent Accountants' Report. The Servicer shall cause a firm of nationally recognized independent certified public accountants (the "Independent Accountants"), who may also render other services to the Servicer or to the Seller, to deliver to the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer and each Rating Agency, on or before July 31 of each year beginning July 31, 1998, a report dated as of March 31 of such year (the "Accountants' Report") and reviewing the Servicer's activities during the preceding 12-month period (or, in the case of the first such report, the period from the Cutoff Date to March 31, 1998), addressed to the Board of Directors of the Servicer, to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Standby Servicer and to the Note Insurer, to the effect that such

firm has examined the financial statements of the Servicer and issued its report therefor and that such examination (1) was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and accordingly included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as such firm considered necessary in the circumstances; (2) included tests relating to auto loans serviced for others in accordance with the requirements of the Uniform Single Audit Program for Mortgage Bankers (the "Program"), to the extent the procedures in the Program are applicable to the servicing obligations set forth in this Agreement; (3) included an examination of the delinquency and loss statistics relating to the Servicer's portfolio of automobile and light truck installment sales contracts; and (4) except as described in the report, disclosed no exceptions or errors in the records relating to automobile and light truck loans serviced for others that, in the firm's opinion, paragraph four of the Program requires such firm to report. The accountant's report shall further state that (1) a review in accordance with agreed upon procedures was made of three randomly selected Servicer Certificates; (2) except as disclosed in the report, no exceptions or errors in the Servicer Certificates were found; and (3) the delinquency and loss information, relating to the Receivables contained in the Servicer Certificates were found to be accurate. In the event such firm requires the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and/or the Standby Servicer to agree to the procedures performed by such firm, the Servicer shall direct the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and/or the Standby Servicer, as applicable, in writing to so agree; it being understood and agreed that the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and/or the Standby Servicer will deliver such letter of agreement in conclusive reliance upon the direction of the Servicer, and neither the Trustee, the Owner Trustee nor the Standby Servicer makes any independent inquiry or investigation as to, and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of, the sufficiency, validity or correctness of such procedures.

The Report will also indicate that the firm is independent of the Servicer within the meaning of the Code of Professional Ethics of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

SECTION 4.12. Access to Certain Documentation and Information Regarding Receivables. The Servicer shall provide to representatives of the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Note Insurer reasonable access to the documentation regarding the Receivables. In each case, such access shall be afforded without charge but only upon reasonable request and during normal business hours. Nothing in this Section shall derogate from the obligation of the Servicer to observe any applicable law prohibiting disclosure of information regarding the Obligors, and the failure of the Servicer to

provide access as provided in this Section as a result of such obligation shall not constitute a breach of this Section.

SECTION 4.13. Verification of Servicer's Certificate. (a) On or before the fifth calendar day of each month, the Servicer will deliver to the Trustee and the Standby Servicer a computer diskette (or other electronic transmission) in a format acceptable to the Trustee and the Standby Servicer containing information with respect to the Receivables as of the close of business on the last day of the preceding Collection Period which information is necessary for preparation of the Servicer's Certificate. The Standby Servicer shall use such computer diskette (or other electronic transmission) to verify certain information specified in Section 4.13(b) contained in the Servicer's Certificate delivered by the Servicer, and the Standby Servicer shall notify the Servicer and the Note Insurer of any discrepancies on or before the second Business Day following the Determination Date. In the event that the Standby Servicer reports any discrepancies, the Servicer and the Standby Servicer shall attempt to reconcile such discrepancies prior to the second Business Day prior to the related Payment Date, but in the absence of a reconciliation, the Servicer's Certificate shall control for the purpose of calculations and distributions with respect to the related Payment Date. In the event that the Standby Servicer and the Servicer are unable to reconcile discrepancies with respect to a Servicer's Certificate by the related Payment Date, the Servicer shall cause a firm of independent certified public accountants, at the Servicer's expense, to audit the Servicer's Certificate and, prior to the fifth calendar day of the following month, reconcile the discrepancies. The effect, if any, of such reconciliation shall be reflected in the Servicer's Certificate for such next succeeding Determination Date. Other than the duties specifically set forth in this Agreement, the Standby Servicer shall have no obligations hereunder, including, without limitation, to supervise, verify, monitor or administer the performance of the Servicer. The Standby Servicer shall have no liability for any actions taken or omitted by the Servicer. The duties and obligations of the Standby Servicer shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Agreement and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Standby Servicer.

- (b) The Standby Servicer shall review each Servicer's Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 4.13(a) and shall:
  - (i) confirm that such Servicer's Certificate is complete on its face;
  - (ii) load the computer diskette (which shall be in a format acceptable to the Standby Servicer) received from the

Servicer pursuant to Section 4.13(a) hereof, confirm that such computer diskette is in a readable form and calculate and confirm the Principal Balance of each Receivable for the most recent Payment Date;

(iii) confirm that the Total Distribution Amount, the Principal Distributable Amount, the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount, the Class A-1 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount, the Class A-2 Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount, the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount, the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount, the Standby Fee, the Servicing Fee, the Trustee Fee, the amount on deposit in the Spread Account, and the Premium in the Servicer's Certificate are accurate based solely on the recalculation of the Servicer's Certificate; and

(iv) confirm the calculation of the performance tests set forth in the Spread Account Agreement.

SECTION 4.14. Retention and Termination of Servicer. The Servicer hereby covenants and agrees to act as such under this Agreement for an initial term commencing on the Closing Date and ending on December 31, 1997, which term shall be extendible by the Note Insurer for successive quarterly terms ending on each successive March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 (or, at the discretion of the Note Insurer exercised pursuant to revocable written standing instructions from time to time to the Servicer and the Trustee, for any specified number of terms greater than one), until such time as the Notes have been paid in full, all amounts due to the Certificateholders have been paid and until the Termination of the Trust. Each such notice (including each notice pursuant to standing instructions, which shall be deemed delivered at the end of successive terms for so long as such instructions are in effect) (a "Servicer Extension Notice") shall be delivered by the Note Insurer to the Trustee and the Servicer. The Servicer hereby agrees that, upon its receipt of any such Servicer Extension Notice, the Servicer shall become bound, for the duration of the term covered by such Servicer Extension Notice, to continue as the Servicer subject to and in accordance with the other provisions of this Agreement. If an Insurer Default has occurred and is continuing, the term of the Servicer's appointment hereunder shall be deemed to have been extended until such time, if any, as such Insurer Default has been cured unless such appointment is terminated sooner in accordance with the terms of this Agreement). Until such time as an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee agrees that if as of the fifteenth day prior to the last day of any term of the Servicer, the Trustee shall not have received any Servicer Extension Notice from the Note Insurer, the

Trustee shall, within five days thereafter, give written notice of such non-receipt to the Note Insurer.

SECTION 4.15. Fidelity Bond. The Servicer shall maintain a fidelity bond in such form and amount as is customary for entities acting as custodian of funds and documents in respect of consumer contracts on behalf of institutional investors.

#### ARTICLE V

# TRUST ACCOUNTS; DISTRIBUTIONS; STATEMENTS TO SECURITYHOLDERS

## SECTION 5.1. Establishment of Trust Accounts.

- (a) (i) The Trustee, on behalf of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer, shall establish and maintain in its own name an Eligible Account (the "Collection Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Trustee on behalf of the Securityholders and the Note Insurer.
- (ii) The Trustee, on behalf of the Noteholders, shall establish and maintain in its own name an Eligible Account (the "Note Distribution Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Trustee on behalf of the Noteholders and the Note Insurer. The Note Distribution Account shall initially be established with the Trustee.
- (b) Funds on deposit in the Collection Account and the Note Distribution Account (collectively, the "Trust Accounts") shall be invested by the Trustee (or any custodian with respect to funds on deposit in any such account) in Eligible Investments selected in writing by the Servicer (pursuant to standing instructions or otherwise). All such Eligible Investments shall be held by or on behalf of the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders and/or the Certificateholders and the Note Insurer, as applicable. Other than as permitted by the Rating Agencies and the Note Insurer, funds on deposit in any Account shall be invested in Eligible Investments that will mature so that such funds will be available at the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the following Payment Date. Funds deposited in a Trust Account on the day immediately preceding a Payment Date upon the maturity of any Eligible Investments are not required to be invested overnight. All Eligible investments will be held to maturity.
- (c) All investment earnings of moneys deposited in the Trust Accounts shall be deposited (or caused to be deposited) by

the Trustee in the Collection Account for distribution pursuant to Section 5.7(b), and any loss resulting from such investments shall be charged to such account. The Servicer will not direct the Trustee to make any investment of any funds held in any of the Trust Accounts unless the security interest granted and perfected in such account will continue to be perfected in such investment, in either case without any further action by any Person, and, in connection with any direction to the Trustee to make any such investment, if requested by the Trustee, the Servicer shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel, acceptable to the Trustee, to such effect.

- (d) The Trustee shall not in any way be held liable by reason of any insufficiency in any of the Trust Accounts resulting from any loss on any Eligible Investment included therein except for losses attributable to the Trustee's negligence or bad faith or its failure to make payments on such Eligible Investments issued by the Trustee, in its commercial capacity as principal obligor and not as trustee, in accordance with their terms.
- (e) If (i) the Servicer shall have failed to give investment directions for any funds on deposit in the Trust Accounts to the Trustee by 2:00 p.m. Eastern Time (or such other time as may be agreed by the Issuer and Trustee) on any Business Day; or (ii) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Notes but the Notes shall not have been declared due and payable, or, if such Notes shall have been declared due and payable following an Event of Default, amounts collected or receivable from the Trust Property are being applied as if there had not been such a declaration; then the Trustee shall, to the fullest extent practicable, invest and reinvest funds in the Trust Accounts in one or more Eligible Investments.
- (f) The Trustee shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Trust Accounts and in all proceeds thereof (including all Investment Earnings on the Collection Account) and all such funds, investments, proceeds and income shall be part of the Owner Trust Estate. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Trust Accounts shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders and/or the Certificateholders, as the case may be, and the Note Insurer. If at any time any of the Trust Accounts ceases to be an Eligible Account, the Servicer with the consent of the Note Insurer shall within five Business Days establish a new Trust Account as an Eligible Account and shall transfer any cash and/or any investments to such new Trust Account. The Servicer shall promptly notify the Rating Agencies and the Owner Trustee of any change in the location of any of the aforementioned accounts. In connection with the foregoing, the

Servicer agrees that, in the event that any of the Trust Accounts are not accounts with the Trustee, the Servicer shall notify the Trustee in writing promptly upon any of such Trust Accounts ceasing to be an Eligible Account.

- (g) With  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left$ 
  - (A) any Trust Account Property that is held in deposit accounts shall be held solely in Eligible Deposit Accounts; and, except as otherwise provided herein, each such Eligible Deposit Account shall be subject to the exclusive custody and control of the Trustee and the Trustee shall have sole signature authority with respect thereto;
  - (B) any Trust Account Property that constitutes Physical Property or "certificated securities" shall be delivered to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (i)(a) or (ii)(b), as applicable, of the definition of "Delivery" and shall be held, pending maturity or disposition, solely by the Trustee or a financial intermediary (as such term is defined in Section 8-313(4) of the UCC) acting solely for the Trustee;
  - (C) any Trust Account Property that is a book-entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations shall be delivered in accordance with paragraph (i)(b) or (ii)(c), as applicable, of the definition of "Delivery" and shall be maintained by the Trustee, pending maturity or disposition, through continued book-entry registration of such Trust Account Property as described in such paragraph; and
  - (D) any Trust Account Property that is an "uncertificated security" under Article 8 of the UCC and that is not governed by clause (C) above shall be delivered to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (i)(c) or (ii)(d), as applicable, of the definition of "Delivery" and shall be maintained by the Trustee, pending maturity or disposition, through continued registration of the Trustee's (or its nominee's) ownership of such security.
  - (E) The Servicer shall have the power, revocable by the Note Insurer or, with the consent of the Note Insurer by the Trustee or by the Owner Trustee with the consent of the Trustee, to instruct the Trustee to make withdrawals and payments from the Trust Accounts for the purpose of permitting the Servicer and the Trustee to carry out its respective duties hereunder.

## SECTION 5.2. [RESERVED].

SECTION 5.3. Certain Reimbursements to the Servicer. The Servicer will be entitled to be reimbursed from amounts on deposit in the Collection Account with respect to a Collection Period for amounts previously deposited in the Collection Account but later determined by the Servicer to have resulted from mistaken deposits or postings or checks returned for insufficient funds. The amount to be reimbursed hereunder shall be paid to the Servicer on the related Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7(b)(i) upon certification by the Servicer of such amounts and the provision of such information to the Trustee and the Note Insurer as may be necessary in the opinion of the Note Insurer to verify the accuracy of such certification. In the event that the Note Insurer has not received evidence satisfactory to it of the Servicer's entitlement to reimbursement pursuant to this Section, the Note Insurer shall (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) give the Trustee notice to such effect, following receipt of which the Trustee shall not make a distribution to the Servicer in respect of such amount pursuant to Section 5.7, or if the Servicer prior thereto has been reimbursed pursuant to Section 5.7, the Trustee shall withhold such amounts from amounts otherwise distributable to the Servicer on the next succeeding Payment Date.

SECTION 5.4. Application of Collections. All collections for each Collection Period shall be applied by the Servicer as follows:

With respect to each Receivable (other than a Purchased Receivable), payments by or on behalf of the Obligor shall be applied, in the case of a Rule of 78's Receivable, first, to the Scheduled Payment of such Rule of 78's Receivable and, second, to any late fees accrued with respect to such Rule of 78's Receivable and, in the case of a Simple Interest Receivable, to interest and principal in accordance with the Simple Interest Method.

SECTION 5.5. Withdrawals from Spread Account. (a) In the event that the Servicer's Certificate with respect to any Determination Date shall state that the Total Distribution Amount with respect to such Determination Date is insufficient (taking into account the application of the Total Distribution Amount to the payment required to be made on the related Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7(b)(vi) to make the payments required to be made on the related Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7(b)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vii) and (viii) (such deficiency being a "Deficiency Claim Amount"), then on the fourth Business Day immediately preceding the related Payment Date, the Trustee shall deliver to the Collateral Agent, the Owner Trustee, the Note Insurer, and the Servicer, by hand delivery, telex or

facsimile transmission, a written notice (a "Deficiency Notice") specifying the Deficiency Claim Amount for such Payment Date. Such Deficiency Notice shall direct the Collateral Agent to remit such Deficiency Claim Amount (to the extent of the funds available to be distributed pursuant to the Spread Account Agreement) to the Trustee for deposit in the Collection Account and distribution pursuant to Sections 5.7(b)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vii) and (viii), as applicable.

- (b) Any Deficiency Notice shall be delivered by 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the fourth Business Day preceding such Payment Date. The amounts distributed by the Collateral Agent to the Trustee pursuant to a Deficiency Notice shall be deposited by the Trustee into the Collection Account pursuant to Section 5.6.
- (c) In the event that the Servicer's Certificate with respect to any Determination Date shall state that the Total Distribution Amount with respect to such Payment Date is insufficient to make the payments to the Certificate Distribution Account required to be made on the related Payment Date pursuant to Section 5.7(b)(vi) or (x) (such deficiency being a "Certificate Deficiency"), then on the fourth Business Day immediately preceding the related Payment Date, the Trustee shall deliver to the Collateral Agent, the Owner Trustee and the Servicer, by hand delivery, telex or facsimile transmission, a written notice specifying the amount of the Certificate Deficiency for such Payment Date. Such notice shall direct the Collateral Agent to remit to the Trustee an amount equal to such Certificate Deficiency (but only to the extent that, pursuant to the Master Spread Account Agreement, funds are required to be released from the Spread Account to the Seller on the related Payment Date and are available for application on account of such Certificate Deficiency) for deposit into the Collection Account and, distribution pursuant to Section 5.7(b)(vi) and/or Section 5.7(b)(x), and any funds so remitted to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been released to the Seller and paid to the Trustee at the direction of the Seller.

#### SECTION 5.6. Additional Deposits.

(a) The Servicer or CPS, as the case may be, shall deposit or cause to be deposited in the Collection Account the aggregate Purchase Amount with respect to Purchased Receivables and the Servicer shall deposit or cause to be deposited therein all amounts to be paid under Section 4.8(b) or 11.1. All such deposits shall be made, in immediately available funds, on the Business Day preceding the Determination Date. On or before the third Business Day preceding each Payment Date, the Trustee shall remit to the Collection Account any amounts delivered to the Trustee by the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 5.5.

#### (a) RESERVED

- (b) On each Payment Date, the Trustee (based on the information contained in the Servicer's Certificate delivered on the related Determination Date) shall make the following distributions in the following order of priority:
  - (i) to the Servicer, from the Total Distribution Amount, the Servicing Fee and all unpaid Servicing Fees from prior Collection Periods; provided, however, that as long as CPS is the Servicer and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association is the Standby Servicer, the Trustee will first pay to the Standby Servicer out of the Servicing Fee otherwise payable to CPS an amount equal to the Standby Fee;
  - (ii) in the event the Standby Servicer becomes the successor Servicer, to the Standby Servicer from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clause (i) above), to the extent not previously paid by the predecessor Servicer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, reasonable transition expenses (up to a maximum of \$50,000 for all such expenses) incurred in becoming successor Servicer;
  - (iii) to the Trustee and the Owner Trustee, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above), the fees payable thereto for services pursuant to the Indenture and the Trust Agreement (the "Trustee Fee") and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses thereof, (including counsel fees and expenses) and all unpaid Trustee Fees and all unpaid reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees and expenses) from prior Collection Periods; provided, however, that unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, expenses payable to the Trustee and the Owner Trustee pursuant to this clause (iii) and expenses payable to the Collateral Agent pursuant to clause (iv) below shall be limited to a total of \$50,000 per annum;
  - (iv) to the Collateral Agent, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (iii) above), all fees and expenses payable to the Collateral Agent with respect to such Payment Date;

- (v) to the Note Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant Total to clauses (i) through (iv) above), the Class A Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount for such Payment Date;
- (vi) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to the Certificate Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (v) above), the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount, for such Payment Date:
- (vii) to the Note Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (vi) above), the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount plus, on the Mandatory Redemption Date, the Class A Note Prepayment Amount for such Payment Date;
- (viii) to the Note Insurer, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments made pursuant to clauses (i) through (vii) above), any amounts owing to the Note Insurer under this Agreement and the Insurance Agreement and not paid;
- (ix) in the event any Person other than the Standby Servicer becomes the successor Servicer, to such successor Servicer, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (viii) above) to the extent not previously paid by the predecessor Servicer, reasonable transition expenses (up to a maximum of \$50,000 for all such expenses) incurred in acting as successor Servicer;
- (x) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to the Certificate Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (ix) above), the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount for such Payment Date;
- (xi) until the Target Payment Date, to the Note Distribution Account, the remaining Total Distribution Amount, if any, for payment to the holders of the then paying Class A Notes as a payment of principal;
- (xii) if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, to the Certificate Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (xi) above), the Certificateholders' Interest Distributable Amount for such Payment Date;

(xiii) if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, to the Certificate Distribution Account, from the Total Distribution Amount (as such Total Distribution Amount has been reduced by payments pursuant to clauses (i) through (xii) above), the Certificateholders' Principal Distributable Amount for such Payment Date;

(xiv) after the Target Payment Date, to the Collateral Agent, for deposit into the Spread Account, the remaining Total Distribution Amount, if any;

provided, however, that, (A) following an acceleration of the Notes, (B) if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing and an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1(i), 5.1(ii), 5.1(iv), 5.1(v) or 5.1(vi) of the Indenture shall have occurred and be continuing or (C) the receipt of Insolvency Proceeds pursuant to Section 11.1(b), the Total Distribution Amount (including any such Insolvency Proceeds) shall be paid to the Noteholders and the Certificateholders, pursuant to Section 5.6(a) of the Indenture.

(c) In the event that the Collection Account is maintained with an institution other than the Trustee, the Servicer shall instruct and cause such institution to make all deposits and distributions pursuant to Section 5.7(b) on the related Payment Date.

#### SECTION 5.8. Note Distribution Account.

- (a) On each Payment Date, the Trustee shall distribute all amounts on deposit in the Note Distribution Account to Noteholders in respect of the Notes to the extent of amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal and interest in the following amounts and in the following order of priority:
  - (i) to the Holders of the Class A Notes the Class A Interest Distributable Amount; provided that if there are not sufficient funds in the Note Distribution Account to pay the entire amount then due on each Class of Class A Notes, the amount in the Note Distribution Account shall be applied to the payment of such interest on each Class of Class A Notes pro rata on the basis of the amount of accrued and unpaid interest due on each Class of Class A Notes;
  - (ii) to the Holders of the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount until the outstanding principal balance of the Class A-1 Notes is reduced to zero; and

- (iii) to the Holders of the Class A-2 Notes, the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount (as reduced by any distribution on such Payment Date pursuant to (iv) above) until the outstanding principal balance of the Class A-2 Notes is reduced to zero; and
- (b) On each Payment Date, the Trustee shall send to each Noteholder the statement provided to the Trustee by the Servicer pursuant to Section 5.11 hereof on such Payment Date.
- (c) In the event that any withholding tax is imposed on the Trust's payment (or allocations of income) to a Noteholder, such tax shall reduce the amount otherwise distributable to the Noteholder in accordance with this Section 5.8. The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to retain from amounts otherwise distributable to the Noteholders sufficient funds for the payment of any tax that is legally owed by the Trust (but such authorization shall not prevent the Trustee from contesting any such tax in appropriate proceedings, and withholding payment of such tax, if permitted by law, pending the outcome of such proceedings). The amount of any withholding tax imposed with respect to a Noteholder shall be treated as cash distributed to such Noteholder at the time it is withheld by the Trust and remitted to the appropriate taxing authority. If, after consultations with experienced counsel, the Trustee determines that there is a reasonable likelihood that withholding tax is payable with respect to a distribution (such as a distribution to a non-US Noteholder), the Trustee may in its sole discretion withhold such amounts in accordance with this clause (d). In the event that a Noteholder wishes to apply for a refund of any such withholding tax, the Trustee shall reasonably cooperate with such Noteholder in making such claim so long as such Noteholder agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred.
- (d) Distributions required to be made to Noteholders on any Payment Date shall be made to each Noteholder of record on the preceding Record Date either by wire transfer, in immediately available funds, to the account of such Holder at a bank or other entity having appropriate facilities therefor, if (i) such Noteholder shall have provided to the Note Registrar appropriate written instructions at least five Business Days prior to such Payment Date and such Holder's Notes in the aggregate evidence a denomination of not less than \$1,000,000 or (ii) such Noteholder is the Seller, or an Affiliate thereof, or, if not, by check mailed to such Noteholder at the address of such holder appearing in the Note Register; provided, however, that, unless Definitive Notes have been issued pursuant to Section 2.12 of the Indenture, with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of the Clearing Agency (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), distributions will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such

nominee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the final distribution in respect of any Note (whether on the Final Scheduled Payment Date or otherwise) will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Note at the office or agency maintained for that purpose by the Note Registrar pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Indenture.

SECTION 5.9. [RESERVED].

SECTION 5.10. [RESERVED].

SECTION 5.11. Statements to Securityholders. On or prior to each Payment Date, the Servicer shall provide to the Trustee and the Owner Trustee (with a copy to the Note Insurer and the Rating Agencies) for the Trustee and Owner Trustee to forward to each Securityholder of record a statement setting forth at least the following information as to the Notes and the Certificates to the extent applicable:

- (i) the amount of such distribution  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right)$
- (ii) the amount of such distribution allocable to interest on or with respect to each Class of Notes and the Certificates;
- (iii) the amount of such distribution payable out of amounts withdrawn from the Spread Account or pursuant to a claim on the Note Policy;
- (v) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of each Class of Notes and the Certificates, the Note Pool Factor for each such Class and the Certificate Pool Factor after giving effect to payments allocated to principal reported under clause (i) above;
- (vi) the amount of the Servicing Fee (inclusive of the Standby Fee paid to the Standby Servicer) paid to the Servicer with respect to the related Collection Period, and the amount of any unpaid Servicing Fees (inclusive of the Standby Fee) and the change in such amount from that of the prior Payment Date;
- (vii) the Class A Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall, the Certificateholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall, the Class A Noteholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall, and the Certificateholders' Principal Carryover Shortfall;

- (viii) the number of Receivables and the aggregate gross amount scheduled to be paid thereon, including unearned finance and other charges, for which the related Obligors are delinquent in making scheduled payments between 31 and 59 days and 60 days or more;
- (ix) the amount of the aggregate Realized Losses, if any, for the second preceding Collection Period;
- (x) the number and the aggregate Purchase Amounts for Receivables, if any, that were repurchased in such period and summary information as to losses and delinquencies with respect to the Receivables; and
- (xi) the cumulative amount of Realized Losses, since the Cutoff Date to the last day of the related Collection Period.

Each amount set forth pursuant to paragraph (i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (vii) and (x) above shall be expressed as a dollar amount per \$1,000 of the initial principal balance of the Notes (or Class thereof) or Certificates, as applicable.

SECTION 5.12. Optional Deposits by the Note Insurer; Notice of Waivers. (a) The Note Insurer shall at any time, and from time to time, with respect to a Payment Date, have the option (but shall not be required, except as provided in Section 6.1(a)) to deliver amounts to the Trustee for deposit into the Collection Account for any of the following purposes: (i) to provide funds in respect of the payment of fees or expenses of any provider of services to the Trust with respect to such Payment Date, (ii) to distribute as a component of the Class A Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount to the extent that the Class A Balance as of the Determination Date preceding such Payment Date exceeds the Class A Percentage of the Pool Balance as of such Determination Date, or (iii) to include such amount as part of the Total Distribution Amount for such Payment Date to the extent that without such amount a draw would be required to be made on the Policy.

(b) If the Note Insurer waives the satisfaction of any of the events that might trigger an event of default under the Insurance Agreement and so notifies the Trustee in writing pursuant to Section 5.02(d) of the Insurance Agreement, the Trustee shall notify Moody's of such waiver.

# ARTICLE VI

## THE NOTE POLICY

# SECTION 6.1. Claims Under Note Policy.

- (a) In the event that the Trustee has delivered a Deficiency Notice with respect to any Determination Date pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof, the Trustee shall on the related Draw Date determine whether the application of funds in accordance with Section 5.7(b), together with any Note Insurer Optional Deposit pursuant to Section 5.12 and the application of any Deficiency Claim Amount pursuant to Section 5.5 would result in a shortfall in amounts distributable pursuant to Sections 5.7(b)(v) and 5.7(b)(vii) on any Payment Date (any such shortfall, a "Note Policy Claim Amount"). If the Note Policy Claim Amount for such Payment Date is greater than zero, the Trustee shall furnish to the Note Insurer no later than 12:00 noon New York City time on the related Draw Date a completed Notice of Claim (as defined in clause (b) below) in the amount of the Note Policy Claim Amount. Amounts paid by the Note Insurer pursuant to a claim submitted under this Section 6.1. shall be deposited by the Trustee into the Note Distribution Account for payment to Noteholders on the related Payment Date.
- (b) Any notice delivered by the Trustee to the Note Insurer pursuant to Section 6.1(a) shall specify the Note Policy Claim Amount claimed under the Note Policy and shall constitute a "Notice of Claim" (as defined in the Note Policy) under the Note Policy. In accordance with the provisions of the Note Policy, the Note Insurer is required to pay to the Trustee the Note Policy Claim Amount properly claimed thereunder by 12:00 noon, New York City time, on the later of (i) the third Business Day (as defined in the Note Policy) following receipt on a Business Day of the Notice of Claim, and (ii) the applicable Payment Date. Any payment made by the Note Insurer under the Note Policy shall be applied solely to the payment of the Notes, and for no other purpose.
- (c) The Trustee shall (i) receive as attorney-in-fact of each Class A Noteholder any Note Policy Claim Amount from the Note Insurer and (ii) deposit the same in the Note Distribution Account for distribution to Class A Noteholders. Any and all Note Policy Claim Amounts disbursed by the Trustee from claims made under the Note Policy shall not be considered payment by the Trust or from the Series 1997-4 Spread Account with respect to such Notes, and shall not discharge the obligations of the Trust with respect thereto. The Insurer shall, to the extent it makes any payment with respect to the Class A Notes, become subrogated to the rights of the recipients of such payments to the extent of such payments. Subject to and conditioned upon any payment with

respect to the Class A Notes by or on behalf of the Note Insurer, the Trustee and the Class A Noteholders shall assign to the Note Insurer all rights to the payment of interest or principal with respect to the Class A Notes which are then due for payment to the extent of all payments made by the Note Insurer, and the Note Insurer may exercise any option, vote, right, power or the like with respect to the Class A Notes to the extent that it has made payment pursuant to the Note Policy. To evidence such subrogation, the Note Registrar (as defined in the Indenture) shall note the Note Insurer's rights as subrogee upon the register of Noteholders upon receipt from the Note Insurer of proof of payment by the Note Insurer of any Noteholders' Interest Distributable Amount or Noteholders' Principal Distributable Amount. The foregoing subrogation shall in all cases be subject to the rights of the Class A Noteholders to receive all Scheduled Payments (as defined in the Note Policy) in respect of the Notes.

- (d) The Trustee shall keep a complete and accurate record of all funds deposited by the Note Insurer into the Note Distribution Account and the allocation of such funds to payment of interest on and principal paid in respect of any Class A Note. The Insurer shall have the right to inspect such records at reasonable times upon one Business Day's prior notice to the Trustee.
- (e) The Trustee shall be entitled to enforce on behalf of the Class A Noteholders the obligations of the Note Insurer under the Note Policy. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any Basic Documents, the Class A Noteholders are not entitled to make any claims under the Note Policy or institute proceedings directly against the Note Insurer.

## SECTION 6.2. Preference Claims.

(a) In the event that the Trustee has received a certified copy of an order of the appropriate court that any Scheduled Payment (as defined in the Note Policy) paid on a Class A Note has been avoided in whole or in part as a preference payment under applicable bankruptcy law, the Trustee shall so notify the Note Insurer, shall comply with the provisions of the Note Policy to obtain payment by the Note Insurer of such avoided payment, and shall, at the time it provides notice to the Note Insurer, notify Holders of the Class A Notes by mail that, in the event that any Class A Noteholder's payment is so recoverable, such Class A Noteholder will be entitled to payment pursuant to the terms of the Note Policy. The Trustee shall furnish to the Note Insurer its records evidencing the payments of principal of and interest on Class A Notes, if any, which have been made by the Trustee and subsequently recovered from Class A Noteholders, and the dates on which such payments were made. Pursuant to the terms of the Note Policy, the Note Insurer will make such payment on behalf of the

Class A Noteholder to the receiver, conservator, debtor-in-possession or trustee in bankruptcy named in the order (as defined in the Note Policy) and not to the Trustee or any Class A Noteholder directly (unless a Class A Noteholder has previously paid such payment to the receiver, conservator, debtor-in-possession or trustee in bankruptcy, in which case the Note Insurer will make such payment to the Trustee for distribution to such Class A Noteholder upon proof of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Note Insurer).

(b) The Trustee shall promptly notify the Note Insurer of any proceeding or the institution of any action (of which the Trustee has actual knowledge) seeking the avoidance as a preferential transfer under applicable insolvency, receivership, rehabilitation or similar law (a bankruptcy, "Preference Claim") of any distribution made with respect to the Notes. Each Holder, by its purchase of Notes, and the Trustee hereby agree that so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, the Note Insurer may at any time during the continuation of any proceeding relating to a Preference Claim direct all matters relating to such Preference Claim including, without limitation, (i) the direction of any appeal of any order relating to any Preference Claim and (ii) the posting of any surety, supersedeas or performance bond pending any such appeal at the expense of the Note Insurer, but subject to reimbursement as provided in the Insurance Agreement. In addition, and without limitation of the foregoing, as set forth in Section 6.1(c), the Note Insurer shall be subrogated to, and each Noteholder and the Trustee hereby delegate and assign, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the rights of the trustee and each Noteholder in the conduct of any proceeding with respect to a Preference Claim, including, without limitation, all rights of any party to an adversary proceeding action with respect to any court order issued in connection with any such Preference Claim.

SECTION 6.3. Surrender of Note Policy. The Trustee shall surrender the Note Policy to the Note Insurer for cancellation upon the expiration of such policy in accordance with the terms thereof.

[RESERVED]

#### ARTICLE VIII

#### THE SELLER

SECTION 8.1. Representations of Seller. The Seller makes the following representations on which the Note Insurer shall be deemed to have relied in executing and delivering the Note Policy and on which the Issuer is deemed to have relied in acquiring the Receivables. The representations speak as of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, and shall survive the sale of the Receivables to the Issuer and the pledge thereof to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

- (a) Organization and Good Standing. The Seller has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of California, with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties are currently owned and such business is currently conducted, and had at all relevant times, and now has, power, authority and legal right to acquire, own and sell the Receivables and the other Conveyed Property transferred to the Trust.
- (b) Due Qualification. The Seller is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business shall require such qualifications.
- (c) Power and Authority. The Seller has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and the Basic Documents to which it is a party and to carry out its terms and their terms, respectively; the Seller has full power and authority to sell and assign the Receivables and the Other Conveyed Property to be sold and assigned to and deposited with the Trust by it and has duly authorized such sale and assignment to the Trust by all necessary corporate action; and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Basic Documents to which the Seller is a party have been duly authorized by the Seller by all necessary corporate action.
- (d) Valid Sale, Binding Obligations. This Agreement effects a valid sale, transfer and assignment of the Receivables and the Other Conveyed Property, enforceable against the Seller and creditors of and purchasers from the Seller; and this Agreement and the Basic Documents to which the Seller is a party, when duly executed and delivered, shall constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Seller enforceable in accordance with their respective

terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

- (e) No Violation. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Basic Documents and the fulfillment of the terms of this Agreement and the Basic Documents shall not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of or constitute (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) a default under the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Seller, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument to which the Seller is a party or by which it is bound, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument, other than the Basic Documents, or violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Seller of any court or of any federal or state regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or any of its properties.
- (f) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending or, to the Seller's knowledge, threatened against the Seller, before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other tribunal or governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties (A) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement, the Securities or any of the Basic Documents, (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, or (D) relating to the Seller and which might adversely affect the federal or state income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities.
- (g) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.

- (h) Tax Returns. The Seller has filed on a timely basis all tax returns required to be filed by it and paid all taxes, to the extent that such taxes have become due.
- (i) Chief Executive Office. The chief executive office of the Seller is at 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618.

SECTION 8.2. [RESERVED].

- SECTION 8.3. Liability of Seller; Indemnities. The Seller shall be liable in accordance herewith only to the extent of the obligations specifically undertaken by the Seller under this Agreement.
- (a) The Seller shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Note Insurer, the Standby Servicer and the Trustee from and against any taxes that may at any time be asserted against any such Person with respect to the transactions contemplated in this Agreement and any of the Basic Documents (except any income taxes arising out of fees paid to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Note Insurer and except any taxes to which the Owner Trustee, or the Trustee may otherwise be subject to), including any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege or license taxes (but, in the case of the Issuer, not including any taxes asserted with respect to, federal or other income taxes arising out of distributions on the Notes and the Certificates) and costs and expenses in defending against the same.
- (b) The Seller shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Note Insurer and the Securityholders from and against any loss, liability or expense incurred by reason of (i) the Seller's willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties under this Agreement, or by reason of reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement and (ii) the Seller's or the Issuer's violation of Federal or state securities laws in connection with the offering and sale of the Notes and the Certificates.
- (c) The Seller shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, and the Standby Servicer and its officers, directors, employees and agents from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages and liabilities arising out of, or incurred in connection with the acceptance or performance of the trusts and duties set forth herein and in the Basic Documents except to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, claim, damage or liability shall be due to the willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence (except for errors in judgment) of the Owner Trustee.

Indemnification under this Section shall survive the resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee or the Trustee and the termination of this Agreement or the Indenture or the Trust Agreement, as applicable, and shall include reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and other expenses of litigation. If the Seller shall have made any indemnity payments pursuant to this Section and the Person to or on behalf of whom such payments are made thereafter shall collect any of such amounts from others, such Person shall promptly repay such amounts to the Seller, without interest.

SECTION 8.4. Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Seller. Any Person (a) into which the Seller may be merged or consolidated, (b) which may result from any merger or consolidation to which the Seller shall be a party or (c) which may succeed to the properties and assets of the Seller substantially as a whole, which Person in any of the foregoing cases executes an agreement of assumption to perform every obligation of the Seller under this Agreement, shall be the successor to the Seller hereunder without the execution or filing of any document or any further act by any of the parties to this Agreement; provided, however, that (i) the Seller shall have received the written consent of the Note Insurer prior to entering into any such transaction, (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no representation or warranty made pursuant to Section 3.1 shall have been breached and no Servicer Termination Event, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Termination Event shall have happened and be continuing, (iii) the Seller shall have delivered to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger or succession and such agreement of assumption comply with this Section and that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with, (iv) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such transaction and (v) the Seller shall have delivered to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee and the Note Insurer an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, either (A) all financing statements and continuation statements and amendments thereto have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Owner Trustee and the Trustee, respectively, in the Receivables and reciting the details of such filings or (B) no such action shall be necessary to preserve and protect such interest. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the execution of the foregoing agreement of assumption and compliance with clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) above shall be conditions to the consummation of the transactions referred to in clause (a), (b) or (c) above.

SECTION 8.5. Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others. The Seller and any director or officer or employee or agent of the Seller may rely in good faith on the advice of counsel or on any document of any kind, prima facie properly executed and submitted by any Person respecting any matters arising under any Basic Document. The Seller shall not be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any legal action that shall not be incidental to its obligations under this Agreement, and that in its opinion may involve it in any expense or liability.

SECTION 8.6. Seller May Own Certificates or Notes. The Seller and any Affiliate thereof may in its individual or any other capacity become the owner or pledgee of Certificates or Notes with the same rights as it would have if it were not the Seller or an Affiliate thereof, except as expressly provided herein or in any Basic Document. Notes or Certificates so owned by the Seller or such Affiliate shall have an equal and proportionate benefit under the provisions of the Basic Documents, without preference, priority or distinction as among all of the Notes or Certificates; provided, however, that any Notes owned by the Seller or any Affiliate thereof, during the time such Notes are so owned by them, shall be without voting rights for any purpose set forth in the Basic Documents and the Notes shall not be entitled to the benefits of the Note Policy. The Seller shall notify the Owner Trustee, the Trustee and the Note Insurer promptly after it or any of its Affiliates become the owner of a Certificate or a Note.

## ARTICLE IX

## THE SERVICER

SECTION 9.1. Representations of Servicer. The Servicer makes the following representations on which the Note Insurer shall be deemed to have relied in executing and delivering the Note Policy and on which the Issuer is deemed to have relied in acquiring the Receivables. The representations speak as of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date and shall survive the sale of the Receivables to the Issuer and the pledge thereof to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

(a) Organization and Good Standing. The Servicer has been duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization, with power, authority and legal right to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties are currently owned and such business is presently conducted, and had at all relevant times, and shall have, power, authority and legal right to acquire, own and service the Receivables;

- (b) Due Qualification. The Servicer is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals, in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business (including the servicing of the Receivables as required by this Agreement) requires or shall require such qualification;
- (c) Power and Authority. The Servicer has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and its Basic Documents and to carry out its terms and their terms, respectively, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Servicer's Basic Documents have been duly authorized by the Servicer by all necessary corporate action;
- (d) Binding Obligation. This Agreement and the Basic Documents to which the Servicer is a party shall constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Servicer enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law;
- (e) No Violation. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Basic Documents to which to the Servicer is a party, and the fulfillment of the terms of this Agreement and the Basic Documents to which the Servicer is a party, shall not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the Servicer, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument to which the Servicer is a party or by which it is bound or any of its properties are subject, or result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument, other than the Basic Documents, or violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Servicer of any court or of any federal or state regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Servicer or any of its properties;
- (f) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending or, to the Servicer's knowledge, threatened against the Servicer, before any court,

regulatory body, administrative agency or other tribunal or governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Servicer or its properties (A) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, or (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Servicer of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement, the Securities or any of the Basic Documents or (D) relating to the Servicer and which might adversely affect the federal or state income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities;

- (g) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.
- (h) Taxes. The Servicer has filed on a timely basis all tax returns required to be filed by it and paid all taxes, to the extent that such taxes have become due.
- (i) Chief Executive Office. The Servicer hereby represents and warrants to the Trustee that the Servicer's principal place of business and chief executive office is, and for the four months preceding the date of this Agreement has been, located at: 2 Ada, Irvine, California.

# SECTION 9.2. Liability of Servicer; Indemnities.

- (a) The Servicer (in its capacity as such) shall be liable hereunder only to the extent of the obligations in this Agreement specifically undertaken by the Servicer and the representations made by the Servicer.
- (i) The Servicer shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Trust, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer, and the Securityholders from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities, arising out of or resulting from the use, ownership or operation by the Servicer or any Affiliate thereof of any Financed Vehicle;
- (ii) The Servicer shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Trust, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer, and the Securityholders from and against any taxes that may at any time be asserted against any of such parties with respect to the transactions

contemplated in this Agreement, including, without limitation, any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege or license taxes (but not including any federal or other income taxes, including franchise taxes asserted with respect to, and as of the date of, the sale of the Receivables and the Other Conveyed Property to the Trust or the issuance and original sale of the Securities) and costs and expenses in defending against the same:

- (iii) The Servicer shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Trust, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer, their respective officers, directors, agents and employees and the Securityholders from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages, and liabilities to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, claim, damage, or liability arose out of, or was imposed upon the Trust, the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Note Insurer or the Securityholders through the negligence, willful misfeasance or bad faith of the Servicer in the performance of its duties under this Agreement or by reason of reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement.
- (iv) The Servicer shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Collateral Agent from and against all costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages, and liabilities arising out of or incurred in connection with the acceptance or performance of the trusts and duties herein contained or in the Trust Agreement, if any, except to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, claim, damage or liability: (A) shall be due to the willful misfeasance, bad faith, or negligence (except for errors in judgment) of the Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer or Collateral Agent, as applicable or (B) relates to any tax other than the taxes with respect to which the Servicer shall be required to indemnify the Trustee, the Standby Servicer or the Collateral Agent.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Servicer shall not be obligated to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless any Securityholders for any losses, claims, damages or liabilities incurred by any Securityholders arising out of claims, complaints, actions and allegations relating to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of the purchase or holding of a Security by such Securityholder with the assets of a plan subject to such provisions of ERISA or the Code or the servicing, management and operation of the Trust.
- (c) For purposes of this Section 9.2, in the event of the termination of the rights and obligations of the Servicer (or any successor thereto pursuant to Section 9.3) as Servicer pursuant  $\frac{1}{2}$

to Section 10.1, or a resignation by such Servicer pursuant to this Agreement, such Servicer shall be deemed to be the Servicer pending appointment of a successor Servicer pursuant to Section 10.2. The provisions of this Section 9.2(c) shall in no way affect the survival pursuant to Section 9.2(d) of the indemnification by the Servicer provided by Section 9.2(a).

(d) Indemnification under this Section 9.2 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and any resignation or removal of CPS as Servicer and shall include reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and expenses of litigation. If the Servicer shall have made any indemnity payments pursuant to this Section and the recipient thereafter collects any of such amounts from others, the recipient shall promptly repay such amounts to the Servicer, without interest.

SECTION 9.3. Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, the Servicer or Standby Servicer.

(a) CPS shall not merge or consolidate with any other person, convey, transfer or lease substantially all its assets as an entirety to another Person, or permit any other Person to become the successor to CPS's business unless, after the merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer, lease or succession, the successor or surviving entity shall be capable of fulfilling the duties of CPS contained in this Agreement and shall be acceptable to the Controlling Party, and, if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, shall be an Eligible Servicer. Any corporation (i) into which CPS may be merged or consolidated, (ii) resulting from any merger or consolidation to which CPS shall be a party, (iii) which acquires by conveyance, transfer, or lease substantially all of the assets of CPS, or (iv) succeeding to the business of CPS, in any of the foregoing cases shall execute an agreement of assumption to perform every obligation of CPS under this Agreement and, whether or not such assumption agreement is executed, shall be the successor to CPS under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement, anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall be deemed to release CPS from any obligation. CPS shall provide notice of any merger, consolidation or succession pursuant to this Section to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Securityholders, the Note Insurer and each Rating Agency. Notwithstanding the foregoing, CPS shall not merge or consolidate with any other Person or permit any other Person to become a successor to CPS's business, unless (x) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no representation or warranty made pursuant to Section 9.1 shall have been breached (for purposes hereof, such representations and warranties shall speak as of the date of the consummation of such transaction) and no event that,

after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Insurance Agreement Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (y) CPS shall have delivered to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Rating Agencies and the Note Insurer an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger or succession and such agreement of assumption comply with this Section and that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with, and (z) CPS shall have delivered to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Rating Agencies and the Note Insurer an Opinion of Counsel, stating in the opinion of such counsel, either (A) all financing statements and continuation statements and amendments thereto have been executed and filed that are necessary to preserve and protect the interest of the Trust in the Receivables and the Other Conveyed Property and reciting the details of the filings or (B) no such action shall be necessary to preserve and protect such interest.

(b) Any corporation (i) into which the Standby Servicer may be merged or consolidated, (ii) resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Standby Servicer shall be a party, (iii) which acquires by conveyance, transfer or lease substantially all of the assets of the Standby Servicer, or (iv) succeeding to the business of the Standby Servicer, in any of the foregoing cases shall execute an agreement of assumption to perform every obligation of the Standby Servicer under this Agreement and, whether or not such assumption agreement is executed, shall be the successor to the Standby Servicer under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement, anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall be deemed to release the Standby Servicer from any obligation.

SECTION 9.4. Limitation on Liability of Servicer, Standby Servicer and Others.

Neither the Servicer, the Standby Servicer nor any of the directors or officers or employees or agents of the Servicer or Standby Servicer shall be under any liability to the Trust or the Securityholders, except as provided in this Agreement, for any action taken or for refraining from the taking of any action pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, that this provision shall not protect the Servicer, the Standby Servicer or any such person against any liability that would otherwise be imposed by reason of a breach of this Agreement or willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of duties. CPS, the Standby Servicer and any director, officer, employee or agent of CPS or the Standby Servicer may rely in good faith on the written advice of counsel or on any document of any

kind prima facie properly executed and submitted by any Person respecting any matters arising under this Agreement.

SECTION 9.5. Delegation of Duties. The Servicer may at any time delegate duties under this Agreement to sub-contractors who are in the business of servicing automotive receivables with the prior written consent of the Controlling Party as determined pursuant to Section 13.15 and (unless an Insurance Agreement Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association shall then be the Servicer) the Holders of Certificates evidencing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates; provided, however, that no such delegation or sub-contracting of duties by the Servicer shall relieve the Servicer of its responsibility with respect to such duties; and provided further, that the consent of the Holders of the requisite percentage of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed and shall be deemed to have been given unless, on or before the Objection Date (as defined below), the Trustee shall have received Objection Notices (as defined below) from Holders of Certificates representing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates. Upon written request of the Servicer, the Trustee shall deliver to each Certificateholder of record as of the most recent Record Date a notice (a "Delegation Notice") prepared by the Servicer (i) specifying the duties the Servicer proposes to delegate, (ii) identifying the sub-contractor to whom it proposes to delegate such duties and (iii) informing such Certificateholder that if it wishes to object to the proposed delegation of duties, it must deliver a written notice of objection (specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for its objection; such notice of objection an "Objection Notice") on or before the date specified in such Delegation Notice (the "Objection Date"), which Objection Date shall be a date which is not more than 10 Business Days after the date the Servicer delivers such Delegation Notice to the Trustee.

SECTION 9.6. Servicer and Standby Servicer Not to Resign. Subject to the provisions of Section 9.3, neither the Servicer nor the Standby Servicer shall resign from the obligations and duties imposed on it by this Agreement as Servicer or Standby Servicer except upon a determination that by reason of a change in legal requirements the performance of its duties under this Agreement would cause it to be in violation of such legal requirements in a manner which would have a material adverse effect on the Servicer or the Standby Servicer, as the case may be, and the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) or a Security Majority (if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) does not elect to waive the obligations of the Servicer or the Standby Servicer, as the case may be, to perform the duties which render it legally unable to act or to delegate those duties to

another Person. Any such determination permitting the resignation of the Servicer or Standby Servicer shall be evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel to such effect delivered and acceptable to the Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing). No resignation of the Servicer shall become effective until, so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Standby Servicer or an entity acceptable to the Note Insurer shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the Servicer or, if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Standby Servicer or a successor Servicer that is an Eligible Servicer shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the Standby Servicer. No resignation of the Standby Servicer shall become effective until, so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, an entity acceptable to the Security Insurer shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the Standby Servicer or, if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing a Person that is an Eligible Servicer shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the Standby Servicer; provided, however, that in the event a successor Standby Servicer is not appointed within 60 days after the Standby Servicer has given notice of its resignation and has provided the Opinion of Counsel required by this Section 9.6, the Standby Servicer may petition a court for its removal.

## ARTICLE X

#### **DEFAULT**

SECTION 10.1. Servicer Termination Event. For purposes of this Agreement, each of the following shall constitute a "Servicer Termination Event":

- (a) Any failure by the Servicer to deliver to the Trustee for distribution to Securityholders any proceeds or payment required to be so delivered under the terms of this Agreement that continues unremedied for a period of two Business Days (one Business Day with respect to payment of Purchase Amounts) after written notice is received by the Servicer from the Trustee or the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing) or after discovery of such failure by a Responsible officer of the Servicer;
- (b) Failure by the Servicer to deliver to the Trustee and the Note Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing), the Servicer's Certificate within five days after the date on which such Servicer's Certificate is required to be delivered, or failure on the part of the Servicer to observe its covenants and agreements set forth in Section 9.3(a);

- (c) Failure on the part of the Servicer duly to observe or perform any other covenants or agreements of the Servicer set forth in this Agreement, which failure (i) materially and adversely affects the rights of Securityholders (determined without regard to the availability of funds under the Policy), or of the Note Insurer (unless an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing), and (ii) continues unremedied for a period of 30 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given (1) to the Servicer by the Trustee or the Note Insurer or (2) to the Servicer and to the Trustee and the Note Insurer by the Holders of Class A Notes evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes or, after the Class A Notes have been paid in full and all outstanding Reimbursement Obligations and other amounts due to the Note Insurer have been paid in full, by the Holders of Certificates evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates;
- (d) The entry of a decree or order by a court or agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction in the premises for the appointment of a conservator, receiver, or liquidator for the Servicer or the Seller (or, so long as CPS is Servicer, any of the Servicer's Affiliates) in any bankruptcy, insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshaling of assets and liabilities, or similar proceedings, or for the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (e) The consent by the Servicer or the Seller (or, so long as CPS is Servicer, any of the Servicer's Affiliates) to the appointment of a conservator, trustee, receiver or liquidator in any bankruptcy, insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshalling of assets and liabilities, or similar proceedings of or relating to the Servicer or the Seller (or, so long as CPS is Servicer, any of the Servicer's Affiliates) of or relating to substantially all of its property; or the Servicer or the Seller (or, so long as CPS is Servicer, any of the Servicer's Affiliates) or the Seller shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, file a petition to take advantage of any applicable insolvency or reorganization statute, make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or voluntarily suspend payment of its obligations; or
- (f) Any representation, warranty or statement of the Servicer made in this Agreement or any certificate, report or other writing delivered pursuant hereto shall prove to be incorrect in any material respect as of the time when the same

shall have been made, and the incorrectness of such representation, warranty or statement has a material adverse effect on the Trust or the Securityholders and, within 30 days after written notice thereof shall have been given (1) to the Servicer by the Trustee or the Note Insurer or (2) to the Servicer and to the Trustee and the Note Insurer by the Holders of Class A Notes evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes or, after the Class A Notes have been paid in full and all outstanding Reimbursement Obligations and other amounts due to the Note Insurer have been paid in full, by the Holders of Certificates evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates, the circumstances or condition in respect of which such representation, warranty or statement was incorrect shall not have been eliminated or otherwise cured; or

- (g) So long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, the Note Insurer shall not have delivered a Servicer Extension Notice pursuant to Section 4.14; or
- (h) So long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing, an Insurance Agreement Event of Default or under any other Insurance and Indemnity Agreement relating to any Series an Event of Default thereunder shall have occurred; or
  - (i) A claim is made under the Note Policy.

SECTION 10.2. Consequences of a Servicer Termination Event. If a Servicer Termination Event shall occur and be continuing, the Note Insurer (or, if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing either the Trustee or holders of Notes evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes, or, if the Notes have been paid in full, holders of Certificates evidencing not less than 25% of the outstanding principal amount of the Certificates) (to the extent it has knowledge thereof), by notice given in writing to the Servicer (and to the Trustee if given by the Note Insurer or the Securityholders) or by non-extension of the term of the Servicer as referred to in Section 4.14 may terminate all of the rights and obligations of the Servicer under this Agreement. The Servicer shall be entitled to its pro rata share of the Servicing Fee for the number of days in the Collection Period prior to the effective date of its termination. On or after the receipt by the Servicer of such written notice or upon termination of the term of the Servicer, all authority, power, obligations and responsibilities of the Servicer under this Agreement, whether with respect to the Notes, the Certificates or the Other Conveyed Property or otherwise, automatically shall pass to, be vested in and become obligations and responsibilities of the Standby Servicer (or such other successor Servicer appointed by the Controlling Party under Section 10.3); provided, however, that

the successor Servicer shall have no liability with respect to any obligation which was required to be performed by the terminated Servicer prior to the date that the successor Servicer becomes the Servicer or any claim of a third party based on any alleged action or inaction of the terminated Servicer. The successor Servicer is authorized and empowered by this Agreement to execute and deliver, on behalf of the terminated Servicer, as attorney-in-fact or otherwise, any and all documents and other instruments and to do or accomplish all other acts or things necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of such notice of termination, whether to complete the transfer and endorsement of the Receivables and the other Conveyed Property and related documents to show the Trust as lienholder or secured party on the related Lien Certificates, or otherwise. The terminated Servicer agrees to cooperate with the successor Servicer in effecting the termination of the responsibilities and rights of the terminated Servicer under this Agreement, including, without limitation, the transfer to the successor Servicer for administration by it of all cash amounts that shall at the time be held by the terminated Servicer for deposit, or have been deposited by the terminated Servicer, in the Collection Account or thereafter received with respect to the Receivables and the delivery to the successor Servicer of all Receivable Files and a computer tape in readable form as of the most recent Business Day containing all information necessary to enable the successor Servicer or a successor Servicer to service the Receivables and the Other Conveyed Property. All reasonable costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with transferring the Receivable Files to the successor Servicer and amending this Agreement to reflect such succession as Servicer pursuant to this Section 10.1 shall be paid by the predecessor Servicer upon presentation of reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses. In addition, any successor Servicer shall be entitled to payment from the immediate predecessor Servicer for reasonable transition expenses incurred in connection with acting as successor Servicer, and to the extent not so paid, such payment shall be made pursuant to Section 5.7(b) hereof. Upon receipt of notice of the occurrence of Servicer Termination Event, the Trustee shall give notice thereof to the Rating Agencies. If requested by the Controlling Party, the successor Servicer shall terminate the Lockbox Agreement and direct the Obligors to make all payments under the Receivables directly to the successor Servicer (in which event the successor Servicer shall process such payments in accordance with Section 4.2(e)), or to a lockbox established by the successor Servicer at the direction of the Controlling Party, at the successor Servicer's expense. The terminated Servicer shall grant the Trustee, the successor Servicer and the Controlling Party reasonable access to the terminated Servicer's premises at the terminated Servicer's expense.

(a) On and after the time the Servicer receives a notice of termination pursuant to Section 10.2, upon non-extension of the servicing term as referred to in Section 4.14, or upon the resignation of the Servicer pursuant to Section 9.6, the predecessor Servicer shall continue to perform its functions as Servicer under this Agreement, in the case of termination, only until the date specified in such termination notice or, if no such date is specified in a notice of termination, until receipt of such notice and, in the case of expiration and non-renewal of the term of the Servicer upon the expiration of such term, and, in the case of resignation, until the later of (x) the date 45 days from the delivery to the Trustee of written notice of such resignation (or written confirmation of such notice) in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (y) the date upon which the predecessor Servicer shall become unable to act as Servicer, as specified in the notice of resignation and accompanying Opinion of Counsel. In the event of termination of the Servicer, Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Standby Servicer, shall assume the obligations of Servicer hereunder on the date specified in such written notice (the "Assumption Date") pursuant to the Servicing Assumption Agreement or, in the event that the Note Insurer shall have determined that a Person other than the Standby Servicer shall be the successor Servicer in accordance with Section 10.2, on the date of the execution of a written assumption agreement by such Person to serve as successor Servicer. Notwithstanding the Standby Servicer's assumption of, and its agreement to perform and observe, all duties, responsibilities and obligations of CPS as Servicer under this Agreement arising on and after the Assumption Date, the Standby Servicer shall not be deemed to have assumed or to become liable for, or otherwise have any liability for, any duties, responsibilities, obligations or liabilities of CPS or any predecessor Servicer arising on or before the Assumption Date, whether provided for by the terms of this Agreement, arising by operation of law or otherwise, including, without limitation, any liability for, any duties, responsibilities, obligations or liabilities of CPS or any predecessor Servicer arising on or before the Assumption Date under Section 4.7 or 9.2 of this Agreement, regardless of when the liability, duty, responsibility or obligation of CPS or any predecessor Servicer therefore arose, whether provided by the terms of this Agreement, arising by operation of law or otherwise. Notwithstanding the above, if the Standby Servicer shall be legally unable or unwilling to act as Servicer, and an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Standby Servicer, the Trustee or a Security Majority may petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint any Eligible Servicer as the successor to the Servicer. Pending appointment pursuant to the preceding sentence, the Standby Servicer shall act as successor Servicer

unless it is legally unable to do so, in which event the outgoing Servicer shall continue to act as Servicer until a successor has been appointed and accepted such appointment. Subject to Section 9.6, no provision of this Agreement shall be construed as relieving the Standby Servicer of its obligation to succeed as successor Servicer upon the termination of the Servicer pursuant to Section 10.2, the resignation of the Servicer pursuant to Section 9.6 or the non-extension of the servicing term of the Servicer, as referred to in Section 4.14. If upon the termination of the Servicer pursuant to Section 10.2 or the resignation of the Servicer pursuant to Section 9.6, the Controlling Party appoints a successor Servicer other than the Standby Servicer, the Standby Servicer hereunder.

(b) Any successor Servicer shall be entitled to such compensation (whether payable out of the Collection Account or otherwise) as the Servicer would have been entitled to under this Agreement if the Servicer had not resigned or been terminated hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. Notification to Noteholders and Certificateholders. Upon any termination of, or appointment of a successor to, the Servicer, the Trustee shall give prompt written notice thereof to each Securityholder, the Owner Trustee and to the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 10.5. Waiver of Past Defaults. Subject to the approval of the Note Insurer, the Holders of Class A Notes evidencing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Class A Notes or, after the Class A Notes have been paid in full, the Holders of Certificates evidencing more than 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Certificates, may on behalf of all the Noteholders and Certificateholders, waive any default be the Servicer in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the consequences thereof (except a default in making any required deposits to or payments from any of the Trust Accounts in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Upon any such waiver of a past default, such default shall cease to exist, and any Servicer Termination Event arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been remedied for every purpose of this Agreement. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 10.6. Action Upon Certain Failures of the Servicer. In the event that the Trustee shall have knowledge of any failure of the Servicer specified in Section 10.1 which would give rise to a right of termination under such Section upon the Servicer's failure to remedy the same after notice, the Trustee shall give notice thereof to the Servicer and the Note Insurer. For all purposes of this Agreement (including, without limitation,

Section 6.2(b) and this Section 10.6), the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any failure of the Servicer as specified in Section 10.1 unless notified thereof in writing by the Servicer, the Note Insurer or by a Securityholder. The Trustee shall be under no duty or obligation to investigate or inquire as to any potential failure of the Servicer specified in Section 10.1.

## ARTICLE XI

#### **TERMINATION**

## SECTION 11.1. Optional Purchase of All Receivables.

- (a) (i) On the last day of any Collection Period as of which the Pool Balance shall be less than or equal to 10% of the Original Pool Balance, the Servicer and the Seller each shall have the option to purchase the Owner Trust Estate, other than the Trust Accounts (with the consent of the Note Insurer if such purchase would result in a claim on the Note Policy or would result in any amount owing to the Note Insurer under the Insurance Agreement remaining unpaid); provided, however, that the amount to be paid for such purchase (as set forth in the following sentence) shall be sufficient to pay the full amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest then due and payable on the Securities. To exercise such option, the Servicer or the Seller, as the case may be, shall deposit pursuant to Section 5.6 in the Collection Account an amount equal to the aggregate Purchase Amount for the Receivables (including Liquidated Receivables), plus the appraised value of any other property held by the Trust, such value to be determined by an appraiser mutually agreed upon by the Servicer, the Note Insurer and the Trustee, and shall succeed to all interests in and to the Trust.
- (b) Upon any sale of the assets of the Trust pursuant to Section 9.2 of the Trust Agreement, the Servicer shall instruct the Trustee to deposit the proceeds from such sale after all payments and reserves therefrom (including the expenses of such sale) have been made (the "Insolvency Proceeds") in the Collection Account.
- (c) Notice of any termination of the Trust shall be given by the Servicer, which notice shall include, among other things, the items specified in Section 9.1(c) of the Trust Agreement, to the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Note Insurer and the Rating Agencies as soon as practicable after the Servicer has received notice thereof.
- (d) Following the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and the payment in full of the principal of and  $% \left( 1\right) =\left\{ 1\right\} =\left\{ 1$

interest on the Notes, the Certificateholders will succeed to the rights of the Noteholders hereunder and the Owner Trustee will succeed to the rights of, and assume the obligations of, the Trustee to this Agreement.

## ARTICLE XII

#### ADMINISTRATIVE DUTIES OF THE SERVICER

## SECTION 12.1. Administrative Duties.

(a) Duties with Respect to the Indenture. The Servicer shall perform all its duties and the duties of the Issuer under the Indenture. In addition, the Servicer shall consult with the Owner Trustee as the Servicer deems appropriate regarding the duties of the Issuer under the Indenture. The Servicer shall monitor the performance of the Issuer and shall advise the Owner Trustee when action is necessary to comply with the Issuer's duties under the Indenture. The Servicer shall prepare for execution by the Issuer or shall cause the preparation by other appropriate Persons of all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions as it shall be the duty of the Issuer to prepare, file or deliver pursuant to the Indenture. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Servicer shall take all necessary action that is the duty of the Issuer to take pursuant to the Indenture, including, without limitation, pursuant to Sections 2.7, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.9, 3.10, 3.17, 5.1, 5.4, 7.3, 8.3, 9.2, 9.3, 11.1 and 11.15 of the Indenture.

## (b) Duties with Respect to the Issuer.

(i) In addition to the duties of the Servicer set forth in this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, the Servicer shall perform such calculations and shall prepare for execution by the Issuer or the Owner Trustee or shall cause the preparation by other appropriate Persons of all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions as it shall be the duty of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee to prepare, file or deliver pursuant to this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents or under state and federal tax and securities laws, and at the request of the Owner Trustee shall take all appropriate action that it is the duty of the Issuer to take pursuant to this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents, including, without limitation, pursuant to Sections 2.6 and 2.11 of the Trust Agreement. In accordance with the directions of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee, the Servicer shall administer, perform or supervise the performance of such other activities in connection with

the Collateral (including the Basic Documents) as are not covered by any of the foregoing provisions and as are expressly requested by the Issuer or the Owner Trustee and are reasonably within the capability of the Servicer.

- (ii) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents to the contrary, the servicer shall be responsible for promptly notifying the Owner Trustee and the Trustee in the event that any withholding tax is imposed on the Issuer's payments (or allocations of income) to an owner (as defined in the Trust Agreement) as contemplated this Agreement. Any such notice shall be in writing and specify the amount of any withholding tax required to be withheld by the Owner Trustee or the Trustee pursuant to such provision.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or the Basic Documents to the contrary, the Servicer shall be responsible for performance of the duties of the Issuer or the Seller set forth in Section 5.1 of the Trust Agreement with respect to, among other things, accounting and reports to owners (as defined in the Trust Agreement); provided, however, that once prepared by the Servicer the Owner Trustee shall retain responsibility for the distribution of the Schedule K-1s necessary to enable each Certificateholder to prepare its federal and state income tax returns.
- (iv) The Servicer shall perform the duties of the Servicer specified in Section 10.2 of the Trust Agreement required to be performed in connection with the resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee, and any other duties expressly required to be performed by the Servicer under this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents.
- (v) In carrying out the foregoing duties or any of its other obligations under this Agreement, the Servicer may enter into transactions with or otherwise deal with any of its Affiliates; provided, however, that the terms of any such transactions or dealings shall be in accordance with any directions received from the Issuer and shall be, in the Servicer's opinion, no less favorable to the Issuer in any material respect.
- (c) Tax Matters. The Servicer shall prepare and file, on behalf of the Seller, all tax returns, tax elections, financial statements and such annual or other reports of the Issuer as are necessary for preparation of tax reports as provided in Article V of the Trust Agreement, including without limitation forms 1099 and 1066. All tax returns will be signed by the Seller.

- (d) Non-Ministerial Matters. With respect to matters that in the reasonable judgment of the Servicer are non-ministerial, the Servicer shall not take any action pursuant to this Article XII unless within a reasonable time before the taking of such action, the Servicer shall have notified the Owner Trustee and the Trustee of the proposed action and the Owner Trustee and, with respect to items (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) below, the Trustee shall not have withheld consent or provided an alternative direction. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, "non-ministerial matters" shall include:
  - (i) the amendment of or any supplement to the Indenture;
- (ii) the initiation of any claim or lawsuit by the Issuer and the compromise of any action, claim or lawsuit brought by or against the Issuer (other than in connection with the collection of the Receivables);
- (iii) the amendment, change or modification of this Agreement or any of the Basic Documents;
- (iv) the appointment of successor Note Registrars, successor Paying Agents and successor Trustees pursuant to the Indenture or the appointment of Successor Servicers or the consent to the assignment by the Note Registrar, Paying Agent or Trustee of its obligations under the Indenture; and
  - (v) the removal of the Trustee.
- (e) Exceptions. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement except as expressly provided herein or in the other Basic Documents, the Servicer, in its capacity hereunder, shall not be obligated to, and shall not, (1) make any payments to the Noteholders or Certificateholders under the Basic Documents, (2) sell the Indenture Trust Property pursuant to Section 5.5 of the Indenture, (3) take any other action that the Issuer directs the Servicer not to take on its behalf or (4) in connection with its duties hereunder assume any indemnification obligation of any other Person.
- (f) Limitation of Standby Servicer's Obligations. The Standby Servicer or any successor Servicer shall not be responsible for any obligations or duties of the servicer under Section 12.1.
- SECTION 12.2. Records. The Servicer shall maintain appropriate books of account and records relating to services performed under this Agreement, which books of account and records shall be accessible for inspection by the Issuer at any time during normal business hours.

SECTION 12.3. Additional Information to be Furnished to the Issuer. The Servicer shall furnish to the Issuer from time to time such additional information regarding the Collateral as the Issuer shall reasonably request.

## ARTICLE XIII

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 13.1. Amendment.

(a) This Agreement may be amended from time to time by the parties hereto, with the consent of the Trustee (which consent may not be unreasonably withheld), with the prior written consent of the Note Insurer (so long as no Insurer Default has occurred and is continuing) but without the consent of any of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders, to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in this Agreement, to comply with any changes in the Code, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement or the Insurance Agreement; provided, however, that such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel delivered to the Owner Trustee and the Trustee, adversely affect in any material respect the interests of any Noteholder or Certificateholder; provided further that if an Insurer Default has occurred and is continuing, such action shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the Note Insurer.

This Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the parties hereto, with the consent of the Note Insurer, the consent of the Trustee, the consent of the Holders of Class A Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the Class A Notes and the consent of the Holders (as defined in the Trust Agreement) of Certificates evidencing not less than a majority of the Certificate Balance for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders; provided, however, that no such amendment shall (a) increase or reduce in any manner the amount of, or accelerate or delay the timing of, collections of payments on Receivables or distributions that shall be required to be made for the benefit of the Noteholders or the Certificateholders or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of the outstanding principal amount of each Class of Notes or the Certificates, the Holders of which are required to consent to any such amendment, without the consent of the Holders of all the outstanding Notes and the Holders (as defined in the Trust Agreement) of all the outstanding Certificates, of each Class affected thereby;

provided further, that if an Insurer Default has occurred and is continuing, such action shall not materially adversely affect the interest of the Note Insurer.

Promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Trustee shall furnish written notification of the substance of such amendment or consent to each Securityholder and the Rating Agencies.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of Certificateholders or Noteholders pursuant to this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders or Certificateholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of any action by Noteholders or Certificateholders shall be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Trustee or the Owner Trustee, as applicable, may prescribe.

Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Owner Trustee and the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and the Opinion of Counsel referred to in Section 13.2(i)(1) has been delivered. The Owner Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which affects the Issuer's, the Owner Trustee's, the Standby Servicer's or the Trustee's, as applicable, own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement or otherwise.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 13.1(a) above, the provisions of the Agreement relating to (i) the Spread Account Supplement, the Spread Account, the Specified Spread Account Requisite Amount, a Trigger Event or any component definition of a Trigger Event and (ii) any additional sources of funds which may be added to the Spread Account or uses of funds on deposit in the Spread Account may be amended in any respect by the Seller, the Servicer, the Note Insurer and the Collateral Agent (the consent of which shall not be withheld or delayed with respect to any amendment that does not adversely affect the Collateral Agent) without the consent of, or notice to, the Noteholders or the Certificateholders.

## SECTION 13.2. Protection of Title to Trust.

(a) The Seller or Servicer or both shall execute and file such financing statements and cause to be executed and filed such continuation statements, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to preserve, maintain and protect the interest of the Issuer and the interests of the Trustee in

the Receivables and in the proceeds thereof. The Seller shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee and the Trustee file-stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document filed as provided above, as soon as available following such filing.

- (b) Neither the Seller nor the Servicer shall change its name, identity or corporate structure in any manner that would, could or might make any financing statement or continuation statement filed in accordance with paragraph (a) above seriously misleading within the meaning of section 9-402(7) of the UCC, unless it shall have given the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee and the Trustee at least five days' prior written notice thereof and shall have promptly filed appropriate amendments to all previously filed financing statements or continuation statements. Promptly upon such filing, the Seller or the Servicer, as the case may be, shall deliver an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Note Insurer, stating either (A) all financing statements and continuation statements have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Trust and the Trustee in the Receivables, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (B) no such action shall be necessary to preserve and protect such interest.
- (c) Each of the Seller and the Servicer shall have an obligation to give the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee and the Trustee at least 60 days' prior written notice of any relocation of its principal executive office if, a; a result of such relocation, the applicable provisions of the UCC would require the filing of any amendment of any previously filed financing or continuation statement or of any new financing statement and shall promptly file any such amendment. The Servicer shall at all times maintain each office from which it shall service Receivables, and its principal executive office, within the United States of America.
- (d) The servicer shall maintain accounts and records as to each Receivable accurately and in sufficient detail to permit (i) the reader thereof to know at any time the status of such Receivable, including payments and recoveries made and payments owing (and the nature of each) and (ii) reconciliation between payments or recoveries on (or with respect to) each Receivable and the amounts from time to time deposited in the Collection Account in respect of such Receivable.
- (e) The Servicer shall maintain its computer systems so that, from and after the time of sale under this Agreement of the Receivables to the Issuer, the Servicer's master computer records (including any backup archives) that refer to a Receivable shall

indicate clearly the interest of the Trust in such Receivable and that such Receivable is owned by the Trust. Indication of the Trust's interest in a Receivable shall be deleted from or modified on the Servicer's computer systems when, and only when, the related Receivable shall have been paid in full or repurchased.

- (f) If at any time the Seller or the Servicer shall propose to sell, grant a security interest in or otherwise transfer any interest in automotive receivables to any prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee, the Servicer shall give to such prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee computer tapes, records or printouts (including any restored from backup archives) that, if they shall refer in any manner whatsoever to any Receivable, shall indicate clearly that such Receivable has been sold and is owned by the Trust.
- (g) The Servicer shall permit the Trustee, the Standby Servicer and the Note Insurer and its agents at any time during normal business hours to inspect, audit, and make copies of and abstracts from the Servicer's records regarding any Receivable.
- (h) Upon request, the Servicer shall furnish to the Note Insurer, the Owner Trustee or to the Trustee, within five Business Days, a list of all Receivables (by contract number and name of Obligor) then held as part of the Trust, together with a reconciliation of such list to the Schedule of Receivables and to each of the Servicer's Certificates furnished before such request indicating removal of Receivables from the Trust.
- (i) The Servicer  $\,$  shall deliver to the Note Insurer,  $\,$  the Owner Trustee and the Trustee:
  - (i) promptly after the execution and delivery of the Agreement and, if required pursuant to Section 13.1, of each amendment, an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Note Insurer, either (A) all financing statements and continuation statements have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Trust and the Trustee in the Receivables, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (B) no such action shall be necessary to preserve and protect such interest; and
  - (ii) within 90 days after the beginning of each calendar year beginning with the first calendar year beginning more than three months after the Cutoff Date, an Opinion of Counsel, dated as of a date during such 90-day period, stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, either (A) all financing statements and continuation statements have been executed and

filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Trust and the Trustee in the Receivables, and reciting the details of such filings or referring to prior Opinions of Counsel in which such details are given, or (B) no such action shall be necessary to preserve and protect such interest.

Each Opinion of Counsel referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above shall specify any action necessary (as of the date of such opinion) to be taken in the following year to preserve and protect such interest.

SECTION 13.3. Notices. All demands, notices and communications upon or to the Seller, the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Trustee or the Rating Agencies under this Agreement shall be in writing, personally delivered, or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt (a) in the case of the Seller to CPS Receivables Funding Corp., 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618, (b) in the case of the Servicer to Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., 2 Ada, Irvine, California, Attention: Chief Financial officer, (c) in the case of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee, at the Corporate Trust Office of the Owner Trustee, (d) in the case of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, at the Corporate Trust Office, (e) in the case of the Note Insurer, to 350 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022 Attention: Senior Vice President, Surveillance (Telecopy: (212) 339-3547); (f) in the case of Moody's, to Moody's Investors Service, Inc., ABS Monitoring Department, 99 Church Street, New York, New York 10007; and (g) in the case of Standard & Poor's, to Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, 25 Broadway, 15th Floor, New York, New York 10004, Attention: Asset Backed Surveillance Department. Any notice required or permitted to be mailed to a Noteholder or Certificateholder shall be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of such Holder as shown in the Certificate Register or Note Register, as applicable. Any notice so mailed within the time prescribed in the Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Certificateholder or Noteholder shall receive such notice.

SECTION 13.4. Assignment. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, except as provided in Sections 8.4 and 9.3 and as provided in the provisions of this Agreement concerning the resignation of the Servicer, this Agreement may not be assigned by the Seller or the Servicer without the prior written consent of the Owner Trustee, the Trustee, the Standby Servicer, the Trustee and the Note Insurer (or if an Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than 66% of the

principal amount of the outstanding Notes and the Holders of Certificates, the aggregate Certificate Balance of which is not less than 66%.

SECTION 13.5. Limitations on Rights of Others. The provisions of this Agreement are solely for the benefit of the parties hereto and for the benefit of the Owner Trustee and the Certificateholders (including the Seller), the Trustee and the Noteholders, as third-party beneficiaries. The Insurer and its successors and assigns shall be a third-party beneficiary to the provisions of this Agreement, and shall be entitled to rely upon and directly enforce such provisions of this Agreement so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing. Except as expressly stated otherwise, any right of the Note Insurer to direct, appoint, consent to, approve of, or take any action under this Agreement, shall be a right exercised by the Note Insurer in its sole and absolute discretion. The Insurer may disclaim any of its rights and powers under this Agreement (but not its duties and obligations under the Note Policy) upon delivery of a written notice to the Owner Trustee. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall be construed to give to any other Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim in the Owner Trust Estate or under or in respect of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or provisions contained herein.

SECTION 13.6. Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 13.7. Separate Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 13.8. Headings. The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 13.9. Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 13.10. Assignment to Trustee. The Seller hereby acknowledges and consents to any mortgage, pledge, assignment and grant of a security interest by the Issuer to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Noteholders of ail right, title and interest of the Issuer in, to and under the Receivables and/or the assignment of any or all of the Issuer's rights and obligations hereunder to the Trustee.

## SECTION 13.11. Nonpetition Covenants.

- (a) Notwithstanding any prior termination of this Agreement, the Servicer and the Seller shall not, prior to the date which is one year and one day after the termination of this Agreement with respect to the Issuer, acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Issuer to invoke the process of any court or government authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Issuer under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Issuer or any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Issuer.
- (b) Notwithstanding any prior termination of this Agreement, the Servicer shall not, prior to the date that is one year and one day after the termination of this Agreement with respect to the Seller, acquiesce to, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Seller to invoke the process of any court or government authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Seller under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, or other similar official of the Seller or any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Seller.

SECTION 13.12. Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee and Trustee.

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this Agreement has been countersigned by Bankers Trust (Delaware) not in its individual capacity but solely in its capacity as Owner Trustee of the Issuer and in no event shall Bankers Trust (Delaware) in its individual capacity or, except as expressly provided in the Trust Agreement, as Owner Trustee have any liability for the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or other obligations of the Issuer hereunder or in any of the certificates, notices or agreements delivered pursuant hereto, as to all of which recourse shall be had solely to the assets of the Issuer. For all purposes of this Agreement, in the performance of its duties or obligations hereunder or in the

performance of any duties or obligations of the Issuer hereunder, the Owner Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Articles VI, VII and VIII of the Trust Agreement.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this Agreement has been executed and delivered by Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee and Standby Servicer and in no event shall Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, have any liability for the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or other obligations of the Issuer hereunder or in any of the certificates, notices or agreements delivered pursuant hereto, as to all of which recourse shall be had solely to the assets of the Issuer.
- (c) In no event shall Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, in any of its capacities hereunder, be deemed to have assumed any duties of the Owner Trustee under the Delaware Business Trust Statute, common law, or the Trust Agreement.

SECTION 13.13. Independence of the Servicer. For all purposes of this Agreement, the Servicer shall be an independent contractor and shall not be subject to the supervision of the Issuer, the Trustee and Standby Servicer or the Owner Trustee with respect to the manner in which it accomplishes the performance of its obligations hereunder. Unless expressly authorized by this Agreement, the Servicer shall have no authority to act for or represent the Issuer or the Owner Trustee in any way and shall not otherwise be deemed an agent of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 13.14. No Joint Venture. Nothing contained in this Agreement (i) shall constitute the Servicer and either of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee as members of any partnership, joint venture, association, syndicate, unincorporated business or other separate entity, (ii) shall be construed to impose any liability as such on any of them or (iii) shall be deemed to confer on any of them any express, implied or apparent authority to incur any obligation or liability on behalf of the others.

SECTION 13.15. Insurer as Controlling Party. Each Noteholder by purchase of the Notes held by it acknowledges that the Trustee, as partial consideration of the issuance of the Note Policy, has agreed that the Note Insurer shall have certain rights hereunder for so long as no Insurer Default shall have occurred and be continuing. So long as an Insurer Default has occurred and is continuing, any provision giving the Note Insurer the right to direct, appoint or consent to, approve of, or take any action under this Agreement shall be inoperative during the period of such Insurer Default and such right shall instead vest

in the Trustee acting at the direction of the holders of Class A Notes evidencing, unless otherwise specified, more than 50% of the principal balance of the Class A Notes. From and after such time as the Class A Notes have been paid in full, any provision giving the Note Insurer or the Class A Noteholders the right to direct, appoint or consent to, approve of, or take any action under this Agreement shall be inoperative and such right shall instead vest in the Trustee acting at the direction of the holders of the Certificates evidencing more than 50% of the principal balance of the Certificates, unless otherwise specified. The Insurer may disclaim any of its rights and powers under this Agreement (but not its duties and obligations under the Policy) upon delivery of a written notice to the Trustee. The Insurer may give or withhold any consent hereunder in its sole and absolute discretion.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their respective duly authorized officers as of the day and the year first above written.

CPS AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUST 1997-4

TRUST 1997-4
by BANKERS TRUST (DELAWARE), not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee on behalf of the Trust
Name: Title:
CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., as Seller
By Name: Title:
CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., as Servicer
By Name: Title:
NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
not in its individual capacity, but solely as Standby Servicer and Trustee
By Name: Title:

#### SCHEDULE A

SCHEDULE OF RECEIVABLES

SERVICER'S CERTIFICATE

## TRUST RECEIPT PURSUANT TO SECTION 3.5 OF THE SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT

Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as Servicer (the "Servicer") of the CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (the "Trust") under the Sale and Servicing Agreement (the "Sale and Servicing Agreement"), dated as of October 1, 1997, among CPS Receivables Trust 1997-4, CPS Receivables Corp., as Seller, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as Servicer, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee and Standby Servicer, does hereby acknowledge receipt of the documents relating to the Receivables, each of which documents and the Receivables to which they are related are listed on the attached Schedule 1 hereto. The Servicer furthermore agrees to return such documents to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

19	IN	WITNESS	WHEREOF I have	hereunto set my hand this day of
				CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., as Servicer
				By:

Title:

Acknowledged By:

NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: Name: Title:

# SERVICING OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE PURSUANT TO SECTION 3.5 OF THE SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT

The undersigned,, hereby certifies that (s)he is a duly elected and qualified officer of the Servicer, and hereby further certifies as follows:
The Receivable described below has been fully liquidated and all amounts required to be deposited in the Collection Account with respect to the Receivable and the Obligor described below have been so deposited.
Servicer Loan No.: Obligor's Name:
Capitalized terms used herein which are not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997 among CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as servicer, CPS Receivables Corp., as seller, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee and standby servicer.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand on and as of this day of, 19
Name:

Title:

FORM OF MONTHLY SECURITYHOLDER STATEMENT

## TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 3.2 OR 3.4 OF THE SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT

Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee") of the CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (the "Trust") under the Sale and Servicing Agreement (the "Sale and Servicing Agreement"), dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Trust, CPS Receivables Corp., as Seller, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as Servicer, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee and Standby Servicer, does hereby sell, transfer, assign, and otherwise convey to Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., without recourse, representation, or warranty, all of the Trustee's right, title, and interest in and to all of the Receivables (as defined in the Sale and Servicing Agreement) identified in the attached Servicer's Certificate as "Purchased Receivables," which are to be repurchased by Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. pursuant to Section 3.2 or Section 3.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and all security and documents relating thereto.

•			.2 or Section 3.4 ments relating t	4 of the Sale and Servicing Agree nereto.	nent
19	IN	WITNESS	WHEREOF I have	hereunto set my hand this day	of
				NORWEST BANK MINNESOTA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee	
				By: Name: Title:	

## TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 4.7 OR 11.1 OF THE SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT

Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee") of the CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 (the "Trust") under the Sale and Servicing Agreement (the "Sale and Servicing Agreement"), dated as of October 1, 1997, among the Trust, CPS Receivables Corp., as Seller, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as Servicer (the "Servicer"), and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee and Standby Servicer, does hereby sell, transfer, assign, and otherwise convey to the Servicer, without recourse, representation, or warranty, all of the Trustee's right, title, and interest in and to all of the Receivables (as defined in the Sale and Servicing Agreement) identified in the attached Servicer's Certificate as "Purchased Receivables," which are to be repurchased by the Servicer pursuant to Section 4.7 or Section 11.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and all security and documents relating thereto.

chereto.									
19	IN	WITNESS	WHEREOF I have	hereunto	set my	hand	this _	_ day of	
					ST BANK OCIATION			NATIONAL e	
				By:_					
					ame:				
				Т	itle:				

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
		ARTICLE I	
		DEFINITIONS	
SECTION SECTION			1
		ARTICLE II	
		CONVEYANCE OF RECEIVABLES	
SECTION SECTION SECTION	2.2.	Conveyance of Receivables	28
		ARTICLE III	
		THE RECEIVABLES	
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	3.2. 3.3. 3.4.	Representations and Warranties of Seller	36 37 38
		ARTICLE IV	
		ADMINISTRATION AND SERVICING OF RECEIVABLES	
SECTION SECTION		Duties of the Servicer	
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	4.4. 4.5. 4.6.	Modifications of Receivables; Lockbox Agreements	43 43 44 45
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	4.8. 4.9.	Purchase of Receivables Upon Breach of Covenant  Servicing Fee	46
SECTION	4.12.	Termination Event	48
SECTION	4.14.	Verification of Servicer's Certificate	50

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

ARTICLE V TRUST ACCOUNTS; DISTRIBUTIONS; STATEMENTS TO SECURITYHOLDERS SECTION 5.1. Establishment of Trust Accounts......51 SECTION 5.2. [RESERVED]......54 Certain Reimbursements to the Servicer......54 SECTION 5.3. SECTION 5.4. Application of Collections......54 SECTION 5.5. Withdrawals from Spread Account......55 SECTION 5.6. SECTION 5.7. SECTION 5.8. Note Distribution Account......58 SECTION 5.9. [RESERVED]......60 SECTION 5.11. Statements to Securityholders......60 SECTION 5.12. Optional Deposits by the Note Insurer; Notice of Waivers......61 ARTICLE VI THE NOTE POLICY SECTION 6.1. Claims Under Note Policy.......62 SECTION 6.2. Preference Claims......63 SECTION 6.3. Surrender of Note Policy......64 ARTICLE VII [RESERVED] ARTICLE VIII THE SELLER SECTION 8.1. Representations of Seller......65 Organization and Good Standing......65 (a) Due Qualification......65 (b) (c) Power and Authority......65 (d) Valid Sale, Binding Obligations......65 (e) No Violation......66 (f) No Proceedings......66 (g) (h) (i) Chief Executive Office......67

of the Obligations of, Seller......68

Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others......69

Seller May Own Certificates or Notes......69

SECTION 8 2

SECTION 8.3. SECTION 8.4.

SECTION 8.5.

SECTION 8.6.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

			Page
		ARTICLE IX	
		THE SERVICER	
SECTION	9.1.	Representations of Servicer.  (a) Organization and Good Standing.  (b) Due Qualification.  (c) Power and Authority.  (d) Binding Obligation.  (e) No Violation.  (f) No Proceedings.  (g) No Consents.  (h) Taxes.  (i) Chief Executive Office.	69 70 70 70 71
SECTION		Liability of Servicer; Indemnities	
SECTION	9.3.	Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, the Servicer or Standby Servicer	73
SECTION	9.4.	Limitation on Liability of Servicer, Standby Servicer and	
SECTION SECTION		Others  Delegation of Duties  Servicer and Standby Servicer Not to Resign	75
		ARTICLE X	
		DEFAULT	
SECTION SECTION SECTION SECTION	10.2. 10.3.	Servicer Termination Event	78 80
SECTION SECTION		Waiver of Past Defaults	81
		ARTICLE XI	
		TERMINATION	
SECTION	11.1.	Optional Purchase of All Receivables	82

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

			Page				
		ARTICLE XII					
		ADMINISTRATIVE DUTIES OF THE SERVICER					
SECTION	12.1.	Administrative Duties	83 85 85 85				
SECTION SECTION		Obligations	86				
		ARTICLE XIII					
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS						
	13.2. 13.3. 13.4. 13.5. 13.6. 13.7. 13.8. 13.9. 13.10. 13.11. 13.12.	Nonpetition Covenants Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee and Trustee	88 90 91 91 91 92 92 92				
	13.14.	Independence of the Servicer	93				

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SCHEDULES

Schedule A - Schedule of Receivables

#### **EXHIBITS**

Exhibit A - Form of Servicer's Certificate
Exhibit B - Form of Trust Receipt
Exhibit C - Form of Servicing Officer's Certificate
Exhibit D - Form of Monthly Securityholder Statement
Exhibit E - Form of Trustee's Certificate

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between the undersigned (the "Seller") and CPS Receivables Corp. (the "Purchaser") (the "CPS Purchase Agreement"), the undersigned does hereby sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey unto the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations in the CPS Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the CPS Receivables listed in the Schedule of CPS Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such CPS Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the CPS Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the CPS Receivables; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the CPS Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle or his or her obligations with respect to a Financed Vehicle related to a CPS Receivable and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each CPS Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing. The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the undersigned to the Obligors, insurers or any other Person in connection with the CPS Receivables, the related Receivable Files, any insurance policies or any agreement or instrument relating to any of them.

This Assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the CPS Purchase Agreement and is to be governed by the CPS Purchase Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the CPS Purchase Agreement.

THIS ASSIGNMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Assignment to be duly executed as of October 17, 1997.

CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC.

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

PURCHASE AGREEMENT dated as of this October 1, 1997, by and between CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC., a California corporation (the "Seller"), having its principal executive office at 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618, and CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., a California corporation (the "Purchaser"), having its principal executive office at 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618.

WHEREAS, in the regular course of its business, the Seller purchases and services through its auto loan programs certain motor vehicle retail installment sale contracts secured by new and used automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans acquired from motor vehicle dealers.

WHEREAS, the Seller and the Purchaser wish to set forth the terms pursuant to which the CPS Receivables (as hereinafter defined), are to be sold by the Seller to the Purchaser, which CPS Receivables together with the Samco Receivables will be transferred by the Purchaser, pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement (as hereinafter defined), to CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 to be created thereunder, which Trust will issue notes under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined) representing indebtedness of the Trust (the "Class A Notes" or "Notes") and certificates under the Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined) representing beneficial interests in the Trust (the "Certificates" and, together with the Notes, the "Securities").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, other good and valuable consideration, and the mutual terms and covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

Terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the Sale and Servicing Agreement and if not defined therein, shall have the meanings set forth in the Indenture. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined):

"Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement.

"Assignment" means the CPS Assignment and/or the Samco Assignment.

"Base Prospectus" means the Prospectus dated October 16, 1997, with respect to CPS Auto Receivables Trusts and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Closing Date" means October 17, 1997.

"CPS" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation and its successors and assigns.

"CPS Assignment" means the assignment dated October 17, 1997, by the Seller to the Purchaser, relating to the purchase of the CPS Receivables and certain other property related thereto by the Purchaser from the Seller pursuant to this Agreement, which shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit  $\Delta$ 

"CPS Receivables" means each retail installment sale contract for a Financed Vehicle that appears on the Schedule of CPS Receivables and all rights thereunder.

"Indenture" means the Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997, between CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, as issuer, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee.

"Obligor(s)" means the purchaser or co-purchasers of a Financed Vehicle or any other Person who owes or may be liable for payments under a Receivable.

"Offering Documents" means the Prospectus Supplement, the Base Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum.

"Private Placement Memorandum" means the Private Placement Memorandum, dated October 16, 1997, relating to the private placement of the Certificates and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Prospectus Supplement" means the Prospectus Supplement dated October 16, 1997, relating to the public offering of the Class A Notes and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Purchase Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement, as this agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Purchaser" means CPS Receivables Corp., a California corporation, and its successors and assigns.

"Receivables" means, collectively, the CPS Receivables and the Samco Receivables.

"Receivables Purchase Price" means \$96,062,170.18.

"Repurchase Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.2 hereof.

"Sale and Servicing Agreement" means the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, among CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, as issuer, CPS Receivables Corp., as seller, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as originator of the Receivables and servicer, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee and standby

servicer, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Samco" means Samco Acceptance Corp., a Delaware  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left$ 

"Samco Assignment" means the assignment substantially in the form of Exhibit A to the Samco Purchase Agreement.

"Samco Purchase Agreement" means the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between Samco Acceptance Corp., as seller, and CPS Receivables Corp., as purchaser, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Samco Receivable" shall have the meaning specified in the Samco Purchase Agreement.

"Schedule of CPS Receivables" means the list of CPS Receivables annexed hereto as Exhibit B.  $\,$ 

"Schedule of Receivables" means, collectively, the Schedule of CPS Receivables and the Schedule of Samco Receivables.

"Schedule of Samco Receivables" means the list of Samco Receivables annexed as Exhibit B to the Samco Purchase Agreement.

"Seller" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation, in its capacity as seller of the CPS Receivables and the other CPS Transferred Property relating thereto, and its successors and assigns.

"Servicer" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation, in its capacity as Servicer of the Receivables, and its successors and assigns.

"Transferred CPS Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.1(a) hereof.

"Transferred Property" means the Transferred CPS Property and the Transferred Samco Property.

"Transferred Samco Property" shall have the meaning specified in the Samco Purchase Agreement.

"Trust" means the CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 created by the Trust Agreement.

"Trust Agreement" means the Trust Agreement dated as of October 9, 1997, between CPS Receivables Corp. and Bankers Trust (Delaware), as Owner Trustee as amended and restated pursuant to an amendment dated as of October 17, 1997 between the same parties.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect from time to time in the relevant jurisdictions.

"Underwriter" means Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc.

"Underwriting Agreement" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated October 16, 1997, among the Underwriter, CPS, Samco and the Purchaser relating to the Class A Notes and the Certificates.

#### ARTICLE II

#### PURCHASE AND SALE OF RECEIVABLES

- 2.1. Purchase and Sale of Receivables. On the Closing Date, subject to the terms and conditions of this Purchase Agreement, the Seller agrees to sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser agrees to purchase from the Seller, without recourse (subject to the obligations in this Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all of the Seller's right, title and interest in, to and under the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property relating thereto. The conveyance to the Purchaser of the CPS Receivables and other Transferred CPS Property relating thereto is intended as a sale free and clear of all liens and it is intended that the Transferred CPS Property and other property of the Purchaser shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law.
- (a) Transfer of Receivables. On the Closing Date and simultaneously with the transactions to be consummated pursuant to the Trust Agreement, the Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Seller shall sell, transfer, assign, grant, set over and otherwise convey to the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations herein and in the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the CPS Receivables listed in the Schedule of CPS Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such CPS Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the CPS Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the CPS

Receivables or the Obligors thereunder; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the CPS Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor under a CPS Receivable or Financed Vehicle securing a CPS Receivable or his or her obligations with respect to a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each CPS Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing (collectively, the "Transferred CPS Property" and together with the Transferred Samco Property, the "Transferred Property").

- (b) Receivables Purchase Price. In consideration for the CPS Receivables and other Transferred Property described in Section 2.1(a), the Purchaser shall, on the Closing Date, pay to the Seller the Receivables Purchase Price. An amount equal to \$92,257,412.92 of the Receivables Purchase Price shall be paid to the Seller in cash. The remaining \$3,804,757.26 of the Receivables Purchase Price shall be deemed paid and returned to the Purchaser and be considered a contribution to capital. The portion of the Receivables Purchase Price to paid in cash be by federal wire transfer (same day) funds.
- 2.2. The Closing. The sale and purchase of the CPS Receivables shall take place at a closing (the "Closing") at the offices of Mayer, Brown & Platt, 1675 Broadway, New York, New York 10019-5820 on the Closing Date, simultaneously with the closings under: (a) the Samco Purchase Agreement pursuant to which Samco Acceptance Corp. will sell the Samco Receivables to CPS Receivables Corp., (b) the Sale and Servicing Agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser will assign all of its right, title and interest in and to the Receivables and the other Transferred Property to the Trust for the benefit of the Securityholders, (c) the Trust Agreement pursuant to which the Trust shall be formed and the Certificates issued, (d) the Indenture pursuant to which the Trust will issue the Notes, (e) the Underwriting Agreement pursuant to which the Trust shall sell the Class A Notes to the Underwriter and (f) the Certificate Purchase Agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser shall sell the Certificates to one or more investors.

#### ARTICLE III

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1. Representations and Warranties of the Purchaser. The Purchaser hereby represents and warrants to the Seller as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date (which representations and warranties shall survive such Closing Date):
- (a) Organization and Good Standing. The Purchaser has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of California, with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties shall be currently owned and such business is presently conducted, and had at all relevant times, and shall have, power, authority and legal right to acquire and own the Receivables.

- (b) Due Qualification. The Purchaser is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business shall require such qualifications.
- (c) Power and Authority. The Purchaser has the power and authority to execute and deliver the Agreements and to carry out its terms and the execution, delivery and performance of the Agreements have been duly authorized by the Purchaser by all necessary corporate action.
- (d) Binding Obligation. The Agreements shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- (e) No Violation. The execution, delivery and performance by the Purchaser of the Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and the fulfillment of the terms hereof do not conflict with, result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the articles of incorporation or by-laws of the Purchaser, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties are subject; nor result in the creation or imposition of any lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument (other than the Basic Documents); nor violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Purchaser of any court or of any Federal or State regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Purchaser or its properties.
- (f) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending, or to the Purchaser's best knowledge, threatened, before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Purchaser or its properties: (A) asserting the invalidity of the Agreements or the Securities; (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Agreements; (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Purchaser of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, the Agreements or the Securities; or (D) relating to the Purchaser and which might adversely affect the Federal or State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities.
- (g) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required to be obtained by the Purchaser for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Agreements, the Trust Agreement, the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.

- 3.2. Representations and Warranties of the Seller. (a) The Seller hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:
  - (i) Organization and Good Standing. The Seller has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of California, with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties shall be currently owned and such business is presently conducted and had at all relevant times, and shall have, power, authority and legal right to acquire, own and service the Receivables.
  - (ii) Due Qualification. The Seller is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business (including the origination and the servicing of the Receivables as required by the Sale and Servicing Agreement) shall require such qualifications.
  - (iii) Power and Authority. The Seller has the power and authority to execute and deliver the Agreements and to carry out their terms; the Seller has full power and authority to sell and assign the property sold and assigned to the Purchaser and has duly authorized such sale and assignment to the Purchaser by all necessary corporate action; and the execution, delivery and performance of the Agreements have been duly authorized by the Seller by all necessary corporate action.
  - (iv) Valid Sale; Binding Obligation. This Purchase Agreement effects a valid sale, transfer and assignment of the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property conveyed to the Purchaser pursuant to Section 2.1, enforceable against creditors of and purchasers from the Seller; and this Agreement shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable in accordance with its terms.
  - (v) No Violation. The execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of the Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and the fulfillment of the terms hereof do not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the articles of incorporation, as amended, or by-laws of the Seller, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument to which the Seller is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties are subject; nor result in the creation or imposition of any lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument (other than the Basic Documents); nor violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Seller of any court or of any Federal or State regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties.
  - (vi) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending, or to the Seller's best knowledge, threatened, before any court, regulatory

body, administrative agency, or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties: (A) asserting the invalidity of the Agreements or the Securities; (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Agreements; (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, the Agreements or the Securities; or (D) relating to the Seller and which might adversely affect the Federal or State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities.

- (vii) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Agreements, the Trust Agreement, the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.
- (viii) Financial Condition. The Seller has a positive net worth and is able to and does pay its liabilities as they mature. The Seller is not in default under any obligation to pay money to any Person except for matters being disputed in good faith which do not involve an obligation of the Seller on a promissory note. The Seller will not use the proceeds from the transactions contemplated by the Agreements to give any preference to any creditor or class of creditors, and this transaction will not leave the Seller with remaining assets which are unreasonably small compared to its ongoing operations.
- (ix) Fraudulent Conveyance. The Seller is not selling the CPS Receivables to the Purchaser with any intent to hinder, delay or defraud any of its creditors; the Seller will not be rendered insolvent as a result of the sale of the CPS Receivables to the Purchaser.
- (b) The Seller makes the following representations and warranties as to the Receivables (including the Samco Receivables) and the other Transferred Property relating thereto on which the Purchaser relies in accepting the Receivables and the other Transferred Property relating thereto. Such representations and warranties speak with respect to each Receivable as of the Closing Date and shall survive the sale, transfer, and assignment of the Receivables and the other Transferred Property relating thereto to the Purchaser and the subsequent assignment and transfer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement:
  - (i) Origination Date. Each Receivable has an origination date on or after May 25, 1996.
  - (ii) Principal Balance/Number of Contracts. As of the Cutoff Date, the total aggregate principal balance of the Receivables was \$100,567,598.60. The Receivables are evidenced by 8,355 Contracts.
  - (iii) Maturity of Receivables. Each Receivable has an original term to maturity of not more than 60 months; the weighted average original term to maturity

of the Receivables is 56.79 months as of the Cutoff Date; the remaining term to maturity of each Receivable was 60 months or less as of the Cutoff Date; the weighted average remaining term to maturity of the Receivables was 56.07 months as of the Cutoff Date.

- (iv) Characteristics of Receivables. (a) Each Receivable (1) has been originated in the United States of America by a Dealer for the retail sale of a Financed Vehicle in the ordinary course of such Dealer's business, has been fully and properly executed by the parties thereto and has been purchased by the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) in connection with the sale of Financed Vehicles by the Dealers, (2) has created a valid, subsisting, and enforceable first priority security interest in favor of the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) in the Financed Vehicle, which security interest has been assigned by the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) to the Purchaser, which in turn has assigned such security interest to the Trustee pursuant to the Pooling and Servicing Agreement, (3) contains customary and enforceable provisions such that the rights and remedies of the holder or assignee thereof shall be adequate for realization against the collateral of the benefits of the security, (4) provides for level monthly payments that fully amortize the Amount Financed over the original term (except for the last payment, which may be different from the level payment) and yield interest at the Annual Percentage Rate, (5) has an Annual Percentage Rate of not less than 16.95%, (6) that is a Rule of 78's Receivable provides for, in the event that such Receivable is prepaid, a prepayment that fully pays the Principal Balance and includes a full month's interest, in the month of prepayment, at the Annual Percentage Rate, (7) is a Rule of 78's Receivable or a Simple Interest Receivable, and (8) was originated by a Dealer and was sold by the Dealer wisrepresentation on the part of such Dealer. without any fraud or
- (v) Approximately 87.26% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables, constituting 89.86% of the number of Receivables, as of the Cutoff Date, represents financing of used automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans; the remainder of the Receivables represent financing of new automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans; approximately 21.43% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated in the State of California; approximately 51.55% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS alpha program; approximately 8.40% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS delta program; approximately 14.69% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables as of the Cutoff Date were originated under the CPS first time buyer program; and approximately 25.36% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables were originated under the CPS standard program; approximately 4.48% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Samco Receivables; no Receivable shall have a payment that is more than 30 days overdue as of the Cutoff Date; 29.00% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Rule of 78's Receivables and 71.00% of the aggregate Principal Balance of the Receivables are Simple Interest Receivables; each Receivable shall have a final

scheduled payment due no later than October 31, 2002; each Receivable has an original term to maturity of not more than 60 months and an average original term to maturity of 56.79 months and a remaining term to maturity of not more than 60 months and an average remaining term to maturity of 56.07 months; and each Receivable was originated on or before the Cutoff Date.

- (vi) Scheduled Payments. Each Receivable had an original principal balance of not less than \$2,499.45 nor more than \$28,237.48, has an outstanding principal balance as of the Cutoff Date of not less than \$1,891.10 and not more than \$28,127.77 and has a first Scheduled Payment due on or prior to November 20, 1997.
- (vii) Characteristics of Obligors. As of the date of each Obligor's application for the loan from which the related Receivable arises, each Obligor on any Receivable (a) did not have any material past due credit obligations or any personal or real property repossessed or wages garnished within one year prior to the date of such application, unless such amounts have been repaid or discharged through bankruptcy, (b) was not the subject of any Federal, State or other bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding pending on the date of application that is not discharged, (c) had not been the subject of more than one Federal, State or other bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding, and (d) was domiciled in the United States.
- (viii) Origination of Receivables. Based on the billing address of the Obligors and the Principal Balances as of the Cutoff Date, approximately 21.43% of the Receivables were originated in California, approximately 8.49% of the Receivables were originated in Texas, approximately 7.77% of the Receivables were originated in Florida, 5.95% of the Receivables were originated in Pennsylvania and the remaining 58.37% of the Receivables were originated in all other States.
- (ix) Post-Office Box. On or prior to the next billing period after the Cutoff Date, the Seller will notify each Obligor to make payments with respect to its respective Receivables after the Cutoff Date directly to the Post-Office Box, and will provide each Obligor with a monthly statement in order to enable such Obligors to make payments directly to the Post-Office Box.
- (x) Location of Receivable Files; One Original. A complete Receivable File with respect to each Receivable has been or prior to the Closing Date will be delivered to the Trustee at the location listed in Schedule B to the Sale and Servicing Agreement. There is only one original executed copy of each Receivable.
- (xi) Schedule of Receivables; Selection Procedures. The information with respect to the Receivables set forth in the Schedule of CPS Receivables and the Schedule of Samco Receivables is true and correct in all material respects as of the close of business on the Cutoff Date, and no selection procedures adverse to the Securityholders have been utilized in selecting the Receivables.

- (xii) Compliance with Law. Each Receivable, the sale of the Financed Vehicle and the sale of any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance and any extended service contracts complied at the time the related Receivable was originated or made and at the execution of this Agreement complies in all material respects with all requirements of applicable Federal, State and local laws, and regulations thereunder including, without limitation, usury laws, the Federal Truth-in-Lending Act, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, the Federal Reserve Board's Regulations B and Z, the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940, the Texas Consumer Credit Code, the California Automobile Sales Finance Act, and state adaptations of the National Consumer Act and of the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, and other consumer credit laws and equal credit opportunity and disclosure laws.
- (xiii) Binding Obligation. Each Receivable represents the genuine, legal, valid and binding payment obligation in writing of the Obligor, enforceable by the holder thereof in accordance with its terms.
- (xiv) No Government Obligor. None of the Receivables are due from the United States of America or any State or from any agency, department, or instrumentality of the United States of America or any State.
- (xv) Security Interest in Financed Vehicle. Immediately prior to the sale, assignment, and transfer thereof, each Receivable shall be secured by a validly perfected first priority security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as secured party, and such security interest is prior to all other liens upon and security interests in such Financed Vehicle which now exist or may hereafter arise or be created (except, as to priority, for any tax liens or mechanics' liens which may arise after the Closing Date).
- (xvi) Receivables in Force. No Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded, nor has any Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the related Receivable in whole or in part.
- (xvii) No Waiver. No provision of a Receivable has been waived.
- (xviii) No Amendments. No Receivable has been amended, except as such Receivable may have been amended to grant extensions which shall not have numbered more than (a) one extension of one calendar month in any calendar year or (b) three such extensions in the aggregate.
- (xix) No Defenses. As of the Closing Date, no right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim or defense exists or has been asserted or threatened with respect to any Receivable. The operation of the terms of any Receivable or the exercise of any right thereunder will not render such Receivable unenforceable in whole or in part or subject to any such right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim, or defense.

- (xx) No Liens. As of the Cutoff Date, there are no liens or claims existing or which have been filed for work, labor, storage or materials relating to a Financed Vehicle that shall be liens prior to, or equal or coordinate with, the security interest in the Financed Vehicle granted by the Receivable.
- (xxi) No Default; Repossession. Except for payment delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than thirty days as of the Cutoff Date, no default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of any Receivable has occurred; and no continuing condition that with notice or the lapse of time would constitute a default, breach, violation, or event permitting acceleration under the terms of any Receivable has arisen; and neither the Seller nor Samco shall waive and neither has waived any of the foregoing; and no Financed Vehicle shall have been repossessed as of the Cutoff Date.

(xxii) Insurance; Other. (A) Each Obligor has obtained insurance covering the Financed Vehicle as of the execution of the Receivable insuring against loss and damage due to fire, theft, transportation, collision and other risks generally covered by comprehensive and collision coverage and each Receivable requires the Obligor to obtain and maintain such insurance naming the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) and its successors and assigns as an additional insured, (B) each Receivable that finances the cost of premiums for credit life and credit accident or health insurance is covered by an insurance policy and certificate of insurance naming the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as policyholder (creditor) under each such insurance policy and certificate of insurance and (C) as to each Receivable that finances the cost of an extended service contract, the respective Financed Vehicle which secures the Receivable is covered by an extended service contract.

(xxiii) Title. It is the intention of the Seller that the transfer and assignment herein contemplated constitute a sale of the CPS Receivables from the Seller to the Purchaser and that the beneficial interest in and title to such CPS Receivables not be part of the debtor's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. No CPS Receivable has been sold, transferred, assigned, or pledged by the Seller to any Person other than the Purchaser or any such pledge has been released on or prior to the Closing Date. Immediately prior to the transfer and assignment herein contemplated, the Seller had good and marketable title to each CPS Receivable, and was the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others and, immediately upon the transfer thereof, the Purchaser shall have good and marketable title to each such CPS Receivable, and will be the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others, and the transfer has been perfected under the UCC.

(xxiv) Lawful Assignment. No Receivable has been originated in, or is subject to the laws of, any jurisdiction under which the sale, transfer, and assignment of such Receivable under this Agreement or the Samco Purchase

Agreement shall be unlawful, void, or voidable. Neither the Seller nor Samco has entered into any agreement with any account debtor that prohibits, restricts or conditions the assignment of any portion of the Receivables.

(xxv) All Filings Made. All filings (including, without limitation, UCC filings) necessary in any jurisdiction to give the Purchaser a first priority perfected ownership interest in the Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property have been made, taken or performed.

(xxvi) Chattel Paper. Each Receivable constitutes "chattel paper" under the applicable UCC.

(xxvii) Valid and Binding Obligation of Obligor. Each Receivable is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Obligor thereunder and is enforceable in accordance with its terms, except only as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, and all parties to such contract had full legal capacity to execute and deliver such contract and all other documents related thereto and to grant the security interest purported to be granted thereby.

(xxviii) Tax Liens. As of the Cutoff Date, there is no lien against any Financed Vehicle for delinquent taxes.

(xxix) Title Documents. (A) If the Receivable was originated in a State in which notation of a security interest on the title document of the related Financed Vehicle is required or permitted to perfect such security interest, the title document for such Receivable shows, or if a new or replacement title document is being applied for with respect to such Financed Vehicle the title document (or, with respect to Receivables originated in the State of Michigan, all other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicle) will be received within 180 days and will show, the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) named as the original secured party under the related Receivable as the holder of a first priority security interest in such Financed Vehicle, and (B) if the Receivable was originated in a State in which the filing of a financing statement under the UCC is required to perfect a security interest in motor vehicles, such filings or recordings have been duly made and show the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) named as the original secured party under the related Receivable, and in either case, the Trustee has the same rights as such secured party has or would have (if such secured party were still the owner of the Receivable) against all parties claiming an interest in such Financed Vehicle. With respect to each Receivable for which the title document of the related Financed Vehicle has not yet been returned from the Registrar of Titles, the Seller has received written evidence from the related Dealer that such title document showing the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco) as first lienholder has been applied for.

(xxx) Casualty. No Financed Vehicle has suffered a Casualty.

- (xxxi) Obligation to Dealers or Others. The Purchaser and its assignees will assume no obligation to Dealers or other originators or holders of the Receivables (including, but not limited to under dealer reserves) as a result of the purchase of the Receivables.
- (xxxii) Full Amount Advanced. The full amount of each Receivable has been advanced to each Obligor, and there are no requirements for future advances thereunder. No Obligor has any option under a Receivable to borrow from any Person additional funds secured by the related Financed Vehicle.
- (c) The representations and warranties contained in this Agreement shall not be construed as a warranty or guaranty by the Seller as to the future payments by any Obligor. The sale of the CPS Receivables pursuant to this Agreement shall be "without recourse" except for the representations, warranties and covenants made by the Seller in this Agreement or the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### **CONDITIONS**

- 4.1. Conditions to Obligation of the Purchaser. On the applicable Closing Date, the obligation of the Purchaser to purchase the CPS Receivables is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:
- (a) Representations and Warranties True. The representations and warranties of the Seller hereunder shall be true and correct on the related Closing Date with the same effect as if then made, and the Seller shall have performed all obligations to be performed by it hereunder on or prior to such Closing Date.
- (b) Computer Files Marked. The Seller shall, at its own expense, on or prior to the Related Closing Date, indicate in its computer files that the CPS Receivables have been sold to the Purchaser pursuant to this Purchase Agreement and shall deliver to the Purchaser the Schedule of CPS Receivables certified by the Chairman, the President, the Vice President or the Treasurer of the Seller to be true, correct and complete.
- (c) Receivable Files Delivered. The Seller shall, at its own expense, deliver the related Receivable Files to the Trustee at the offices specified in Schedule B to the Pooling and Servicing Agreement on or prior to the related Closing Date.
  - (d) Documents to be delivered by the Seller at the Closing.
  - (i) The Assignment. On each Closing Date, the Seller will execute and deliver the Assignment which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto.

- (ii) Evidence of UCC-1 Filing. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall record and file, at its own expense, a UCC-1 financing statement in each jurisdiction in which required by applicable law, executed by the Seller, as seller or debtor, and naming the Purchaser, as purchaser or secured party, naming the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property conveyed hereafter as collateral, meeting the requirements of the laws of each such jurisdiction and in such manner as is necessary to perfect the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of such CPS Receivables to the Purchaser. The Seller shall deliver a file-stamped copy, or other evidence satisfactory to the Purchaser of such filing, to the Purchaser on or prior to such Closing Date.
- (iii) Evidence of UCC-2 Filing. On or prior to the related Closing Date, the Seller shall cause to be recorded and filed, at its own expense, appropriate UCC-2 termination statements executed by General Electric Capital Corporation ("GECC") in each jurisdiction in which required by applicable law, meeting the requirements of the laws of each such jurisdiction and in such manner as is necessary to release GECC's interest in the Receivables, including without limitation, the security interests in the Financed Vehicles securing the Receivables and any proceeds of such security interests or the Receivables. The Seller shall deliver a file-stamped copy, or other evidence satisfactory to the Purchaser of such filing, to the Purchaser on or prior to such Closing Date.
- (iv) Other Documents. On or prior to the related Closing Date, the Seller shall deliver such other documents as the Purchaser may reasonably request.
- (e) Other Transactions. The transactions contemplated by the Trust Agreement, the Indenture, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Samco Purchase Agreement, the Underwriting Agreement and the Certificate Purchase Agreement shall be consummated on the Closing Date.
- 4.2. Conditions to Obligation of the Seller. The obligation of the Seller to sell the Receivables to the Purchaser is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:
- (a) Representations and Warranties True. The representations and warranties of the Purchaser hereunder shall be true and correct on the Closing Date with the same effect as if then made, and the Seller shall have performed all obligations to be performed by it hereunder on or prior to the Closing Date.
- (b) Receivables Purchase Price. At the Closing Date, the Purchaser will deliver to the Seller the CPS Receivables Purchase Price as provided in Section 2.1(b). The Seller hereby directs the Purchaser to wire \$92,257,412.92 of the Receivables Purchase Price to Bank of America, ABA: 121000358, Account #1458425131, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc. pursuant to wire instructions to be delivered to the Purchaser on or prior to the Closing Date.

#### ARTICLE V

#### COVENANTS OF THE SELLER

The Seller agrees with the Purchaser as follows; provided, however, that to the extent that any provision of this ARTICLE V conflicts with any provision of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall govern:

- 5.1. Protection of Right, Title and Interest.
- (a) Filings. The Seller shall cause all financing statements and continuation statements and any other necessary documents covering the right, title and interest of the Purchaser in and to the Receivables and the other Transferred Property to be promptly filed, and at all times to be kept recorded, registered and filed, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to preserve and protect the right, title and interest of the Purchaser hereunder to the Receivables and the other Transferred Property. The Seller shall deliver to the Purchaser file stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document recorded, registered or filed as provided above, as soon as available following such recordation, registration or filing. The Purchaser shall cooperate fully with the Seller in connection with the obligations set forth above and will execute any and all documents reasonably required to fulfill the intent of this Section 5.1(a). In the event the Seller fails to perform its obligations under this subsection, the Purchaser or the Trustee may do so at the expense of the Seller.
- (b) Name and Other Changes. At least 60 days prior to the date the Seller makes any change in its name, identity or corporate structure which would make any financing statement or continuation statement filed in accordance with paragraph (a) above seriously misleading within the applicable provisions of the UCC or any title statute, the Seller shall give the Trustee, the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) and the Purchaser written notice of any such change and no later than five days after the effective date thereof, shall file appropriate amendments to all previously filed financing statements or continuation statements. At least 60 days prior to the date of any relocation of its principal executive office, the Seller shall give the Trustee, the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) and the Purchaser written notice thereof if, as a result of such relocation, the applicable provisions of the UCC would require the filing of any amendment of any previously filed financing or continuation statement or of any new financing statement and the Seller shall within five days after the effective date thereof, file any such amendment or new financing statement. The Seller shall at all times maintain each office from which it shall service Receivables, and its principal executive office, within the United States of America.
- (c) Accounts and Records. The Seller shall maintain accounts and records as to each CPS Receivable accurately and in sufficient detail to permit the reader thereof to know at any time the status of such CPS Receivable, including payments and recoveries made and payments owing (and the nature of each).

- (d) Maintenance of Computer Systems. The Seller shall maintain its computer systems so that, from and after the time of sale hereunder of the CPS Receivables to the Purchaser, the Seller's master computer records (including any back-up archives) that refer to a CPS Receivable shall indicate clearly the interest of the Purchaser in such CPS Receivable and that such CPS Receivable is owned by the Purchaser. Indication of the Purchaser's ownership of a CPS Receivable shall be deleted from or modified on the Seller's computer systems when, and only when, the CPS Receivable shall have been paid in full or repurchased.
- (e) Sale of Other Receivables. If at any time the Seller shall propose to sell, grant a security interest in, or otherwise transfer any interest in any automobile or light-duty truck receivables (other than the CPS Receivables) to any prospective purchaser, lender, or other transferee, the Seller shall give to such prospective purchaser, lender, or other transferee computer tapes, records, or print-outs (including any restored from back-up archives) that, if they shall refer in any manner whatsoever to any CPS Receivable, shall indicate clearly that such CPS Receivable has been sold and is owned by the Purchaser unless such CPS Receivable has been paid in full or repurchased.
- (f) Access to Records. The Seller shall permit the Purchaser and its agents at any time during normal business hours to inspect, audit, and make copies of and abstracts from the Seller's records regarding any Receivable.
- (g) List of Receivables. Upon request, the Seller shall furnish to the Purchaser, within five Business Days, a list of all CPS Receivables (by contract number and name of Obligor) then owned by the Purchaser, together with a reconciliation of such list to the Schedule of CPS Receivables.
- 5.2. Other Liens or Interests. Except for the conveyances hereunder and pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Seller will not sell, pledge, assign or transfer to any other Person, or grant, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any lien on any interest therein, and the Seller shall defend the right, title, and interest of the Purchaser in, to and under the Receivables against all claims of third parties claiming through or under the Seller (or, with respect to the Samco Receivables, Samco).
- 5.3. Chief Executive Office. During the term of the Receivables, the Seller will maintain its chief executive office in one of the United States, except Louisiana or Vermont.
- 5.4. Costs and Expenses. The Seller agrees to pay all reasonable costs and disbursements in connection with the perfection, as against all third parties, of the Purchaser's right, title and interest in and to the CPS Receivables.
- 5.5. Delivery of Receivable Files. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall deliver the Receivable Files to the Trustee at the location specified in Schedule B to the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Seller shall have until the last day of the second Collection Period following receipt from the Trustee of notification, pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, that there has been a failure to deliver a file with respect to a

Receivable (including a Samco Receivable) or that a file is unrelated to the Receivables identified in Schedule A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement or that any of the documents referred to in Section 3.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement are not contained in a Receivable File, to deliver such file or any of the aforementioned documents required to be included in such Receivable File to the Trustee. Unless such defect with respect to such Receivable File shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following discovery thereof by the Trustee, the Seller hereby agrees to repurchase any such Receivable from the Trust as of such last day. In consideration of the purchase of the Receivable, the Seller shall remit the Purchase Amount in the manner specified in Section 4.5 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The sole remedy hereunder of the Trustee, the Trust or the Securityholders with respect to a breach of this Section 5.5, shall be to require the Seller to repurchase the Receivable pursuant to this Section 5.5. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount, the Trustee shall release to the Seller or its designee the related Receivable File and shall execute and deliver all instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are prepared by the Seller and delivered to the Trustee and are necessary to vest in the Seller or such designee title to the Receivable.

- 5.6. Indemnification. (a) The Seller shall indemnify the Purchaser for any liability as a result of the failure of a Receivable to be originated in compliance with all requirements of law and for any breach of any of its representations and warranties contained herein.
- (b) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims, and liabilities, arising out of or resulting from the use, ownership, or operation by the Seller or any Affiliate thereof of a Financed Vehicle.
- (c) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all taxes, except for taxes on the net income of the Purchaser, that may at any time be asserted against the Purchaser with respect to the transactions contemplated herein, including, without limitation, any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege, or license taxes and costs and expenses in defending against the same.
- (d) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, damage, claim or liability arose out of, or was imposed upon the Purchaser through, the negligence, willful misfeasance, or bad faith of the Seller in the performance of its duties under the Agreement, or by reason of reckless disregard of the Seller's obligations and duties under the Agreement.
- (e) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities arising out of or incurred in connection with the acceptance or performance of the Seller's trusts and duties as Servicer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, damage, claim or liability shall be due to the willful misfeasance, bad faith, or negligence (except for errors in judgment) of the Purchaser.

Indemnification under this Section 5.6 shall include reasonable fees and expenses of litigation and shall survive payment of the Notes and Certificates. These indemnity obligations shall be in addition to any obligation that the Seller may otherwise have.

- 5.7. Sale. The Seller agrees to treat this conveyance for all purposes (including without limitation tax and financial accounting purposes) as a sale on all relevant books, records, tax returns, financial statements and other applicable documents.
- 5.8. Non-Petition. In the event of any breach of a representation and warranty made by the Purchaser hereunder, the Seller covenants and agrees that it will not take any action to pursue any remedy that it may have hereunder, in law, in equity or otherwise, until a year and a day have passed since the date on which all certificates issued by the Trust or a similar trust formed by the Purchaser have been paid in full. The Purchaser and the Seller agree that damages will not be an adequate remedy for such breach and that this covenant may be specifically enforced by the Purchaser or by the Trust.

#### ARTICLE VI

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 6.1. Obligations of Seller. The obligations of the Seller under this Agreement shall not be affected by reason of any invalidity, illegality or irregularity of any Receivable.
- 6.2. Repurchase Events. The Seller hereby covenants and agrees with the Purchaser for the benefit of the Purchaser, the Trustee, the Insurer and the Securityholders, that (i) the occurrence of a breach of any of the Seller's representations and warranties contained in Section 3.2(b) hereof (without regard to any limitations regarding the Seller's knowledge) and (ii) the failure of the Seller to timely comply with its obligations pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof, shall constitute events obligating the Seller to repurchase the affected Receivables (including any affected Samco Receivables) hereunder ("Repurchase Events"), at the Purchase Amount from the Trust. Unless the breach of any of the Seller's representations and warranties shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following the discovery thereof by or notice to the Purchaser and the Seller of such breach, the Seller shall repurchase any Receivable if such Receivable is materially and adversely affected by the breach as of the last day of such second Collection Period (or, at the Seller's option, the last day of the first Collection Period following the discovery) and, in the event that the breach relates to a characteristic of the Receivables in the aggregate, and if the Trust is materially and adversely affected by such breach, unless the breach shall have been cured by such second Collection Period, the Seller shall purchase such aggregate Principal Balance of Receivables, such that following such purchase such representation shall be true and correct with respect to the remainder of the Receivables in the aggregate. The provisions of this Section 6.2 are intended to grant the Trustee a direct right against the Seller to demand performance hereunder, and in connection therewith the Seller waives any requirement of prior demand against the Purchaser and waives any defaults it would have against the Purchaser with respect to such repurchase obligation. Any such purchase shall

take place in the manner specified in Section 5.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. For purposes of this Section 6.2, the Purchase Amount of a Receivable which is not consistent with the warranty pursuant to Section 3.2(b)(iv)(a)(5)or (iv)(a)(6) shall include such additional amount as shall be necessary to provide the full amount of interest as contemplated therein. The sole remedy hereunder of the Securityholders, the Trust, the Insurer, the Trustee or the Purchaser against the Seller with respect to any Repurchase Event shall be to enforce the Seller's obligation to repurchase such Receivables pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, that the Seller shall indemnify the Trustee, the Insurer, the Trust and the Securityholders against all costs, expenses, losses, claims and liabilities, including reasonable fees and expenses of damages, counsel. which may be asserted against or incurred by any of them, as a result of third party claims arising out of the events or facts giving rise to such breach. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount, the Purchaser shall cause the Trustee to release the related Receivables File to the Seller and to execute and deliver all instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are necessary to vest in the Seller title to the Receivable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Indentures and the other transaction documents referenced in such Agreement, servicing and operation of the Trust pursuant to Trust Agreement and such other documents, or the ownership of a Security by a Holder constitutes a violation of the prohibited transaction rules of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Code") for which no statutory exception or administrative exemption applies, such violation shall not be treated as a Repurchase Event.

- 6.3. Seller's Assignment of Purchased Receivables. With respect to all Receivables repurchased by the Seller pursuant to this Agreement, the Purchaser shall assign, without recourse except as provided herein, representation or warranty, to the Seller all the Purchaser's right, title and interest in and to such Receivables, and all security and documents relating thereto.
- 6.4. Conveyance as Sale of Receivables Not Financing. The parties hereto intend that the conveyance hereunder be a sale of the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property from the Seller to the Purchaser and not a financing secured by such assets; and the beneficial interest in and title to the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. In the event that any conveyance hereunder is for any reason not considered a sale, the parties intend that this Agreement constitute a security agreement under the UCC (as defined in the UCC as in effect in the State of California) and applicable law, and the Seller hereby grants to the Purchaser a first priority perfected security interest in, to and under the CPS Receivables and the other Transferred CPS Property being delivered to the Purchaser on the Closing Date, and other property conveyed hereunder and all proceeds of any of the foregoing for the purpose of securing payment and performance of the Securities and the repayment of amounts owed to the Purchaser from the Seller.
- 6.5. Trust. The Seller acknowledges that the Purchaser will, pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, sell the Receivables to the Trust and assign its rights under this

Purchase Agreement and the Samco Purchase Agreement to the Trust, and that the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the rights of the Purchaser under this Purchase Agreement, including under Sections 6.2 and 6.4 hereof are intended to benefit such Trust and the Securityholders. The Seller also acknowledges that the Trustee on behalf of the Securityholders as assignee of the Purchaser's rights hereunder may directly enforce, without making any prior demand on the Purchaser, all the rights of the Purchaser hereunder including the rights under Section 6.2 and 6.4 hereof. The Seller hereby consents to such sale and assignment.

- 6.6. Amendment. This Purchase Agreement may be amended from time to time by a written amendment duly executed and delivered by the Seller and the Purchaser with the consent of the Insurer; provided, however, that (i) any such amendment that materially adversely affects the rights of the Class A Noteholders under the Sale and Servicing Agreement must be consented to by the holders of Class A Notes representing more than 50% of the outstanding principal amount of Class A Notes and (ii) any amendment that materially adversely affects the rights of the Certificateholders under the Sale and Servicing Agreement must be consented to by the holders of Certificates representing more than 50% of the Certificate Balance.
- 6.7. Accountants' Letters. (a) KPMG Peat Marwick LLP will review the characteristics of the Receivables and will compare those characteristics to the information with respect to the Receivables contained in the Offering Documents; (b) The Seller will cooperate with the Purchaser and KPMG Peat Marwick LLP in making available all information and taking all steps reasonably necessary to permit such accountants to complete the review set forth in Section 6.7(a) above and to deliver the letters required of them under the Underwriting Agreement; and (c) KPMG Peat Marwick LLP will deliver to the Purchaser a letter, dated the Closing Date, in the form previously agreed to by the Seller and the Purchaser, with respect to the financial and statistical information contained in the Offering Documents under the captions "CPS's Automobile Contract Portfolio --Delinquency and Loss Experience" and "The Receivables Pool", certain information relating to the Receivables on magnetic tape obtained from the Seller and the Purchaser and with respect to such other information as may be agreed in the form of letter.
- 6.8. Waivers. No failure or delay on the part of the Purchaser in exercising any power, right or remedy under the Agreements shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other power, right or remedy.
- 6.9. Notices. All communications and notices pursuant hereto to either party shall be in writing or by telegraph or telex and addressed or delivered to it at its address (or in case of telex, at its telex number at such address) shown in the opening portion of this Purchase Agreement or at such other address as may be designated by it by notice to the other party and, if mailed or sent by telegraph or telex, shall be deemed given when mailed, communicated to the telegraph office or transmitted by telex.

- 6.10. Costs and Expenses. The Seller will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Purchase Agreement and the Seller agrees to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Purchaser, excluding fees and expenses of counsel, in connection with the perfection as against third parties of the Purchaser's right, title and interest in and to the CPS Receivables and security interests in the Financed Vehicles and the enforcement of any obligation of the Seller hereunder.
- 6.11. Representations of the Seller and the Purchaser. The respective agreements, representations, warranties and other statements by the Seller and the Purchaser set forth in or made pursuant to this Purchase Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and will survive the closing under Section 2.2 hereof.
- 6.12. Confidential Information. The Purchaser agrees that it will neither use nor disclose to any Person the names and addresses of the Obligors, except in connection with the enforcement of the Purchaser's rights hereunder, under the CPS Receivables, under the Sale and Servicing Agreement or as required by law.
- 6.13. Headings and Cross-References. The various headings in this Agreement are included for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Purchase Agreement. References in this Purchase Agreement to Section names or numbers are to such Sections of this Purchase Agreement.
- 6.14. Third Party Beneficiaries. The parties hereto hereby expressly agree that each of the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Insurer shall be third party beneficiaries with respect to this Purchase Agreement, provided, however, that no third party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Credit Enhancer shall be deemed a third party beneficiary of this Purchase Agreement.
- 6.15. Governing Law. THIS PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND THE ASSIGNMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES.
- 6.16. Counterparts. This Purchase Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Rest of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereby have caused this Purchase Agreement to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date and year first above written.

CPS RECEIVABLES CORP.	
By: Name: Title:	
CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES,	INC.
By: Name:	
Title:	

#### ASSIGNMENT

For value received, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between the undersigned (the "Seller") and CPS Receivables Corp. (the "Purchaser") (the "CPS Purchase Agreement"), the undersigned does hereby sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey unto the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations in the CPS Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the CPS Receivables listed in the Schedule of CPS Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the CPS Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to such Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the CPS Receivables; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the CPS Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle or his or her obligations with respect to a Financed Vehicle related to a CPS Receivable and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each CPS Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing. The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the undersigned to the Obligors, insurers or any other Person in connection with the CPS Receivables, the related Receivable Files, any insurance policies or any agreement or instrument relating to any of them.

This Assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the CPS Purchase Agreement and is to be governed by the CPS Purchase Agreement.

THIS ASSIGNMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	the	undersigned	has	caused	this	Assignment	to	be
duly executed as of [ ].								

CONSUMER PORTFOLIO SERVICES, INC.

By:		
Name:		
Title:		

# Exhibit B Schedule of CPS Receivables

See Following Page

#### ASSIGNMENT

For value received, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between the undersigned (the "Seller") and Samco Acceptance Corp. (the "Purchaser") (the "Samco Purchase Agreement"), the undersigned does hereby sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey unto the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations in the Samco Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the Samco Receivables listed in the Schedule of Samco Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such Samco Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the Samco Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle securing the Samco Receivables or his or her obligations with respect to such a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each Samco Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing. The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the undersigned to the Obligors, insurers or any other Person in connection with the Samco Receivables, the Receivable Files, any insurance policies or any agreement or instrument relating to any of them.

This Assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the Samco Purchase Agreement and is to be governed by the Samco Purchase Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Samco Purchase Agreement.

THIS ASSIGNMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Assignment to be duly executed as of October 16, 1997.

SAMCO ACCEPTANCE CORP.

By:	
Name:	
Title:	

PURCHASE AGREEMENT dated as of this October 1, 1997, by and between SAMCO ACCEPTANCE CORP., a Delaware corporation (the "Seller"), having its principal executive office at 8150 North Central Expressway, Suite 600, Lock-Box 39, Dallas, Texas, and CPS RECEIVABLES CORP., a California corporation (the "Purchaser"), having its principal executive office at 2 Ada, Irvine, California 92618.

WHEREAS, in the regular course of its business, the Seller purchases and services through its auto loan programs certain motor vehicle retail installment sale contracts secured by new and used automobiles, light trucks, vans or minivans acquired from motor vehicle dealers.

WHEREAS, the Seller and the Purchaser wish to set forth the terms pursuant to which the Samco Receivables (as hereinafter defined), are to be sold by the Seller to the Purchaser, which Samco Receivables together with the CPS Receivables will be transferred by the Purchaser, pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement (as hereinafter defined), to CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 to be created thereunder, which Trust will issue notes under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined) representing indebtedness of the Trust (the "Class A Notes" or the "Notes") and certificates under the Trust Agreement (as hereinafter defined) representing beneficial interests in the Trust (the "Certificates" and, together with the Notes, the "Securities").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, other good and valuable consideration, and the mutual terms and covenants contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

Terms not defined in this Purchase Agreement shall have the meaning set forth in the Sale and Servicing Agreement and, if not defined therein, shall have the meaning set forth in the Indenture. As used in this Purchase Agreement, the following terms shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined):

"Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement.

"Base Prospectus" means the Prospectus dated October 16, 1997, with respect to CPS Auto Receivables Trusts and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Closing Date" means October 17, 1997.

"CPS" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation, and its successors and assigns.

"CPS Purchase Agreement" means the purchase agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as seller, and CPS Receivables Corp., as purchaser, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"CPS Receivable" shall have the meaning  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +\left($ 

"CPS Transferred Property" shall have the meaning specified in the CPS Purchase Agreement

"Indenture" means the Indenture dated as of October 1, 1997, between CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, as issuer and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as trustee.

"Obligor(s)" means the purchaser or co-purchasers of a Financed Vehicle or any other Person who owes or may be liable for payments under a Receivable.

"Offering Documents" means the Prospectus Supplement, the Base Prospectus and the Private Placement Memorandum.

"Private Placement Memorandum" means the Private Placement Memorandum, dated October 16, 1997, relating to the private placement of the Certificates and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Prospectus Supplement" means the Prospectus Supplement dated October 16, 1997, relating to the public offering of the Class A Notes and any amendment or supplement thereto.

"Purchase Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement, as this agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Purchaser" means CPS Receivables Corp., a California corporation, and its successors and assigns.

"Receivables Purchase Price" means \$4,505,428.42.

"Repurchase Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section  $6.2\,\mathrm{hereof}$ .

"Sale and Servicing Agreement" means the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, among CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4, CPS Receivables Corp., as seller, Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., as originator of the Receivables and servicer, and Norwest Bank Minnesota, National Association, as Trustee and standby servicer, as such agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Samco" means Samco Acceptance Corp., a Delaware  $\,$  corporation,  $\,$  and its successors and assigns.

"Samco Assignment" means the assignment dated October 17, 1997, by the Seller to the Purchaser, relating to the purchase of the Samco Receivables and certain other property related thereto by the Purchaser from the Seller pursuant to this Purchase Agreement which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A to this Purchase Agreement.

"Samco Purchase Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement, as this agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Samco Receivable" means each retail installment sale contract for a Financed Vehicle that appears on the Schedule of Samco Receivables and all rights thereunder.

"Schedule of CPS Receivables" means the list of CPS Receivables annexed as Exhibit B to the CPS Purchase Agreement.

"Schedule of Receivables" means the Schedule of Samco Receivables and/or the CPS Schedule of Receivables.

"Schedule of Samco Receivables" means the list of Samco Receivables annexed hereto as Exhibit B.  $\,$ 

"Seller" means Samco Acceptance Corp., a Delaware corporation, in its capacity as seller of the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto, and its successors and assigns.

"Servicer" means Consumer Portfolio Services, Inc., a California corporation, in its capacity as Servicer of the Receivables, and its successors and assigns.

"Transferred CPS Property" shall have the meaning  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right) +$ 

"Transferred Samco Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.1(a) hereof.

"Trust" means the CPS Auto Receivables Trust 1997-4 created by the Trust Agreement.

"Trust Agreement" means the Trust Agreement between CPS Receivables Corp. and Bankers Trust (Delaware), as Owner Trustee dated as of October 9, 1997, as amended and restated as of October 17, 1997.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect from time to time in the relevant jurisdictions.

"Underwriter" means Greenwich Capital Markets, Inc.

"Underwriting Agreement" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated October 16, 1997, among the Underwriter, CPS, Samco and the Purchaser relating to the Class A Notes and the Certificates.

#### ARTICLE II

#### PURCHASE AND SALE OF RECEIVABLES

- 2.1. Purchase and Sale of Receivables. On the Closing Date, subject to the terms and conditions of this Purchase Agreement, the Seller agrees to sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser agrees to purchase from the Seller, without recourse (subject to the obligations in this Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all of the Seller's right, title and interest in, to and under the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto. The conveyance to the Purchaser of the Samco Receivables and other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto is intended as a sale free and clear of all liens and it is intended that the Transferred Samco Property and other property of the Purchaser shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law.
- (a) Transfer of Receivables. On the Closing Date and simultaneously with the transactions to be consummated pursuant to the Trust Agreement, the Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Seller shall sell, transfer, assign, grant, set over and otherwise convey to the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations herein and in the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the Samco Receivables listed in the Schedule of Samco Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with

respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such Samco Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the Samco Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, other evidence of ownership with respect to Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables or the Obligors thereunder; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle securing the Samco Receivables or his or her obligations with respect to such a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each Samco Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing (collectively, the "Transferred Samco Property" and together with the Transferred CPS Property, the "Transferred Property").

- (b) Receivables Purchase Price. In consideration for the Samco Receivables and other Transferred Samco Property described in Section 2.1(a), the Purchaser shall, on the Closing Date, pay to the Seller the Receivables Purchase Price by federal wire transfer (same day) funds.
- 2.2. The Closing. The sale and purchase of the Samco Receivables shall take place at a closing (the "Closing") at the offices of Mayer, Brown & Platt, 1675 Broadway, New York, New York 10019-5820 on the Closing Date, simultaneously with the closings under: (a) the CPS Purchase Agreement pursuant to which CPS will sell the CPS Receivables to CPS Receivables Corp., (b) the Sale and Servicing Agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser will assign all of its right, title and interest in and to the Receivables and the other Transferred Property to the Trust for the benefit of the Securityholders, (c) the Trust Agreement pursuant to which the Trust shall be formed and the Certificates issued, (d) the Indenture pursuant to which the Trust will issue the Notes, (e) the Underwriting Agreement pursuant to which the Trust shall sell the Class A Notes to the Underwriter and (f) the Certificate Purchase Agreement pursuant to which the Purchaser shall sell the Certificates to one or more investors.

## ARTICLE III

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1. Representations and Warranties of the Purchaser. The Purchaser hereby represents and warrants to the Seller as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date (which representations and warranties shall survive such Closing Date):

- (a) Organization and Good Standing. The Purchaser has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of California, with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties shall be currently owned and such business is presently conducted, and had at all relevant times, and shall have, power, authority and legal right to acquire and own the Samco Receivables.
- (b) Due Qualification. The Purchaser is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business shall require such qualifications.
- (c) Power and Authority. The Purchaser has the power and authority to execute and deliver the Agreements and to carry out its terms and the execution, delivery and performance of the Agreements has been duly authorized by the Purchaser by all necessary corporate action.
- (d) Binding Obligation. The Agreements shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- (e) No Violation. The execution, delivery and performance by the Purchaser of the Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and the fulfillment of the terms hereof do not conflict with, result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the articles of incorporation or by-laws of the Purchaser, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties are subject; nor result in the creation or imposition of any lien upon any of its properties pursuant to the terms of any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument (other than the Basic Documents); nor violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Purchaser of any court or of any Federal or State regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Purchaser or its properties.
- (f) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending, or to the Purchaser's best knowledge, threatened, before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Purchaser or its properties: (A) asserting the invalidity of the Agreements or the Securities; (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Agreements; (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Purchaser of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, the Agreements or the Securities; or (D) relating to the Purchaser and which might adversely affect the Federal or State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities.

- (g) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required to be obtained by the Purchaser for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Agreements, the Trust Agreement, the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.
- 3.2. Representations and Warranties of the Seller. (a) The Seller hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date:
  - (i) Organization and Good Standing. The Seller has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority to own its properties and to conduct its business as such properties shall be currently owned and such business is presently conducted and had at all relevant times, and shall have, power, authority and legal right to acquire, and own the Samco Receivables.
  - (ii) Due Qualification. The Seller is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing, and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business (including the origination of the Samco Receivables as required by the Sale and Servicing Agreement) shall require such qualifications.
  - (iii) Power and Authority. The Seller has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to carry out its terms; the Seller has full power and authority to sell and assign the property sold and assigned to the Purchaser and has duly authorized such sale and assignment to the Purchaser by all necessary corporate action; and the execution, delivery and performance of the Agreements has been duly authorized by the Seller by all necessary corporate action.
  - (iv) Valid Sale; Binding Obligation. This Agreement effects a valid sale, transfer and assignment of the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property conveyed to the Purchaser pursuant to Section 2.1, enforceable against creditors of and purchasers from the Seller; and this Agreement shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable in accordance with its terms.
  - (v) No Violation. The execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of the Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and the fulfillment of the terms hereof do not conflict with, result in any breach of any of the terms and provisions of, nor constitute (with or without notice or lapse of time) a default under, the articles of incorporation, as amended, or by-laws of the Seller, or any indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument to which the Seller is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its properties are subject; nor result in the creation or imposition of any lien upon any

- of its properties pursuant to the terms of any such indenture, agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument (other than the Basic Documents); nor violate any law, order, rule or regulation applicable to the Seller of any court or of any Federal or State regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties.
- (vi) No Proceedings. There are no proceedings or investigations pending, or to the Seller's best knowledge, threatened, before any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Seller or its properties: (A) asserting the invalidity of the Agreements or the Securities; (B) seeking to prevent the issuance of the Securities or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Agreements; (C) seeking any determination or ruling that might materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, the Agreements or the Securities; or (D) relating to the Seller and which might adversely affect the Federal or State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Securities.
- (vii) No Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of or declaration or filing with any governmental authority is required for the issuance or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Agreements, the Trust Agreement, the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, except such as have been duly made or obtained.
- (viii) Financial Condition. The Seller has a positive net worth and is able to and does pay its liabilities as they mature. The Seller is not in default under any obligation to pay money to any Person except for matters being disputed in good faith which do not involve an obligation of the Seller on a promissory note. The Seller will not use the proceeds from the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to give any preference to any creditor or class of creditors, and this transaction will not leave the Seller with remaining assets which are unreasonably small compared to its ongoing operations.
- (ix) Fraudulent Conveyance. The Seller is not selling the Samco Receivables to the Purchaser with any intent to hinder, delay or defraud any of its creditors; the Seller will not be rendered insolvent as a result of the sale of the Samco Receivables to the Purchaser.
- (b) The Seller makes the following representations and warranties as to the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto on which the Purchaser relies in accepting the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto. Such representations and warranties speak with respect to each Samco Receivable as of the Closing Date and shall survive the sale, transfer, and assignment of the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property relating thereto to the

Purchaser and the subsequent assignment and transfer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement:

- (i) Location of Receivable Files; One Original. A complete Receivable File with respect to each Samco Receivable has been or prior to the Closing Date will be delivered to the Trustee at the location listed in Schedule B to the Sale and Servicing Agreement. There is only one original executed copy of each Samco Receivable.
- (ii) Schedule of Receivables; Selection Procedures. The information with respect to the Samco Receivables set forth in the Schedule of Samco Receivables is true and correct in all material respects as of the close of business on the related Cutoff Date, and no selection procedures adverse to the Securityholders have been utilized in selecting the Samco Receivables.
- (iii) Security Interest in Financed Vehicle. Immediately prior to the sale, assignment, and transfer thereof, each Samco Receivable shall be secured by a validly perfected first security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Seller as secured party, and such security interest is prior to all other liens upon and security interests in such Financed Vehicle which now exist or may hereafter arise or be created (except, as to priority, for any tax liens or mechanics' liens which may arise after each Closing Date).
- (iv) Samco Receivables in Force. No Samco Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded, nor has any Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the related Samco Receivable in whole or in part.
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{(v)}}$  No Waiver. No provision of a Samco Receivable has been waived.
- (vi) No Amendments. No Samco Receivable has been amended, except as such Samco Receivable may have been amended to grant extensions which shall not have numbered more than (a) one extension of one calendar month in any calendar year or (b) three such extensions in the aggregate.
- Default; payment Repossession. Except (vii) No for delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than thirty days as of the Cutoff Date, no default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of any Samco Receivable has occurred; and no continuing condition that with notice or the lapse of time would breach, or event permitting constitute a default, violation, acceleration under the terms of any Samco Receivable has arisen; and the Seller shall not waive and has not waived any of the foregoing; and no Financed Vehicle securing a Samco Receivable shall have been repossessed as of the Cutoff Date.

- (viii) Title. It is the intention of the Seller that the transfer and assignment herein contemplated constitute a sale of the Samco Receivables from the Seller to the Purchaser and that the beneficial interest in and title to such Samco Receivables not be part of the debtor's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. No Samco Receivable has been sold, transferred, assigned, or pledged by the Seller to any Person other than the Purchaser or any such pledge has been released on or prior to the related Closing Date. Immediately prior to any transfer and assignment herein contemplated, the Seller had good and marketable title to each Samco Receivable, and was the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others and, immediately upon the transfer thereof, the Purchaser shall have good and marketable title to each such Samco Receivable, and will be the sole owner thereof, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, and rights of others, and the transfer has been perfected under the UCC.
- (ix) Lawful Assignment. No Samco Receivable has been originated in, or is subject to the laws of, any jurisdiction under which the sale, transfer, and assignment of such Samco Receivable under the Agreements shall be unlawful, void, or voidable. The Seller has not entered into any agreement with any account debtor that prohibits, restricts or conditions the assignment of any portion of the Samco Receivables.
- (x) All Filings Made. All filings (including, without limitation, UCC filings) necessary in any jurisdiction to give the Purchaser a first priority perfected ownership interest in the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property have been made, taken or performed.
- $\mbox{(xi)}$  Casualty. No Financed Vehicle related to a Samco Receivable has suffered a Casualty.
- (xii) Obligation to Dealers or Others. The Purchaser and its assignees will assume no obligation to Dealers or other originators or holders of the Samco Receivables (including, but not limited to under dealer reserves) as a result of the purchase of the Samco Receivables.
- (xiii) Full Amount Advanced. The full amount of each Samco Receivable has been advanced to each Obligor, and there are no requirements for future advances thereunder. No Obligor with respect to a Samco Receivable has any option under the Samco Receivable to borrow from any Person additional funds secured by the related Financed Vehicle.
- (c) The representations and warranties contained in this Agreement shall not be construed as a warranty or guaranty by the Seller as to the future payments by any Obligor. The sale of the Samco Receivables pursuant to this Agreement shall be "without recourse" to

the Seller except for the representations, warranties and covenants made by the Seller in this Purchase Agreement.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### CONDITIONS

- 4.1. Conditions to Obligation of the Purchaser. On the applicable Closing Date, the obligation of the Purchaser to purchase the Samco Receivables is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:
- (a) Representations and Warranties True. The representations and warranties of the Seller hereunder shall be true and correct on the related Closing Date with the same effect as if then made, and the Seller shall have performed all obligations to be performed by it hereunder on or prior to such Closing Date.
- (b) Computer Files Marked. The Seller shall, at its own expense, on or prior to the Closing Date, indicate in its computer files that the Samco Receivables have been sold to the Purchaser pursuant to the Agreements and shall deliver to the Purchaser the Schedule of Samco Receivables certified by the Chairman, the President, the Vice President or the Treasurer of the Seller to be true, correct and complete.
- (c) Receivable Files Delivered. The Seller shall, at its own expense, deliver the related Receivable Files to the Trustee at the offices specified in Schedule B to the Sale and Servicing Agreement on or prior to the related Closing Date.
  - (d) Documents to be delivered by the Seller on each Closing Date.
  - (i) The Assignment. On each Closing Date, the Seller will execute and deliver the applicable Assignment. The Assignment shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto.
  - (ii) Evidence of UCC-1 Filing. On or prior to the related Closing Date, the Seller shall record and file, at its own expense, a UCC-1 financing statement in each jurisdiction in which required by applicable law, executed by the Seller, as seller or debtor, and naming the Purchaser, as purchaser or secured party, naming the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property conveyed hereafter as collateral, meeting the requirements of the laws of each such jurisdiction and in such manner as is necessary to perfect the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of such Samco Receivables to the Purchaser. The Seller shall deliver a file-stamped copy, or other evidence satisfactory to the Purchaser of such filing, to the Purchaser on or prior to such Closing Date.

- (iii) Other Documents. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall deliver such other documents as the Purchaser may reasonably request.
- (e) Other Transactions. The transactions contemplated by the Trust Agreement, the Indenture, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the CPS Purchase Agreement, the Underwriting Agreement and the Certificate Purchase Agreement shall be consummated on the Closing Date.
- 4.2. Conditions to Obligation of the Seller. The obligation of the Seller to sell the Samco Receivables to the Purchaser is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions on each Closing Date:
- (a) Representations and Warranties True. The representations and warranties of the Purchaser hereunder shall be true and correct on the Closing Date with the same effect as if then made, and the Seller shall have performed all obligations to be performed by it hereunder on or prior to the Closing Date.
- (b) Receivables Purchase Price. The Purchaser will deliver to the Seller the purchase price for the related Samco Receivables (on the Closing Date as provided in Section 2.1(b)). The Seller hereby directs the Purchaser to wire such purchase price pursuant to wire instructions to be delivered to the Purchaser on or prior to the Closing Date.

#### ARTICLE V

### COVENANTS OF THE SELLER

The Seller agrees with the Purchaser as follows:

- 5.1. Protection of Right, Title and Interest.
- (a) Filings. The Seller shall cause all financing statements and continuation statements and any other necessary documents covering the right, title and interest of the Purchaser in and to the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property to be promptly filed, and at all times to be kept recorded, registered and filed, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to preserve and protect the right, title and interest of the Purchaser hereunder to the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property. The Seller shall cause to be delivered to the Purchaser file stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document recorded, registered or filed as provided above, as soon as available following such recordation, registration or filing. The Purchaser shall cooperate fully with the Seller in connection with the obligations set forth above and will execute any and all documents reasonably required to fulfill the intent of this Section 5.1(a). In the event the Seller fails to perform its obligations under this subsection, the Purchaser or the Trustee may do so at the expense of the Seller.

- (b) Name and Other Changes. At least 60 days prior to the date the Seller makes any change in its name, identity or corporate structure which would make any financing statement or continuation statement filed in accordance with paragraph (a) above seriously misleading within the applicable provisions of the UCC or any title statute, the Seller shall give the Trustee, the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) and the Purchaser written notice of any such change and no later than five days after the effective date thereof, shall file appropriate amendments to all previously filed financing statements or continuation statements. At least 60 days prior to the date of any relocation of its principal executive office, the Seller shall give the Trustee, the Insurer (so long as an Insurer Default shall not have occurred and be continuing) and the Purchaser written notice thereof if, as a result of such relocation, the applicable provisions of the UCC would require the filing of any amendment of any previously filed financing or continuation statement or of any new financing statement and the Seller shall within five days after the effective date thereof, file any such amendment or new financing statement. The Seller shall at all times maintain each office from which it shall service Receivables, and its principal executive office, within the United States of America.
- (c) Maintenance of Computer Systems. The Seller shall maintain its computer systems so that, from and after the time of sale to the Purchaser of the Samco Receivables hereunder, the Seller's master computer records (including any back-up archives) that refer to a Samco Receivable shall indicate clearly the interest of the Purchaser in such Samco Receivable and that such Samco Receivable is owned by the Purchaser. Indication of the Purchaser's ownership of a Samco Receivable shall be deleted from or modified on the Seller's computer systems when, and only when, the Samco Receivable shall have been paid in full or repurchased.
- (d) Sale of Other Receivables. If at any time the Seller shall propose to sell, grant a security interest in, or otherwise transfer any interest in any automobile or light-duty truck receivables (other than the Samco Receivables) to any prospective purchaser, lender, or other transferee, the Seller shall give to such prospective purchaser, lender, or other transferee computer tapes, records, or print-outs (including any restored from back-up archives) that, if they shall refer in any manner whatsoever to any Samco Receivable, shall indicate clearly that such Samco Receivable has been sold and is owned by the Purchaser unless such Samco Receivable has been paid in full or repurchased.
- (e) Access to Records. The Seller shall permit the Purchaser and its agents at any time during normal business hours to inspect, audit, and make copies of and abstracts from the Seller's records regarding any Samco Receivable.
- (f) List of Receivables. Upon request, the Seller shall furnish to the Purchaser, within five Business Days, a list of all Samco Receivables (by contract number and name of Obligor) then owned by the Purchaser, together with a reconciliation of such list to the Schedule of Samco Receivables.

- 5.2. Other Liens or Interests. Except for the conveyances hereunder and pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Seller will not sell, pledge, assign or transfer to any other Person, or grant, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any lien on any interest therein, and the Seller shall defend the right, title, and interest of the Purchaser in, to and under the Samco Receivables against all claims of third parties claiming through or under the Seller.
- 5.3. Chief Executive Office. During the term of the Samco Receivables, the Seller will maintain its chief executive office in one of the United States, except Louisiana or Vermont.
- 5.4. Costs and Expenses. The Seller agrees to pay all reasonable costs and disbursements in connection with the perfection, as against all third parties, of the Purchaser's right, title and interest in and to the Samco Receivables.
- 5.5. Delivery of Receivable Files. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Seller shall cause to be delivered to the Trustee at the location specified in Schedule B to the Sale and Servicing Agreement the Receivables Files relating to the Samco Receivables. The Seller shall have until the last day of the second Collection Period following receipt of notification that there has been a failure to deliver a file with respect to a Samco Receivable or that a file is unrelated to the Receivables identified in Schedule A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement or that any of the documents referred to in Section 3.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement are not contained in a Receivable File, to deliver such file or any of the aforementioned documents required to be included in such Receivable File to the Trustee. Unless such defect with respect to such Receivable File shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following discovery thereof by the Trustee and notice thereof to Samco, the Seller hereby agrees to repurchase any such Receivable from the Trust as of such last day. In consideration of the purchase of the Receivable, the Seller shall remit the Purchase Amount in the manner specified in Section 4.5 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The sole remedy hereunder of the Trustee, the Trust or the Securityholders with respect to a breach of this Section 5.5, shall be to require the Seller to repurchase the Receivable pursuant to this Section 5.5. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount, the Trustee shall release to the Seller or its designee the related Receivable File and shall execute and deliver all instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are prepared by the Seller and delivered to the Trustee and are necessary to vest in the Seller or such designee title to the Receivable.
- 5.6. Indemnification. (a) The Seller shall indemnify the Purchaser for any liability as a result of the failure of a Samco Receivable to be originated in compliance with all requirements of law and for any breach of any of its representations and warranties contained herein.
- (b) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims, and liabilities, arising

out of or resulting from the use, ownership, or operation by the Seller or any Affiliate thereof of a Financed Vehicle related to a Samco Receivable.

- (c) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all taxes, except for taxes on the net income of the Purchaser, that may at any time be asserted against the Purchaser with respect to the transactions contemplated herein, including, without limitation, any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege, or license taxes and costs and expenses in defending against the same.
- (d) The Seller shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Purchaser from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, damage, claim or liability arose out of, or was imposed upon the Purchaser through, the negligence, willful misfeasance, or bad faith of the Seller in the performance of its duties under the Agreements, or by reason of reckless disregard of the Seller's obligations and duties under the Agreements.

Indemnification under this Section 5.6 shall include reasonable fees and expenses of litigation and shall survive payment of the Notes and Certificates. These indemnity obligations shall be in addition to any obligation that the Seller may otherwise have.

- 5.7. Sale. The Seller agrees to treat this conveyance for all purposes (including without limitation tax and financial accounting purposes) as a sale on all relevant books, records, tax returns, financial statements and other applicable documents.
- 5.8. Non-Petition. In the event of any breach of a representation and warranty made by the Purchaser hereunder, the Seller covenants and agrees that it will not take any action to pursue any remedy that it may have hereunder, in law, in equity or otherwise, until a year and a day have passed since the date on which all certificates issued by the Trust or a similar trust formed by the Purchaser have been paid in full. The Purchaser and the Seller agree that damages will not be an adequate remedy for such breach and that this covenant may be specifically enforced by the Purchaser or by the Trust.

### ARTICLE VI

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 6.1. Obligations of Seller. The obligations of the Seller under the Agreements shall not be affected by reason of any invalidity, illegality or irregularity of any Samco Receivable.
- 6.2. Repurchase Events. The Seller hereby covenants and agrees with the Purchaser for the benefit of the Purchaser, the Trustee, the Insurer and the Securityholders,

that (i) the occurrence of a breach of any of the Seller's representations and warranties contained in Section 3.2(b) hereof (without regard to any limitations regarding the Seller's knowledge) and (ii) the failure of the Seller to timely comply with its obligations pursuant to Section 5.5 hereof, shall constitute events obligating the Seller to repurchase the affected Samco Receivables hereunder ("Repurchase Events"), at the Purchase Amount from the Trust. Unless the breach of any of the Seller's representations and warranties shall have been cured by the last day of the second Collection Period following the discovery thereof by or notice to the Purchaser and the Seller of such breach, the Seller shall repurchase any Samco Receivable if such Samco Receivable is materially and adversely affected by the breach as of the last day of such second Collection Period (or, at the Seller's option, the last day of the first Collection Period following the discovery) and, in the event that the breach relates to a characteristic of the Samco Receivables in the aggregate, and if the Trust is materially and adversely affected by such breach, unless the breach shall have been cured by such second Collection Period, the Seller shall purchase such aggregate Principal Balance of Samco Receivables, such that following such purchase such representation shall be true and correct with respect to the remainder of the Samco Receivables in the aggregate. The provisions of this Section 6.2 are intended to grant the Trustee a direct right against the Seller to demand performance hereunder, and in connection therewith the Seller waives any requirement of prior demand against the Purchaser and waives any defaults it would have against the Purchaser with respect to such repurchase obligation. Any such purchase shall take place in the manner specified in Section 5.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The sole remedy hereunder of the Securityholders, the Trust, the Insurer, the Trustee or the Purchaser against the Seller with respect to any Repurchase Event shall be to enforce the Seller's obligation to repurchase such Samco Receivables pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, that the Seller shall indemnify the Trustee, the Insurer, the Trust and the Securityholders against all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities, including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, which may be asserted against or incurred by any of them, as a result of third party claims arising out of the events or facts giving rise to such breach. Upon receipt of the Purchase Amount, the Purchaser shall cause the Trustee to release the related Receivables File to the Seller and to execute and deliver all instruments of transfer or assignment, without recourse, as are necessary to vest in the Seller title to the Samco Receivable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the other transaction documents referenced in such Agreement, servicing and operation of the Trust pursuant to such Agreement and such other documents, or the ownership of a Security by a Holder constitutes a violation of the prohibited transaction rules of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Code") for which no statutory exception or administrative exemption applies, such violation shall not be treated as a Repurchase Event.

6.3. Seller's Assignment of Purchased Receivables. With respect to all Samco Receivables repurchased by the Seller pursuant to the Agreements, the Purchaser shall assign, without recourse except as provided herein, representation or warranty, to the Seller

all the Purchaser's right, title and interest in and to such Samco Receivables, and all security and documents relating thereto.

- 6.4. Conveyance as Sale of Receivables Not Financing. The parties hereto intend that the conveyance under this Agreement be a sale of the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property from the Seller to the Purchaser and not a financing secured by such assets; and the beneficial interest in and title to the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of the filing of a bankruptcy petition by or against the Seller under any bankruptcy law. In the event that any conveyance hereunder is for any reason not considered a sale, the parties intend that this Agreement constitute a security agreement under the UCC (as defined in the UCC as in effect in the State of Texas) and applicable law, and the Seller hereby grants to the Purchaser a first priority perfected security interest in, to and under the Samco Receivables and the other Transferred Samco Property being delivered to the Purchaser on the Closing Date, and other property conveyed hereunder and all proceeds of any of the foregoing for the purpose of securing payment and performance of the Securities and the repayment of amounts owed to the Purchaser from the Seller.
- 6.5. Trust. The Seller acknowledges that the Purchaser will, pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, sell the Receivables to the Trust and assign its rights under this Purchase Agreement and the CPS Purchase Agreement to the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders, and that the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the rights of the Purchaser under this Purchase Agreement, including under Sections 6.2 and 6.4 hereof are intended to benefit such Trust and the Securityholders. The Seller also acknowledges that the Trustee on behalf of the Securityholders as assignee of the Purchaser's rights hereunder may directly enforce, without making any prior demand on the Purchaser, all the rights of the Purchaser hereunder including the rights under Section 6.2 and 6.4 hereof. The Seller hereby consents to such sale and assignment.
- 6.6. Amendment. This Agreement may be amended from time to time by a written amendment duly executed and delivered by the Seller and the Purchaser with the consent of the Insurer; provided, however, that (i) any such amendment that materially adversely affects the rights of the Class A Noteholders under the Sale and Servicing Agreement must be consented to by the holders of Class A Notes representing more than 50% of the outstanding principal amount of Class A Notes, and (ii) any amendment that materially adversely affects the rights of the Certificateholders under the Sale and Servicing Agreement must be consented to by the holders of Certificates representing more than 50% of the Certificate Balance.
- 6.7. Waivers. No failure or delay on the part of the Purchaser in exercising any power, right or remedy under the Agreements shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other power, right or remedy.

- 6.8. Notices. All communications and notices pursuant hereto to either party shall be in writing or by telegraph or telex and addressed or delivered to it at its address (or in case of telex, at its telex number at such address) shown in the opening portion of this Agreement or at such other address as may be designated by it by notice to the other party and, if mailed or sent by telegraph or telex, shall be deemed given when mailed, communicated to the telegraph office or transmitted by telex.
- 6.9. Costs and Expenses. The Seller will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Purchase Agreement.
- 6.10. Representations of the Seller and the Purchaser. The respective agreements, representations, warranties and other statements by the Seller and the Purchaser set forth in or made pursuant to this Purchase Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and will survive each closing hereunder.
- 6.11. Confidential Information. The Purchaser agrees that it will neither use nor disclose to any Person the names and addresses of the Obligors, except in connection with the enforcement of the Purchaser's rights hereunder, under the Samco Receivables, under the Sale and Servicing Agreement or as required by law.
- 6.12. Headings and Cross-References. The various headings in this Purchase Agreement are included for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Purchase Agreement. References in this Purchase Agreement to Section names or numbers are to such Sections of this Purchase Agreement.
- 6.13. Third Party Beneficiaries. The parties hereto hereby expressly agree that each of the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Insurer shall be third party beneficiaries with respect to this Purchase Agreement, provided, however, that no third party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Securityholders and the Insurer shall be deemed a third party beneficiary of this Purchase Agreement.
- 6.14. Governing Law. THIS PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND THE ASSIGNMENTS SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES.
- 6.15. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Rest of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereby have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date and year first above written.

CPS RECEIVABLES CORP.
By: Name: Title:
SAMCO ACCEPTANCE CORP.
By: Name: Title:

#### ASSIGNMENT

For value received, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement dated as of October 1, 1997, between the undersigned (the "Seller") and CPS Receivables Corp. (the "Purchaser") (the "Samco Purchase Agreement"), the undersigned does hereby sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey unto the Purchaser, without recourse (subject to the obligations in the Samco Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement), all right, title and interest of the Seller in and to (i) the Samco Receivables listed in the Schedule of Samco Receivables and, with respect to Rule of 78's Receivables, all monies due or to become due thereon after the Cutoff Date (including Scheduled Payments due after the Cutoff Date (including principal prepayments relating to such Scheduled Payments) but received by the Seller on or before the Cutoff Date) and, with respect to Simple Interest Receivables, all monies received thereunder after the Cutoff Date and all Liquidation Proceeds and Recoveries received with respect to such Receivables; (ii) the security interests in the Financed Vehicles granted by Obligors pursuant to the Samco Receivables and any other interest of the Seller in such Financed Vehicles, including, without limitation, the certificates of title or, with respect to Financed Vehicles in the State of Michigan, evidence of ownership with respect to Financed Vehicles; (iii) any proceeds from claims on any physical damage, credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates relating to the Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables; (iv) refunds for the costs of extended service contracts with respect to Financed Vehicles securing the Samco Receivables, refunds of unearned premiums with respect to credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies or certificates covering an Obligor or Financed Vehicle securing the Samco Receivables or his or her obligations with respect to such a Financed Vehicle and any recourse to Dealers for any of the foregoing; (v) the Receivable File related to each Samco Receivable; and (vi) the proceeds of any and all of the foregoing. The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the undersigned to the Obligors, insurers or any other Person in connection with the Samco Receivables, the Receivable Files, any insurance policies or any agreement or instrument relating to any of them.

This Assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the Samco Purchase Agreement and is to be governed by the Samco Purchase Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Samco Purchase Agreement.

THIS ASSIGNMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

duly	IN WITNESS executed as of	,	the	undersigned	has	caused	this	Assignment	to	be
						SAMCO	ACCE	PTANCE CORP		
						By: Nar Tit	ne:			_

# Exhibit B Schedule of Samco Receivables

See Following Page